UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Biblioteca Universitaria

Estante..... 23

Tabla..... 6

Número..... 1918

9823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

237.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

237.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

NS 9823

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

A

NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;

OR, THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING,

An EASY and COMPENDIOUS METHOD to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH

Several Useful REMARKS on the most particular Idioms and fundamental Rules, shewing how to make Use of them, as well in Speaking as in Writing.

THE WHOLE

Extracted from the best OBSERVATIONS of SPANISH GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY of MADRID.

ALSO

Several of the most usual and familiar PHRASES, with DIALOGUES.

By H^to S^an JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO,
Teacher of the SPANISH LANGUAGE.

Quod munus reipublicæ offerre majus, meliusve possumus, quam si docemus atque erudimus. Cic. de Div.

LONDON:

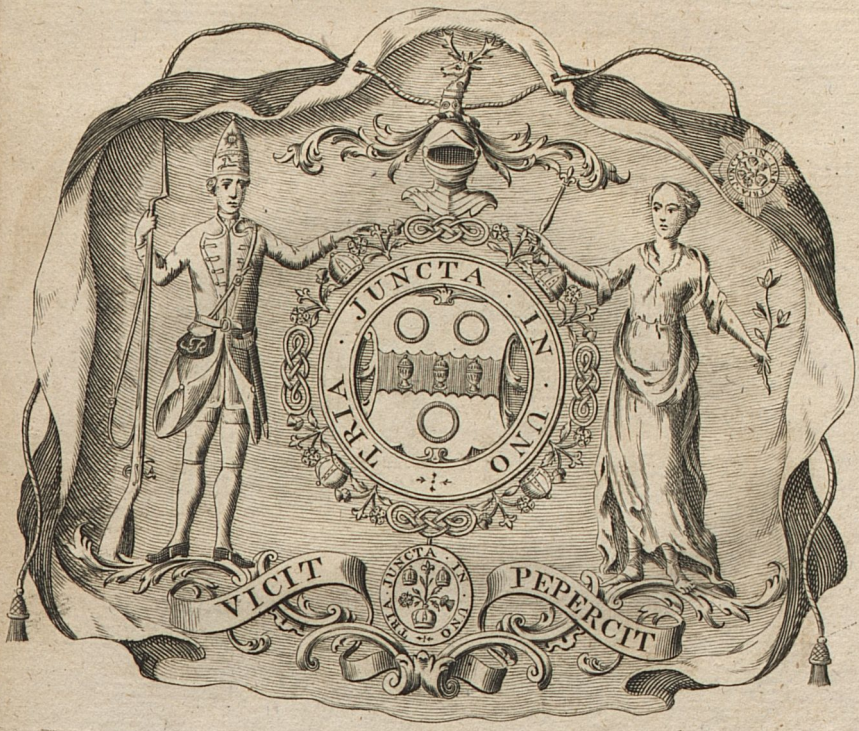
Printed for J. NOURSE, opposite Katherine-street in the Strand, Bookseller in Ordinary to His MAJESTY.

M.DCC.LXVI.

BIBLIOTECA UNIVERSITARIA
VALENCIA
UV. BHSC. GU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823



A el Señór

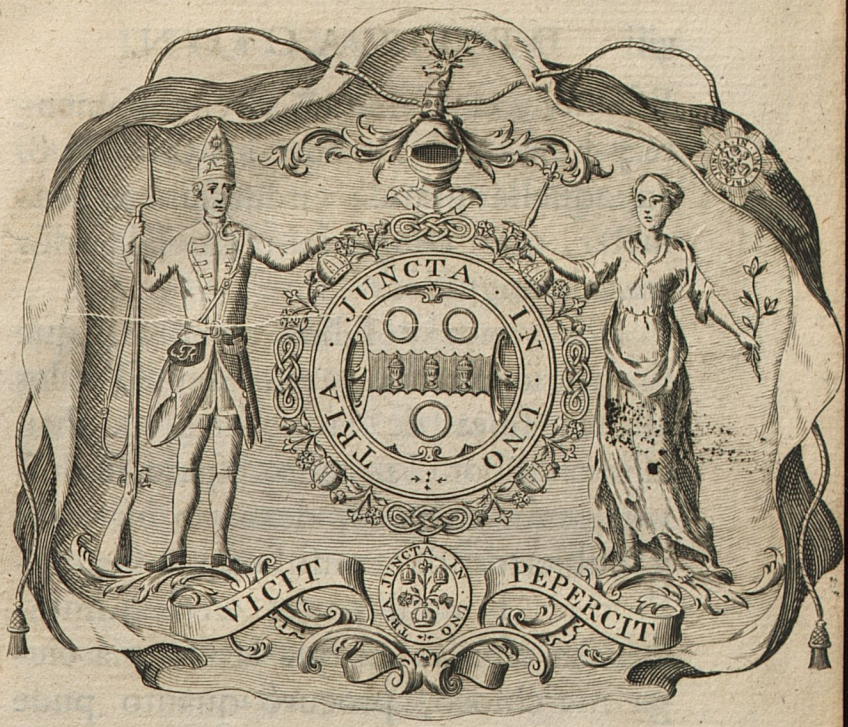
Don GUILLERMO DRAPER,

Brigadiér-Generál de los Reales exércitos en las Indias Orientales, Generál en la Expedicion última contra Manilla y las Iſlas Philipinas, Coronel de el 16° Regimiento de Infanteria, Gobernadór de Yarmouth la Grande, Caballéro del muy Honorable y Militár Orden del Baño, *&c. &c. &c.*

Señór,

TANTO fue V. S. el protectór como el conquiſtadór de los Eſpañoles

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823



TO

Sir WILLIAM DRAPER,

Brigadier-General of His Majeſty's Forces in the Eaſt Indies, late Commander in Chief in the Expedition againſt Manilla and the Philippine Iſlands, Colonel of the 16th Regiment of Foot, Governor of Great Yarmouth, Knight of the Moſt Honourable and Military Order of the Bath, *&c. &c. &c.*

SIR,

YOU have been the protector of the Spaniards at Manilla; you

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Eſpañoles en Manilla *. Generoſamente y humaniſſimamente los trató V. S. en aquella grande circunſtancia, caracter que congenia tanto al valór mas diſtinguido.

Los vanos y falſos rumóres, que (induſtrioſamente y para ayudár a los aſtutos fines de la politica) ſe han eſparcido por el mundo, eſpero ſe deſvanecerán en poco, dexando burlados y cubiertos de confuſion, a ſus authores. Por mi parte, en la limitadiſſima eſphéra en que la fortuna ciega me colocó, procuré quanto pude convencer otros ſujétos, en pueſtos mas excelſos de lo que mi propria percepcion y conocimiento, me tiene evidenciado. Ningun motivo, Señór, ninguna conſideracion puede jamás havér inducido à V. S. à encarecér ò ponderár ſu conducta, fundada en la juſticia, las leyes de las naciones y de la guerra.

Como deſpues de mi propria tierra, eſtimo y debo eſtimár à eſta en que vivo, aſsí anhélo por vér quitádas

* Mató de ſu propria mano à dos ſoldados, y mandó ahorcar à otro, por haver querido ſaqueár la ciudád contra ſus órdenes.

todas

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

generouſly and moſt humanely acted towards them, upon that great occaſion, a character which is congenial with diſtinguiſhed valour.

The aſperſions which have been induſtriouſly, and to ſerve political purpoſes, thrown out, to diminiſh the luſtre of your noble behaviour, will, I truſt, very ſhortly turn to the confuſion of their authors. As for my own part, in the very narrow ſphere which blind fortune permits me to act in, I have endeavoured to contribute my mite, to convince thoſe in higher ſtations, of what, from my own private feelings and knowledge, I never once doubted of, *viz.* that no conſideration could induce you to exaggerate or miſrepreſent your caſe, founded upon the baſis of juſtice, the laws of war and of nations.

As, next to my own country, I eſteem the preſent one I reſide in, ſo I wiſh that all cauſes of differences, and this in particular, may ſoon be removed: the knowledge of each other's language may prove a mean:

in

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

todas las causas de diferencia, y especialmente esta; à lo que tal véz podrá contribuir el conocimiento de las lenguas reciprocas; con esta intencion mandé publicar ultimamente (aunque desválido) un Diccionario, y ahora saco á lúz mi Gramática.

Puedo yo suplicár a V. S. que me permitta, para manifestár al mundo quanto venero y aprecio sus publicas y privadas virtudes, de dedicarle esta obra? à mi nombre no podrá insultar el olvido de la muerte, y viviré eternamente agradecido à tan especial benevolencia, poniendo mi mayor honor en demostrarle publicamente mi respétuoso afecto,

Señór,

B. L. M. de V. Sª.

Su mas obediente,

su mas agradecido,

y humilde Servidór,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

in this view I lately publiſhed my *Dictionary*, and now am about to publiſh my *Grammar*.

May I entreat, as a public mark of my regard to your public and private virtues, that you will permit me to dedicate this laſt work to you, Sir; it will reſcue my name from death, and at the ſame time confer a very ſingular benefit upon one who counts it as his greateſt honour to be, with all reſpect,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient, and

moſt obliged and humble Servant,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

PREFACE.

AS a great many who desire to learn *Spanish* do not understand *Latin* or Grammar, I thought it proper to exhibit to the reader, in the beginning of this, the most common definitions of technical words made use of by Grammarians.

The principles and rules for pronunciation are as simple, natural, and clear, as possible, by the method I followed, of painting to the eyes, by the similar *English* sounds, that of the

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

the *Spaniſh* vowels, which are the principal ſounds in all languages; therefore, when their true pronunciation is known, one muſt likewiſe be acquainted with that of ſyllables, and conſequently of words, ſince theſe are only ſeveral ſyllables joined together.

I have endeavoured to give a true knowledge of Verbs Irregular, by ſome obſervations proper to make more eaſy their conjugation, which is not the leaſt difficult taſk in learning languages.

The reader will find likewiſe a liſt of ſeveral words, whoſe orthography, unſettled and various before, has been lately fixed and determined by the academy of Madrid, whoſe worthy members have ſo much poliſhed and improved their language by the addition of more than two thouſand words: they have, notwithſtanding, omitted an innumerable quantity wanted in *Spaniſh* to expreſs ſeveral actions, as thoſe of *cutting*, *throwing*, *mixing*, *comminuting*, or *making into ſmall pieces*, *waving*, *digging*, *drawing*, &c. though they could have made them eaſily from the *Latin*,

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

ſaying, *amputacion, proyeccion, commiſtion, comminucion, undulacion, excavacion, avulſion,* &c.

There is alſo in *Spaniſh* a great ſcarcity of abſtract words, as well as of participles, which could be made either of verbs, or taken from the *Latin,* as ſeveral hundred have been already, that are quite *Latin.* The *French* have been more careful in this reſpect.

I do not pretend to ſay that the *Spaniſh* is not copious; very far from it; I believe it is the moſt abundant language in words of all Europe, principally of compound words. Indeed there is ſuch plenty of them found in the *Caſtilian,* that I believe none of the living languages, except *Latin,* have ſo many. The great Chancellor Bacon obſerves (*De Iter. Rerum, cap.* 38.) and confeſſes he could not find, in *Engliſh, Latin, Italian,* or *French,* a word anſwering to the full ſenſe in *Spaniſh* of *deſenvoltura*; and to ſignify the ſame, the *Spaniards* have four ſynonymous, viz. *deſpejo, deſembarazo, deſenfado,* and *deſahogo.*

It

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

It may be obſerved alſo, that the *Spaniſh* authors wrote upon all ſorts of ſubjects without the help of any foreign language. The elegant and pure ſimplicity of *Coloma*, *Antonio de Solis*, *Mariana*, and other *Spaniſh* hiſtorians, is at leaſt equal to the beſt *Latin* hiſtoriographers. What *Latin* author wrote with more energy than *Saavedra*, in his Political Emblems? In poetry, *Garcilaſo*, *Lope de Vega*, *Gongora*, *Quevedo*, *Mendoza*, *Solis*, and a great many others, ſung very melodiouſly upon all ſubjects, and were the moſt ſweet ſwans, with whoſe ſhining feathers *Corneille* in France, and *Shakeſpear* in England (both creators of the drama in their reſpective countries) embelliſhed ſometimes their performances.

I have likewiſe made a collection of almoſt all the abbreviations uſed in *Spaniſh* writings, which I hope will be very uſeful, eſpecially to a great many merchants trading in *Spain*, or with *Spaniards*. Every body knows of what conſequence it is to a merchant to underſtand well the nature of the orders given

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

to him by foreigners, which if he does not follow exactly, he is expoſed to great loſſes.

With regard to the ſtyle of this book, I hope the public will excuſe it, if they find ſome inaccuracies of expreſſion or idioms improper and foreign to the *Engliſh*. I only endeavoured to be underſtood, and I believe I have ſucceeded.

Ornari res ipſa negat, contenta doceri. Hor.

THE

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Of GRAMMAR, *and its Parts.*

BECAUSE a great many are not verſed in the *Latin* tongue, I thought it neceſſary to begin by the explanation of terms uſed in Grammar; which being well known, there is no difficulty to underſtand Grammar.

Definitions.

GRAMMAR is the art of ſpeaking and writing a language correctly.

The SPANISH GRAMMAR, as all other books, is compoſed of words, all words are compoſed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Conſonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are ſo called, becauſe they render a ſound of themſelves;

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

the other letters are called Conſonants, becauſe they render a ſound with one of the Vowels.

All Nouns are either a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb, or Participle; or Prepoſition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a ſentence or propoſition; as, *Peter is my friend.*

A Noun is a thing we ſee or feel, or of which we may form a diſcourſe; as, *the earth, a table, a looking-glaſs.*

Nouns are of two ſorts, Subſtantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Subſtantive is ſo called, becauſe it ſubſiſts of itſelf, and ſignifies ſomething alone; but the Noun Adjective muſt be joined to another noun, to have a meaning; as, a *black horſe. Horſe* is the Subſtantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive is either proper or common; proper, as *Alexander, Frederic, George, Mary, London, Madrid*; common, as *king, lord, man, woman, table*, &c.

All Proper Nouns are declined in *Spaniſh* with theſe particles, *de, a*; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el, la*, and *lo*.

The uſe of Articles is to ſhew of what gender, of what number, and in what caſe are the nouns. There are three Genders, Maſculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular and Plural.

The Nouns have ſix Caſes, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accuſative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Caſe names the thing, or the perſon; as, *the ſun ſhines.* The *ſun* is the Nominative.

The Genitive Caſe ſhews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it; as, *the coach of the King*; *the water of the river.*

The Dative gives; as, *I give a book to my maſter. To my maſter* is in the Dative Caſe, becauſe I give the book to him.

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The Accuſative Caſe is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the Engliſh. The Engliſh* are in the Accuſative Caſe, becauſe they are governed by the Verb Active, *love.*

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither. Peter* is in the Vocative Caſe, becauſe I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John. From John* is in the Ablative Caſe, becauſe the thing is taken from him.

Obſerve, that in the *Spaniſh* tongue the Nominative is not diſtinguiſhed from the Accuſative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unleſs it be by the ſenſe; becauſe the article of the Nominative Caſe is like that of the Accuſative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may ſee in the Declenſion of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Maſculine or Feminine; the Maſculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo.*

A Pronoun is a word which is uſed in the place of a Noun Subſtantive; as for example, *give me, give him, give us. Me, him, us*, are in the place of a Proper Noun Subſtantive, viz. *John, Paul, Peter.*

Pronouns are of ſix ſorts, Poſitives, Demonſtratives, Perſonals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may ſee in the Declenſion of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that ſhews either a being, or an action, or a paſſion; as for example, *to be good, to love, to be loved. To be good* ſhews a being; *to love* ſhews an action; and *to be loved* a paſſion.

If the action remains in its ſubject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, I ſleep, *duermo*; I rejoice, *me alegro.*

A Verb has five Moods, *viz.* Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and ſix Tenſes, which may be reduced to three, *viz.* Preſent, Paſt, and Future.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

The Indicative ſhews either the thing or perſon; as, The ſun ſhines, *el ſol luce*; I ſpeak, *yo hablé*.

The Imperative bids; as, Speak to me, *habla me*, or *habla a mi*; Come hither, *ven acá*.

The Optative wiſhes; as, God grant that I may ſpeak to the King, *quiera Dios que hable al Rey*.

The Subjunctive is ſo called, becauſe it is placed under a conjunction; as, *When* I have received my money, I will pay you, *quando haya recibido mi dinéro, pagaré a vm.*

And the Infinitive determines not circumſtance of time; as, To ſpeak, *hablár*; to love, *amár*.

The Tenſes are, the Preſent Tenſe, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Preſent ſhews, that either a perſon or thing is preſent; as, My maſter teaches, *mi maeſtro enſeña*; The ſpring brings forth flowers, *la primavéra produce flores.*

The Imperfect ſhews that the action is interrupted; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, *baylaba quando mi padre entró en mi apoſento.*

The Preterperfect Definite ſhews, that either the action is paſt above a day, or that it is determined by ſome circumſtance of time; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, *el gran Frederíco conquiſtó toda la Saxonia*; I ſpoke yeſterday to the King, *hablé ayer con el Rey.*

The Preterperfect Indefinite ſhews that the action is paſt, without ſignifying any circumſtance of time; as, I have ſpoken to the King, *hé hablado al Rey*: But if it marks any circumſtance of time, either it is of the ſame day, or a Pronoun Demonſtrative goes before it; as, I have ſpoken to-day to the King, *hé hablado oy al Rey*; I have ſuffered much this year, *hé padecido mucho eſte año.*

The Preterpluperfect Tenſe is ſo called, becauſe the action, being entirely paſt, cannot be interrupted; as, I had danced when my father entered

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

into my chamber, *havia baylado quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.*

The Future Tense shews the Time to come; as, I will rise to-morrow.

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have several terminations; as, I love, thou loveſt, &c. we ſhall love, *yo amo, el ama, nos amarémos.*

There are three Perſons in the Singular, and three in the Plural, *viz.* I, thou, he; we, you, they; *yo, tu, el; nos, vos, ellos.*

The Singular denotes one thing, or one perſon, and the Plural more than one; as, *a man*; there is the Singular: *Two men*, or *more*; there is the Plural.

The Participle is ſo called, becauſe it is derived from a Verb; as, loving, *amante*, is derived from this Verb, to love, *amár.*

There is one Active, which is always ending in *ante*, or *ente*, in *Spaniſh*, and in *ing* in *Engliſh*; as, *amante*, loving; *dormiente*, ſleeping.

And another Paſſive, which is ended in *ado* in the Verbs of the firſt Conjugation, and in *ido* in thoſe of the ſecond and third; as you may ſee in the Conjugations of Verbs.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in *Spaniſh*, To have, *tenér*, or *havér*; and To be, *ſér*, *eſtár*. They are ſo called, becauſe they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may ſee in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increaſes or diminiſhes its action or paſſion; as, I love virtue *greatly*; I am *little* loved of you. *Greatly* increaſes the paſſion of love towards virtue, and *little* diminiſhes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins ſentences and words together; as, I have ſeen your father *and* mother, *hé viſto ſu padre y ſu madre de vm.*

A Prepoſition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, *Under* the bed, *debáxo de la cama*; *In* your chamber, *en ſu aposento*; With me, *con migo.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

An Interjection is a word which exaggerates a thing; as, Alas! unhappy that I am, *ay! desdichado de mi*; Ha! how cruel you are, *ay! que vm es cruél.*

An Article is a particle, or a little word which serves to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. *el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al, á la, à lo, los, las, de los, de las, a los, a las*; as you may see in the Declension of Nouns.

CHAP. II.

Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.

THE letters of the *Spanish* language are twenty-eight, *viz.*

A, B, C, CH, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, LL, M, N, Ñ, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

They are pronounced thus:

a, be, ce, che, de, e, efe, ge, ache, i, jota or *ijota, ka, ele, elle, eme, ene, eñe, o, pe, qu* or *cu, ere, esse, te, u vocál, v consonante, equis, y griéga, zeda,* or *zeta.*

The reason why the *Spanish* tongue is so hard to be pronounced by *Englishmen*, is, because the *English* do pronounce their Vowels otherwise than the *Spaniards.*

He then that will pronounce well the *Spanish* tongue, ought to pronounce well these Vowels,

A, E, I, O, U.

* *aw, a, ee, o, oo.*

As for the Consonants, there is not so much difficulty; they are pronounced in the *Spanish* tongue as in the *English*, except *ll*, G, H, X, Z, J, and *ç* and *ñ*, which are peculiar to the *Spanish* language.

* These *Italic* letters denote the similar sounds in *English* of the Vowels in *Spanish.*

Of

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Vowels.

A is pronounced as above, and as the *Engliſh* do pronounce it in theſe words, *law*, *all*, *call*, *fall*; as, *Madama*, *ama*, *llama*.

E is always pronounced as the *Engliſh* do pronounce it in theſe words, *benefit*, *relation*.

I is pronounced as the *Engliſh* do pronounce their double *ee*, in theſe words, *ſteel*, *ſleep*, *ſteep*.

O is pronounced as they pronounce it in theſe words, *more*, *ſtone*, *ſtore*; as, *oigo*, *olivo*.

U is pronounced as they pronounce *oo* in theſe words, *poor*, *còok*, *cool*.

Y is pronounced as two *ee*; as, *ayudár*, to help; *ayúno*, faſt.

☞ When two Vowels meet together in *Spaniſh* words, they muſt be pronounced as *amainár*, *caér*, *acaecér*, &c. When there are two *ee* in a word, both are plainly and diſtinctly pronounced; as, *creér*, to believe; *leér*, to read, *&c.*

Of Conſonants.

B. This letter is pronounced as in other languages, cloſing the lips, as in the *Engliſh* word *bay*.

C, before the letters *e*, *i*, is pronounced like an *ſ*; as, *cédro*, a cedar tree; *ciervo*, a ſtag; *cien*, *ciento*, an hundred. When before *a*, *o*, *u*, it is pronounced as *k*; as, *caballo*, horſe; *cofre*, trunk; *culébra*, ſnake; *culantro*, coriander.

When *h* follows the letter *c*, it is pronounced as in the *Engliſh*, much, *mucho*; child, *niño ô niña*.

Upon the *ç*, formed with a ſmall daſh under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of *Madrid*, that it is ſuperfluous in our language; and as ſuch its uſe muſt be avoided, placing the *z* in its ſtead in every word where *ç* uſed to be. But as *ç* is found in old *Spaniſh* authors, I think it proper

-UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the ſame as that of *c*, when before *e*, *i*, becauſe *ç* was invented to ſupply the combination in the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*. *Z* is pronounced almoſt as the *Engliſh* pronounce the double *ſſ*.

D has the ſame ſound in *Spaniſh* as in the other languages, without exception.

F is pronounced always as in *Engliſh*; but it muſt be obſerved, that the *Spaniards* never uſe two *ff* in their writings.

G is only guttural before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*, as in *género*, ſort; *gigante*, giant; but *g* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, is not aſpired, and is pronounced as in *Engliſh*; as *gallo*, a cock; *gobierno*, government. When *g* comes before *n*, then it is pronounced, as in *ignorar*, to unknow; *ignoto*, unknown; *magnánimo*, magnanimous.

H is generally ſo lightly aſpired, that in many words it can ſcarce be perceived; as in *hablár*, to ſpeak; *harriéro*, carrier. *H* after *c* is pronounced as in *Engliſh*; cheeſe, *queſſo*; much, *mucho*, &c.

K. The *Spaniards* make uſe of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in *Engliſh*.

L and *ll*. The ſingle *l* is pronounced in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*; but the double *ll* is pronounced as in *Italian*, *gl*, or *ll* in *French*, which ſounds as if an *i* was after the firſt *l*; as in *llevár*, *llorár*, *vaſallo*; read *lievár*, *liorár*, *vaſalio*. *L* is never doubled in the end of words.

M, *N*, *Ñ*. *M* and *n* are pronounced as in *Engliſh*; but this *ñ*, called *con tilde*, or *eñe*, is pronounced as if it had an *i* after the *n*; as in *Señor*, Sir; *maña*, dexterity; read *Senior*, *mania*. But the proper ſound and pronunciation of this letter wants a maſter, and cannot be explained ſo well by writing as by hearing.

P,

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

P, *Q*, *R*, are pronounced as in other languages, and as in *Engliſh*.

S, *T*, *Z*. *S* and *z* are always pronounced in *Spaniſh* ſtrongly, and as two *ſſ* in *Engliſh*. *T* has the ſame pronunciation as in *Engliſh*.

X is aſpired as the *jota*, *j*, in the beginning of the words; as in *xarave*, juice, *&c.* But when the *x* is followed by a Conſonant in the middle of the words, then it muſt be pronounced like an *ſ*; as, *excitár*, to excite; *excomulgár*, to excommunicate; *exheredár*, to diſinherit, *&c.*

When you have read all theſe rules, take every Conſonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

Ba, be, bi, bo, bu.
Ca, ce, ci, co, cu.
Cha, che, chi, cho, chu.
Da, de, di, do, du.
Fa, fe, fi, fo, fu.
Ga, ge, gi, go, gu.
Gua, gue, gui.
Ha, he, hi, ho, hu.
Ja, je, ji, jo, ju.
La, le, li, lo, lu.
Lla, lle, lli, llo, llu.
Ma, me, mi, mo, mu.
Na, ne, ni, no, nu.
Ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu.
Pa, pe, pi, po, pu.
Qua, que, qui.
Ra, re, ri, ro, ru.
Sa, ſe, ſi, ſo, ſu.
Ta, te, ti, to, tu.
Va, ve, vi, vo, vu.
Xa, xe, xi, xo, xu.
Za, ze, zi, zo, zu.

Obſerve, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the *Spaniſh* tongue, yet no man will ever

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

ever be able to obtain by himſelf its true and perfect pronunciation, becauſe the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon ears than rules; therefore I adviſe to take a good maſter for ſome months.

Of Accents.

The *Spaniſh* have two accents, *Grave* (`) and *Acute* (´). The *Grave* deſcends obliquely from the left to the right, and is uſed in the *Spaniſh* tongue on the Vowels *à, è, ì, ò, ù,* when they make a ſenſe by themſelves, and upon the ſyllable before one ſhort. The accent called *Acute* deſcends from the right to the left, and ſerves to prolong the pronunciation; as, *montañés*, highlander; *bayló*, he danced; *baylará*, he will dance; and to denote the quantity of the ſyllable; as, *cántaro*, pitcher; *cantára*, I would ſing; *cantará*, he will ſing; *líbro*, a book; *libró*, he diſcharged or gave a bill.

Of Points.

Becauſe a language is better underſtood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight ſorts of Points, the *Comma* (,) which makes diſtinction between ſentences and propoſitions; the *Colon* (:), which denotes the end of a phraſe, its period being not quite finiſhed; the *Semicolon* (;), which does not much differ from the *Colon*; the *Point final* (.), which ends a period, as you may ſee in this example:

When I ſaw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended, as ſoon as I heard of the death of your father.

The Point of *Interrogation* (?), which is placed after a queſtion; as, *From whence do you come?* And the point of *Admiration* (!), which ſhews an aſtoniſhment; as, *Good God! is it poſſible! Alas!* &c.

A

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

A *Parentheſis*, thus ( ), ſerves to ſeparate a clauſe, without which the ſpeech may have a perfect ſenſe, to the end that it may be more plain; as, *ví a mi amigo (eſto ſe quede ſecreto) quien era triſte*; I ſaw my friend (that muſt be ſecret) who was dull.

Dieresis (¨) is a *Greek* word, called by the Printers *crema*, and ſignifies a ſevering or diviſion, and ſerves to ſeparate two Vowels, which might be joined in one ſyllable, and to note that both are to be pronounced plainly, and with diſtinction; and this mark is to be put on the *ü*; as, *eloqüente*, eloquent; *freqüente*, frequent; and this only in the words where *u* is pronounced openly.

Of the Capital Letters.

Capital Letters are always uſed in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or ſpeech; after a final point; in all the proper names of perſons, provinces, kingdoms, diſtricts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, *&c.* and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority; as, *King*, *Prince*, &c.

Of Etymology.

The beſt of thoſe authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was St. *Iſidore* of *Seville*, whoſe rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of *Madrid*; and I followed them too in the New *Engliſh* and *Spaniſh*, and *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* Dictionary, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

Of Numbers.

In *Spaniſh*, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, *viz.*

Singular, ſpeaking of one thing, or one perſon.
Plural, ſpeaking of more than one.

When

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, *a, e, i, o, u*, the Plural is formed by adding only an *s* to it; as, *caſa*, houſe; *caſas*, houſes; *hombre*, man; *hombres*, men; *alheli*, gilliflower; *alhelis*, gilliflowers; *caballo*, horſe; *caballos*, horſes; *eſpíritu*, ſpirit; *eſpíritus*, ſpirits. But when the Noun ends with a *y*, or a Conſonant, then the Plural is made by adding *es* to the Singular; as from *ley*, law; *leyes*, laws; *verdád*, truth; *verdádes*, truths, *&c.*

CHAP. III.

Of the Declenſions of Articles and Nouns.

Of the Spaniſh *Articles.*

THERE are three Articles in the *Spaniſh* language, as in the *Latin*, viz. the Article Maſculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Maſculine is *el*, and is made uſe of before the Nouns of Maſculine Gender; the Article Feminine is *la*, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is *lo*, and is uſually placed before the Nouns Subſtantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in *Spaniſh*, being all either of Maſculine or Feminine Gender.

Declination of the Maſculine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. el, *the*	*Nom.* los, *the*
Gen. del, *or* de el, *of the*	*Gen.* de los, *of the*
Dat. a el, *or* al, *to the*	*Dat.* à los, *to the*
Acc. el, *the*	*Acc.* los, *the*
Abl. del, *or* de el, *from the.*	*Abl.* de los, *from the*

Feminine

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Feminine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. la, *the*	*Nom.* las, *the*
Gen. de la, *of the*	*Gen.* de las, *of the*
Dat. à la, *to the*	*Dat.* à las, *to the*
Acc. la, *the*	*Acc.* las, *the*
Abl. de la, *from the.*	*Abl.* de las, *from the.*

Neuter Article.

Nominative, lo, *the*
Genitive, de lo, *of the*
Dative, à lo, *to the*
Accuſative, lo, *the*
Ablative, de lo, *from the.*

EXAMPLES.

A Noun Maſculine declined with the Articles.

Singular Number.
Nominative, el Rey, *the King*
Genitive, del, *or* de el Rey, *of the King*
Dative, a el, *or* al Rey, *to the King*
Accuſative, el Rey, *the King*
Ablative, del, *or* de el Rey, *from the King.*

Plural Number.
Nominative, los Reyes, *the Kings*
Genitive, de los Reyes, *of the Kings*
Dative, à los Reyes, *to the Kings*
Accuſative, los Reyes, *the Kings*
Ablative, de los Reyes, *from the Kings.*

A Noun Feminine with the Articles.

Singular Number.
Nominative, la Reyna, *the Queen*
Genitive, de la Reyna, *of the Queen*
Dative, à la Reyna, *to the Queen*
Accuſative, la Reyna, *the Queen*
Ablative, de la Reyna, *from the Queen.*

Plural

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Plural Number.

Nominative, las Reynas, *the Queens*
Genitive, de las Reynas, *of the Queens*
Dative, à las Reynas, *to the Queens*
Accuſative, las Reynas, *the Queens*
Ablative, de las Reynas, *from the Queens.*

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Maſculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the ſaid Articles.

Example of Adjectives made Subſtantives with the Article Neuter, lo.

Nominative, lo hermoſo, *that which is handſome.*
Genitive, de lo hermoſo, *of that which is handſome.*
Dative, à lo hermoſo, *to that which is handſome.*
Accuſative, lo hermoſo, *that which is handſome.*
Ablative, de lo hermoſo, *from that which is handſome.*

All the Adjectives may be uſed in this manner as Subſtantives, in the *Spaniſh* language, adding the Article *lo* before their Maſculine Gender.

Obſerve, The Vocative has no Article, and it is deſigned ſo, *ô hombre*, O man; *ô Pedro*, O Peter.

Of Pronouns.

Pronouns are words uſed inſtead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are ſix ſorts of Pronouns, *viz.* Perſonals, Poſſeſſives, Demonſtratives and Relatives, Interrogatives and Indefinites.

Of Pronouns Perſonal.

Theſe are called Perſonals or Primitives, becauſe they expreſs the perſon or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Perſonal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; or *ella*, ſhe.

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The first is declined thus:

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. yo, *I*	*Nom.* nos, *or* nosotros, *we*
Gen. de mi, *of me*	*Gen.* de nos, *of us*
Dat. á mi, *to me*	*Dat.* á nos, *to us*
Acc. me, *me*	*Acc.* nos, *us*
Abl. de mi, *from me.*	*Abl.* de nos, *from us.*

The second Personal declined.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. tu, *thou*	*Nom.* vos, *or* vosotros, *ye*
Gen. de ti, *of thee*	*Gen.* de vos, *of ye*
Dat. á ti, *to thee*	*Dat.* á vos, *to ye*
Acc. te, *thee*	*Acc.* vos, *ye*
Abl. de ti, *from thee.*	*Abl.* de vos, *from ye.*

The third Personal.

Sing. Masculi.	Plur. Masculi.
Nom. el, *he*	*Nom.* ellos, *they*
Gen. de el, *of him*	*Gen.* de ellos, *of them*
Dat. á el, *to him*	*Dat.* á ellos, *to them*
Acc. le, *him*	*Acc.* les, *or* los, *them*
Abl. de el, *from him.*	*Abl.* de ellos, *from them.*

Sing. Femin.	Plur. Femin.
Nom. ella, *she*	*Nom.* ellas, *they*
Gen. de ella, *of her*	*Gen.* de ellas, *of them*
Dat. á ella, *to her*	*Dat.* á ellas, *to them*
Acc. la, *her*	*Acc.* las, *them*
Abl. de ella, *from her.*	*Abl.* de ellas, *from them.*

The Personal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus:

Gen. de si mismo, *or* si misma, *of himself*, or *herself*
Dat. á si mismo, *or* á si misma, *to himself*, or *to herself*
Acc. se, *himself*, or *herself*
Abl. de si mismo, *or* de si misma, *from himself*, or *from herself.*

Observe, that *nosótros* and *vosótros* make *nosótras* and *vosótras* in the Feminine Gender.

Of

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Pronouns Poſſeſſive.

They are ſo called becauſe derived from thoſe above, and denoting poſſeſſion. There are three of theſe Pronouns anſwering to the three perſons, *viz. mio*, mine; *tuyo*, thine; *ſuyo*, his; *nueſtro*, our; *vueſtro*, your; *ſu*, their: with their Feminine Gender *mia*, *tuya*, *ſuya*, *nueſtra*, *vueſtra*, *ſu*. It muſt be obſerved, that theſe Pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, are never placed before Subſtantives; and ſo it cannot be ſaid *mio libro*, but *mi libro*, my book; *tu libro*, thy book; *ſu libro*, his book. Thus may you ſee, that *mi*, *tu*, *ſu*, are always uſed before Subſtantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis*, *tus*, *ſus*, for the Plural. *Mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, is only made uſe of in queſtioning, anſwering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative.

There are three principal Demonſtratives; the firſt is *eſte*, this; the ſecond, *eſſe*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But obſerve, that *eſte* ſhews the thing or perſon that is juſt near or by us, and *eſſe* ſhows the thing that is a little farther, or near the perſon, and *aquel* ſhows what is very diſtant from the perſon who ſpeaks, or is ſpoken to.

Theſe Pronouns are declined thus:

Singular.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	eſte	eſta	eſto	*This*
Gen.	de eſte	de eſta	de eſto	*Of this*
Dat.	á eſte	á eſta	á eſto	*To this*
Acc.	eſte	eſta	eſto	*This*
Abl.	de eſte	de eſta	de eſto	*From this.*

Plural.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Plural.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*No Neut.*	
Nom.	eſtos	eſtas		*Theſe*
Gen.	de eſtos	de eſtas		*Of theſe*
Dat.	á eſtos	á eſtas		*To theſe*
Acc.	eſtos	eſtas		*Theſe*
Abl.	de eſtos	de eſtas		*From theſe.*

Singular.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	eſſe	eſſa	eſſo	*That*
Gen.	de eſſe	de eſſa	de eſſo	*Of that*
Dat.	à eſſe	à eſſa	à eſſo	*To that*
Acc.	eſſe	eſſa	eſſo	*That*
Abl.	de eſſe	de eſſa	de eſſo	*From that.*

Plural.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*		
Nom.	eſſos	eſſas		*Thoſe*
Gen.	de eſſos	de eſſas		*Of thoſe*
Dat.	à eſſos	à eſſas		*To thoſe*
Acc.	eſſos	eſſas		*Thoſe*
Abl.	de eſſos	de eſſas		*From thoſe.*

Singular.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	aquel	aquella	aquello	*That*
Gen.	de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	*Of that*
Dat.	à aquel	à aquella	à aquello	*To that*
Acc.	aquel	aquella	aquello	*That*
Abl.	de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	*From that.*

Plural.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	
Nom.	aquellos	aquellas	*Thoſe*
Gen.	de aquellos	de aquellas	*Of thoſe*
Dat.	à aquellos	à aquellas	*To thoſe*
Acc.	aquellos	aquellas	*Thoſe*
Abl.	de aquellos	de aquellas	*From thoſe.*

Obſerve, that from the Pronouns *eſte*, *eſſe*, are formed *aqueſte*, *aqueſta*, *aqueſto*, and *aqueſſe*, *aqueſſa*, *aqueſſo*.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

aqueſſo. They are made uſe of only by poets, inſtead of *eſte* or *eſſe*, and ſignifies the ſame; but in proſe they are too low and obſolete.

The words *otro*, *otra*, are often joined to *eſte* and *eſſe*, taking off the laſt *e*; as, *eſtotro*, *eſtotra*, *eſſotro*, *eſſotra*. Example: *Eſtotro hombre*, this other man; *eſtotra muger*, this other woman; *eſſotro hombre*, that other man; *eſſotra muger*, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as ſignifying two, which are, *ambos* and *entrambos*, both. To the firſt of them is often added *a dos*, that is, *ambos à dos*, both together; and *entrambos* imports much the ſame.

Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.

Que is interrogative, and ſignifies *what*; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

Quien, who, is alſo interrogative, making *quienes* in the Plural: it is likewiſe common to both Genders.

Qual ſignifies *which*; as, *qual de ellos?* which of them? It makes *quales* in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun *cuyo*, *cuya*, whoſe, is either interrogative or relative, making *cuyos*, *cuyas*, in the Plural; as, *Pedro, cuyo libro tengo*, &c. Peter, whoſe book I have; or *cuya es eſta pluma?* whoſe pen is this?

Obſerve, that the ſaid four Pronouns, *que*, *quien*, *cuyo*, and *qual*, are alſo relative; as, *el hombre que he viſto*, the man which I have ſeen; *el ſujeto quien lo dice*, the perſon who ſays it; *el Rey cuyo palacio es hermoſo*; the King whoſe palace is handſome. When *qual* is relative, then *el*, *la*, and *lo*, are joined to it, as ſignifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expreſſed by *the which*. Theſe two conjoined together are declined as follows:

Sing.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	*Which* or *when*
Gen.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	*Of which*
Dat.	à el qual	à la qual	à lo qual	*To which*
Acc.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	*Which*
Abl.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	*From which.*

Sing.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Sing.	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*No Neut.*	
Nom.	los quales	las quales		*Which*
Gen.	de los quales	de las quales		*Of which*
Dat.	à los quales	à las quales		*To which*
Acc.	los quales	las quales		*Which*
Abl.	de los quales	de las quales		*From which.*

Obſerve, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien*, or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quien-quiera* ſignifying whoever, or any perſon; and *qual-quiera* any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

Of Pronouns Indefinite.

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are theſe; *alguno*, *alguna*, ſome; *ninguno*, *ninguna*, none; *algo*, ſomething; *cada uno*, every one; *cada*, each; *nadie*, nobody; *otro*, *otra*, another; *tal*, ſuch; *tanto*, ſo much; *quanto*, how much; *mucho*, *mucha*, much, or many; *fulano*, or *zutano*, ſuch one; *todo*, *toda*, all.

Obſerve, that *cada*, *algo*, *nadie*, *fulano* and *zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.

CHAP. IV.

Of VERBS.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech that ſignifies to be, to do, or to ſuffer; as, *ſer hombre*, to be a man; *amo*, I love; *ſoi amado*, I am loved. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenſes. By Moods, the Verb is changed according to the circumſtances; as, *yo hablo*, I ſpeak, is the Indicative; *habla tu*, ſpeak thou, the Imperative, *&c.* Tenſes are the diſtinc-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

tion and variety of times; as, *venia*, I was coming; *vine*, I came, *&c.*

Verbs are divided into Perſonals (ſo called becauſe they have perſons), as, *yo amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou loveſt, *&c.* and Impersonals (becauſe without perſons) as, *conviene*, it is convenient; *conſta*, it is plain.

The Perſonals are divided into

Active,	*Neuter*,
Paſſive,	*Reciprocal.*

Active ſignifies to do; as, *enſeñár*, to teach; *leér*, to read; and may be made paſſive by the auxiliary Verb *ſer*, and the Participle Paſſive of the Verb; as, *ſer enſeñádo*, *ſoí enſeñádo*, &c.

Paſſive ſignifies to ſuffer; as, *ſoi amádo*. But note, that in the third perſon Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary *ſer*, but even with the Particle *ſe*; as, *Dios es amádo*, or *Dios ſe ama*, God is beloved; *bueno es que la virtúd ſea hallada*, or *ſe halle en un Príncipe*, it is good that virtue be found in a Prince; *que los buénos ſéan amádos*, or *ſe amen*, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may ſee, that the Participle Paſſive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, ſaying, *yo ſoí ámádo*, *noſotros ſomos amados*.

Neuter, properly, is that which ſignifies neither action nor paſſion; as, *colorár*, to colour; *coloreár*, to recover a colour, or to give colour; *corrér*, to run; *aſſentír*, to aſſent. This Verb makes a perfect ſenſe by itſelf, in which it differs from the Active; as, *duermo*, I ſleep; *nieva*, it ſnows.

The Verb Active ſays the ſame thing in the Active and Paſſive Voices; as, *yo amo a Dios*, or *Dios es amado de mi*, which cannot be ſaid by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Subſtantive, as *ſer*, to be; or abſolute (ſo called for its making a ſenſe by itſelf) by

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

by action, as *blaſphemár*, to blaſpheme; *llueve*, it rains; or by paſſion, as *coloreár*, *ennegrecer*.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the ſenſe backward, and is conjugated thus; *apercibirſe*, to be prepared or provided for; *me apercibo*, I prepare myſelf; *te apercibes*, thou prepareſt thyſelf; and always has the Particle *ſe* in the Infinitive.

Note, That in the *Spaniſh* language one Verb may be made *active*, *paſſive*, *neuter*, and *reciprocal*, by the different ſenſes that may be applied to it; as *acoſtar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made paſſive by the Verb Auxiliary *eſtár*, and the Participle Paſſive; as, *eſtoi acoſtado*, I am put in my bed, or I lie down. When it ſignifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is *neuter*; as, *Pedro dexádo el ſervício de Fráncia, acoſtó a la parte de Eſpaña*, Peter having left the *French* ſervice, enliſted himſelf in the *Spaniſh* ſervice; and when it ſignifies to come near to a place, as, *acoſtar ſe aqui*, to come near to this place, then it is *reciprocal*; as, *ſi te acueſtas aqui, te mataré*, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are regular (ſo called for their being confined to rules), and others irregular (ſo called becauſe they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, ſometimes in the Preſent Tenſe of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwiſe in their Participles; I ſhall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.

Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the *Spaniſh* tongue, *viz.*

1. in *ár*,
2. in *ér*,
3. in *ír*,

} as, {
amár, to love.
reſpondér, to anſwer.
ſubír, to go up.

So that the *Spaniſh* Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Moods.

The Moods are ſix, as in *Latin*, viz. the *Indicative*, or that which ſhows or declares; the *Imperative*, or that which commands; *Optative*, or that which wiſhes, or deſires; *Subjunctive*, which ſuppoſes ſomething; *Potential*, or that by which ſomething is expected; and the *Infinitive*, which leaves all undetermined.

Of Tenſes.

The Tenſes, which are the times of action or paſſion, are three properly, being the Preſent, the Paſt, and the Time to come; and with thoſe made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, *viz.* the Preſent, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Pluſperfect, and four Futures; and in the Optative Mood there are nine, *viz.* the Preſent, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterpluſperfects, and two Futures.

Of the Indicative Mood.

The Preſent Tenſe of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing *ár*, *ér*, or *ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*; as from *amár*, ſay *ámo*; from *leér*, *léo*; from *cumplír*, *cúmplo*. This Tenſe extends itſelf to a future time; as, *mañana es dia de fieſta*, to-morrow is a holiday.

The Preterimperfect of the firſt Conjugation is formed by changing *ár* into *ába*; as from *amár*, *amába*, I did love, or I was loving; and in the ſecond and third Conjugation is formed by changing *ér* and *ír* into *ía*; as from *perdér*, *perdía*; from *pedír*, *pedía*.

The firſt Preterperfect of the firſt Conjugation is made by changing *ár* into *é*; as, *amár*, *amé*; but of the

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

the ſecond and third Conjugations by changing *ér* and *ír* into *í*, as *perdér*, *perdí*, *pedír*, *pedí*. This Tenſe is called *Definite*, becauſe it is a time perfectly paſt and expreſſed; as, *él més paſádo hablé con el*, I ſpoke with him laſt month.

The ſecond Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, and the Participle Paſſive of the Verb treated of; as, *hé habládo*, I have ſpoken; *hé perdído*, I have loſt; *hé pedído*, I have aſked.

The third Perfect is formed in the ſame manner, as, *huve habládo*, &c. but not ſo frequently uſed in *Spaniſh* as the other two.

Note, That theſe two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinites, for their time is not determined; as, *le hé habládo*, I have ſpoken to him; but we don't ſay when. So that the difference between the firſt Preterperfect and the others is, that the former ſhould expreſs time, and the latter not; beſides that the firſt extends itſelf farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately paſt). You may ſay, *le hablé dos años há*, I ſpoke to him two years ago; but you can't ſay, *le hé habládo dos años há*, I have ſpoken to him two years ago; becauſe *hé habládo* does only extend to a time ſo lately paſt, that it appears to have ſomething of the preſent. Theſe are *Valera*'s obſervations, which I adviſe the reader to obſerve, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that often happen in ſpeaking and writing.

The Preterpluſperfect thus: *havía habládo*, *havía perdído*, *havía pedído*, I had ſpoken, loſt, *&c.*

The firſt Future is formed of the Infinitive, adding *é* after the *r* of the preſent Infinitive; as of *hablár*, adding *é*, ſay *hablaré*; from *perdér*, *perderé*; from *pedír*, *pediré*; putting always the accent on the laſt letter.

The ſecond Future with the Auxiliary *hé*, *tengo*, or *debo*, and the Infinitive Mood with *de* before it; as,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

hé or *tengo de dár*, I am to give; *debo de dár*, or *debo dár*, I am obliged, I muſt give.

The third thus: *havré de hablár*, I ſhall be obliged to ſpeak, *&c.*

The fourth (which properly is the ſecond Preterpluſperfect) thus: *havía de hablár*, I had, or I was to ſpeak; *havías de hablár*, &c.

Of the Imperative.

The Imperative is made of the third perſon of the preſent Indicative Mood, and of the preſent Optative; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *áme el*, let him love; *pierde tu*, loſe thou; *pierda el*, let him loſe, *&c.*

So that the third perſon of the Indicative is the ſecond of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the firſt of the Optative; the ſecond Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing *r* into *d*; as of *amár*, ſay *amád*, let ye love; *perdér*, *perdéd*; *pedír*, *pedid.*

Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.

Optative, or that wiſhes or deſires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, *óxala*, *ò ſi*, *plugicieſſe à Dios*, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; *aúnque*, *no obſtante que*, *ſin embargo que*, although, notwithſtanding.

Potential properly has no ſigns in *Spaniſh*, but in *Engliſh* has theſe, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, *ſhould*, or *ought*, which are equal to theſe *Spaniſh* expreſſions, *puede ſer que*, *es meneſter que*, as ſome authors will have it.

Subjunctive has always ſome Conjunction annexed; as, *ſi*, *como*, *que*, *quando*, if, as, that, when; as, *como yo áme*, as I may love; but the Tenſes are all alike in theſe three Moods.

The Preſent of the Optative is formed by the Preſent of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the firſt Conjugation,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Conjugation, and into *a* in the second and third Conjugations; as from *amo*, say *ame*, *pierdo*, *pierda*, *pido*, *pida*.

The first and second Preterimperfects are formed from the first person of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from *amé* in the first Conjugation, changing *é* into *ára*, or *aſſe*, is made *amára*, *amaſſe*. In the second and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect *éra* or *eſſe*; as from *perdí*, *perdiéra*, *perdieſſe*; from *ſubí*, say *ſubiéra*, *ſubieſſe*.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding *ía*; as from *amár*, say *amaría*; from *leér*, *leería*; from *ſubír*, *ſubiría*.

Obſerve here, that theſe Tenſes have two ways to explain the ſecond perſon Plural; as, *amaradeis*, or *amarais*, *amaſſedeis*, or *amaſſeis*, *amariadeis*, or *amariais*; and ſo in the other two Conjugations.

Obſerve likewiſe, that theſe three Tenſes vary one from another, ſpeaking in a right method; though there is ſuch a confuſion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the *Spaniards*. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, *viz.* *amára* to the Optative, *amaſſe* to the Subjunctive, and *amaría* to the Potential; as, *óxala yo amára la virtúd*, God grant that I might love virtue; *como yo amaſſe a Dios, el me amaría*, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as *Tominque*, *Ceſſer in Gram. Rud.* and *Villalba*, are of opinion, that *amára* denotes the diſpoſition of a thing, or the readineſs for an action; *amaſſe* the beginning of it; and *amaría* the poſſibility to obtain it; or, as *Terebio* ſays, the firſt Imperfect is a Tenſe of motion *ex quo*, from whence, and related to the medium; as, *de los veinte peſſos le diera diez para comprarſe un veſtido*, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy himſelf a ſuit of cloaths; the ſecond a Tenſe Medium, or *in quo*; as, *como le hallaſſe haciendo lo que dixe*, as I ſhould find him in doing what I told him;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

him; and the third a conditional Tenſe; as, *ſi lo haría, como el fuéra bueno*, I would do it if he would be good.

One thing is certain amidſt all theſe, that *aunque como, oxala*, &c. follow the two firſt Preterimperfects, and the third Imperfect Tenſe is uſed by way of interrogation or ſuſpenſion, ſaying, *haría v. m. eſto*, would you do this? *O que bien lo haría yo!* O that I could do it well! or with *ſi*.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, and the Participle Paſſive thus; *haya amádo, haya perdído, haya pedído*, when I have loved, *&c.*

The firſt Pluſperfect thus: *huviéra amádo*, when I had loved.

The ſecond, *huvieſſe amádo*, when I had loved.

The firſt Future is made of the firſt Preterimperfect by changing *a* into *e*; as, *amára, amáre*; *perdiéra, perdiére*; *pidiéra, pidiére*; with the ſame accent on all the ſyllables.

The ſecond Future of the firſt Imperfect, by changing *ra* into *re*, and the Participle Paſſive; as from *huviéra amádo*, ſay in the Future, *huviére amádo*. So that there are nine Tenſes in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential.

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Infinitive ſignifies to do, to ſuffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Perſon, nor Nominative Caſe, before; as, *amár*, to love; *perdér*, to loſe; *pedír*, to aſk.

When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Caſe between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *deſeo aprendér*, I deſire to learn; and oftentimes the Infinitive ſupplies the Nominative Caſe; as, *amár a Dios y hacér bien al próximo, ſon los dos actos principáles de un Chriſtiáno*, to

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Chriſtian.

Anciently, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *las*, *los*, were added to the Infinitive, then *r* was often changed into *l*; as *amalle* for *amárle*, *perdelle* for *perderle*, *decille* for *decirle*, to love him, to loſe him, to tell him; but it is now out of uſe. But when *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nos*, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monoſyllables; as, *decirle*, *decirſelo*, *&c.*

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the *Latin auxilium*, *auxilio*, help; ſo called becauſe they are wanted, and help to the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the *Spaniſh* there are more than in any other; as *podér*, *tenér*, *ſolér*, *ír*, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of ſome ſenſes; but there are three principal, viz. *havér*, (inſtead of which we uſe likewiſe the Verb *tenér*) to have; *eſtár* and *ſér*, to be. The two firſt ſerve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; *havér* ſerves alſo for the Paſſive Verbs in their compound Tenſes, as in the Preterperfect, Pluperfect, *&c.* and the Verb *ſér* ſerves for the Paſſive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without theſe, we think it proper to begin with them.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spaniſh *Conjugations, in their ſimple Tenſes.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.		Preterimperfect.		Preterperfect.		Future.	
Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
1. o, as, a	ámos, áis, an	1. ába, abás, aba	abámos, abáis, ában	1. é, aſté, ó	ámos, aſtéis, áron	1. aré, arás, ará	arémos, aréis, arán
2. } o, es, e	émos, éis, en	2. } ía, ías, ía	iámos, iáis, ían	2. } í, íſte, ió	ímos, iſtéis, iéron	2. eré, erás, erá	erémos, eréis, erán
3. }	ímos, ís, en	3. }		3. }		3. iré, irás, irá	irémos, iréis, irán

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	*Plur.*
1. a, e	émos, ád, en
2. } e, a	ámos, éd, en
3. }	ámos, íd, an

SUBJUNCTIVE, *or* OPTATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.		First Preterimperfect.		Second Preterimperfect.		Third Preterperfect.	
Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
1. e, es, e	émos, éis, en	1. ára, áras, ára	arámos, aráis, áran	1. áſſe, áſſes, áſſe	aſſémos, aſſéis, áſſen	1. aría, arías, aría	ariámos, ariáis, arían
2. } a, as, a	ámos, áis, an	2. } iéra, iéras, iéra	ierámos, ieráis, iéran	2. } iéſſe, iéſſes, iéſſe	ieſſémos, ieſſéis, iéſſen	2. ería, erías, ería	eriámos, eriáis, erían
3. }		3. }		3. }		3. iría, irías, iría	iriámos, iriáis, irían

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future of the Subjunctive.		*Preſent.*	*Gerund.*	*Part. Paſſ.*	*Part. Act.*
Sing.	*Plur.*				
1. áre, áres, áre	arémos, aréis, áren	1. ár	1. ándo	1. ádo	1. ánte
2. } iére, iéres, iére	ierémos, ieréis, iéren	2. ér	2. } iéndo	2. } ído	2. } ſiente
3. }		3. ír	3. }	3. }	3. }

N. B. The figures 1, 2, 3, ſignify firſt, ſecond, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three *Spaniſh* Conjugations are eaſily conjugated, by changing the Terminations *ár, ér, ír,* of their Infinitive, into thoſe expreſſed above.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb havèr, *To have.*

The Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.		*Plur.*	
yo he	*I have*	noſotros hémos, *or* havémos	*We have*
tu has	*Thou haſt*	vos havéis	*Ye have*
el há	*He has*	ellos han	*They have.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	havía	*I had*
	havías	*Thou hadſt*
	havía	*He had*
Plur.	haviámos	*We had*
	haviáis	*Ye had*
	havían	*They had.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	huve	*I have had*
	huvíſte	*Thou haſt had*
	huvo	*He has had*
Plur.	huvímos	*We have had*
	huviſtéis	*Ye have had*
	huviéron	*They have had.*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo he	havído	*I have had*
	tu has		*Thou haſt had*
	el ha		*He has had*
Plur.	nos hémos		*We have had*
	vos havéis		*Ye have had*
	ellos han		*They have had:*

The third Preterperfect, *yo huvé havido*, is not uſed in *Spaniſh*.

Préterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	havído	*I have had*
	havías		*Thou hadſt had*
	havía		*He had had*
Plur.	haviámos		*We had had*
	haviaís		*Ye had had*
	havían		*They had had.*

Firſt

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

First Future.

Sing.	havré	*I ſhall* or *will have*
	havrás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt have*
	havrá	*He ſhall* or *will have*
Plur.	havrémos	*We ſhall* or *will have*
	havréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will have*
	havrán	*They ſhall* or *will have.*

The other Futures are,

Second F.	yo hé de havér	*I muſt have*
Third,	havré de havér	*I ſhall be obliged to have*
Fourth,	havía de havér	*I was to have.*

* The Imperative Mood.

Sing.	háyas tu	*Have thou*
	háya el	*Have he,* or *let him have*
Plur.	hayámos nos	*Have we,* or *let us have*
	havéd vos	*Have ye,* or *let ye have*
	háyan ellos	*Have they,* or *let them have.*

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent.

Oxala, plega, a dios, como.

Sing.	háya háyas háya	*When I may have*
Plur.	hayámos hayáis háyan	*When we may have.*

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	huviéra,	huviéſſe,	havría	*When I might, could,* or *ſhould have*
	huviéras,	huviéſſes,	havrías	
	huviéra,	huviéſſe,	havría	
Plur.	hubierámos,	hubieſſémos,	habriàmos	*When I might, could,* or *ſhould have.*
	hubieráis,	hubieſſéis,	havriáis	
	hubiéran,	hubiéſſen,	havrían	

Preterperfect.

háyas háya háya hayámos hayáis háyan	havído	*When I had,* or *when I have had* *When we have had,* &c.

* This Imperative is not in uſe now; and that of the Verb *tenér* is uſed to ſignify the ſame.

Two

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra, *or* huviéſſe	havído	*If* or *when I had had*, &c.
	huviéras, *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra, *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos, *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis, *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran, *or* huviéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	huviére	*If* or *when I ſhall have*, &c.
	huviéres	
	huviére	
Plur.	huvierémos	
	huvieréis	
	huviéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	havído	*If* or *when I ſhall have had*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	havér	*To have*
Perf.	havér havído	*To have had*
Fut.	havér de havér	*To have hereafter*
Gerund.	haviéndo	*Having*
Partic.	havído	*Had*

Note, That the *Spaniſh* Academy has changed *havér* into *habér*; but as this is againſt the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain *havér*.

The other Auxiliary Verbs, eſtár *and* ſér, *To be.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo eſtói	yo ſói	*I am*
	tu eſtás	tu éres	*Thou art*
	el eſtá	el és	*He is*
Plur.	nos eſtámos	nos ſómos	*We are*
	vos eſtáis	vos ſóis	*Ye are*
	ellos eſtán	ellos ſón	*They are*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	yo eſtába	yo éra	*I was*
	tu eſtábas	tu éras	*Thou waſt*
	el eſtába	el éra	*He was*
Plur.	nos eſtabámos	nos erámos	*They were.*
	vos eſtabáis	vos eráis	*Ye were*
	ellos eſtában	ellos éran	*They were.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	eſtúve	fuí	*I have been*
	eſtuvíſte	fuíſte	*Thou haſt been*
	eſtúvo	fué	*He hath been*
Plur.	eſtuvímos	fuímos	*We have been*
	eſtuvíſteis	fuíſteis	*Ye have been*
	eſtuviéron	fuéron	*They have been.*

Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	hé *or* húve eſtádo	hé *or* húve sído	*I have been*, &c.
	hás *or* huvíſte eſtádo	hás *or* huvíſte sído	
	há *or* húvo eſtádo	há *or* húvo sído	
Plur.	hémos, *or* huvímos eſtádo	hémos *or* [huvímos sído	*I have been*, &c.
	havéis *or* huvíſteis eſtádo	havéis *or* [huvíſteis sído	
	hán *or* huviéron eſtádo	hán *or* [huviéron sído	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía eſtádo	havía sído	*I had been*, &c.
	havías eſtádo	havías sído	
	havía eſtádo	havía sído	
Plur.	haviámos eſtádo	haviámos sído	
	haviáis eſtádo	haviáis sído	
	havían eſtádo	havían sído	

Firſt Future.

Sing.	eſtaré	ſeré	*I ſhall or will be*, &c.
	eſtarás	ſerás	
	eſtará	ſerá	
Plur.	eſtarémos	ſerémos	
	eſtaréis	ſeréis	
	eſtarán	ſerán	

Second

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second Future.

he *or* tengo de eſtár	de deſér	*I muſt be*, &c.
has de eſtár	has deſér	
ha de eſtár	ha deſér, &c.	

Third Future.

havré de eſtár, *or* ſér — *I ſhall be obliged to be*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havía de eſtár, *or* ſér — *I had to be*, or *I was to be*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	eſtá tu	ſé tu	*Be thou*
	eſté el	ſéa el	*Let him be*
Plur.	eſtémos nos	ſeámos nos	*Let us be*
	eſtád vos	ſéd vos	*Be ye*
	eſtén ellos	ſeán ellos	*Let them be.*

Subjunctive Mood.

ſi or *como*, or *oxalá*.

Sing.	eſté	ſéa	*If* or *when I am*, &c.
	eſtés	ſéas	
	eſté	ſéa	
Plur.	eſtémos	ſeámos	
	eſtéis	ſeáis	
	eſtén	ſéan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	eſtuviéra, eſtuviéſſe, *or* eſtaría	fuéra, fuéſſe, ſería	*If I was, I ſhould, would be*, &c.
	eſtuviéras, eſtuviéſſes, *or* eſtarías	fuéras, fuéſſes, ſerías	
	eſtuviéra, eſtuviéſſe, *or* eſtaría	fuéra, fuéſſe, ſería	
Plur.	eſtuvierámos, eſtuvieſſémos, eſtariámos	fuerámos, fueſſémos, ſeriámos	*If we were, ſhould, would*, or *could be.*
	eſtuvieráis, eſtuvieſſéis eſtariáis	fueráis, fueſſéis, ſeriáis	
	eſtuviéran, eſtuviéſſen eſtarían	fuéran, fuéſſen, ſerían	

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya eſtádo,	háya sído	*If* or *when I have been*, &c.
	háyas eſtádo	háyas sído	
	háya eſtádo	háya sído	
Plur.	hayámos eſtádo	hayámos sído	
	hayáis eſtádo	hayáis sído	
	háyan eſtádo	háyan sído	

First and ſecond Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	eſtádo *or* sído	*If* or *when I had been*, &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis		
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	eſtuviére	fuére	*If I ſhall* or *ſhould be*, or *when I had been.*
	eſtuviéres	fuéres	
	eſtuviére	fuére	
Plur.	eſtuvierémos	fuerémos	
	eſtuvieréis	fueréis	
	eſtuviéren	fuéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	eſtádo *or* sído	*When I ſhall* or *ſhould have been.*
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

or quando havré, eſtádo *or* sído

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	eſtár	ſér	*To be*
Perf.	havér eſtádo	havér sído	*To have been*
Fut.	havér de eſtár	havér de ſér	*To be hereafter*
Gerund.	eſtándo	ſiéndo	*Being*
Part.	eſtádo	sído	*Been.*

Obſervations upon the Verbs ſér *and* eſtár.

There is a conſiderable difference between theſe Verbs, *eſtár* and *ſér*, ſignifying both *to be*. In *Engliſh*

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

liſh there is no word to diſtinguiſh them. *Sér* ſignifies the proper and inſeparable eſſence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, *ſér hombre*, *ſér valiente*, *ſér alto*, *ſér chico*; but *eſtár* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, *eſtár en Londrés*, to be in London; *eſtár con ſalúd*, to be in health; *eſtár enfermo*, to be ſick. So *eſtár* is uſed to expreſs and denote any affection or paſſion of the ſoul, or any accidental quality of a thing; as, *eſtár enojado*, to be angry; *eſta meſa es buéna, pero eſtá mal hecha*, this table is good, but it is ill made; where you may ſee the eſſential being of the table expreſſed by the Verb *ſér*, and the accidental by the Verb *eſtár*.

Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Perſonals and Impersonals. The Perſonals are ſubdivided into Active and Paſſive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expreſſes to do; as, *enſeñar*, to teach; *amár*, to love; and is made Paſſive by the Auxiliary Verb *ſér*; as, *ſói enſeñado*, &c.

Neuter is that which ſignifies neither action nor paſſion; as, *aſſentír*, to aſſent; *correr*, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the ſenſe backward; as *acoſtarſe*, &c.

The *Spaniſh* tongue hath three Conjugations, *viz.*

1. in *ár*;
2. in *ér*;
3. in *ír*;

as, *cantár*, to ſing. *reſpondér*, to anſwer. *recíber*, to receive.

Example of the firſt Conjugation of Verbs Regular in ár.

Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo canto	*I ſing*
	tu cantas	*Thou ſingeſt*
	el canta	*He ſings*
Plur.	nos cantámos	*We ſing*
	vos cantáis	*Ye ſing*
	ellos cantan	*They ſing.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Imperfect.

Sing.	yo cantába	*I did ſing*, &c.
	tu cantábas	
	el cantába	
Plur.	nos cantábámos	
	vos cantábais	
	ellos cantában	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo canté	*I ſung*, &c.
	tu cantáſte	
	el cantó	
Plur.	nos cantámos	
	vos cantáſteis	
	ellos cantáron	

Second Perfect.

Sing.	yo he cantádo	*I have ſung*, &c.
	tu has cantádo	
	el ha cantádo	
Plur.	nos hémos cantádo	
	vos havéis cantádo	
	ellos han cantádo	

Pluſperfect.

Sing.	yo havía	cantádo	*I had ſung*, &c.
	tu havías		
	el havía		
Plur.	nos havíamos		
	vos havíais		
	ellos havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	yo cantaré	*I ſhall* or *will ſing*, &c.
	tu cantarás	
	el cantará	
Plur.	nos cantarémos	
	vos cantaréis	
	ellos cantarán	

Second Future.

Sing.	yo hé *or* tengo de cantár	*I will ſing*, or *I muſt ſing*, or *I am to ſing*.
	tu has *or* tienes de cantár	
	el ha *or* tiene de cantár	
Plur.	nos hémos *or* tenemos de cantár	
	vos haveis *or* teneis de cantár	
	ellos han *or* tienen de cantár	

Third

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Third Future.

Sing.	yo havré	de cantár	*I ſhall be obliged to ſing,* &c.
	tu havrás		
	el havrá		
Plur.	nos havrémos		
	vos havréis		
	ellos havrán		

Fourth Future.

Sing.	yo havía	de cantár	*I was to ſing,* &c.
	tu havías		
	el havía		
Plur.	nos haviámos		
	vos haviáis		
	ellos havían		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	canta tu	*Sing thou*
	cante el	*Let him ſing*
Plur.	cantémos nos	*Let us ſing*
	cantád vos	*Sing ye*
	canten ellos	*Let them ſing.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their ſigns, *oxalá*, *aunqué*, would God, although.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo cánte	*Although I ſing.*
	tu cántes	
	el cánte	
Plur.	nos cantémos	
	vos cantéis	
	ellos cánten	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	yo cantára, cantáſſe, cantaría	*Altho' I did ſing,* or *I could, I ſhould,* or *I would ſing,* &c.
	tu cantáras, cantáſſes, cantarías	
	el cantára, cantáſſe, cantaría	
Plur.	nos cantarámos, cantaſſémos, cantariámos	
	vos cantaraís, cantaſſéis, cantariaís	
	ellos cantáran, cantáſſen, cantuarían	

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Perfect.

Sing.	yo háya tu háyas el háya	cantádo	*Although I have ſung*, &c.
Plur.	nos hayámos vos hayáis ellos háyan		

Firſt and ſecond Pluperfect.

Sing.	yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe tu hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes el hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	cantádo	*Altho' I had ſung*, &c.
Plur.	nos hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos vos hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis ellos hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	cantáre cantáres cantáre	*Although I ſhall ſing*, &c.
Plur.	nos cantarémos vos cantáreis ellos cantáren	*Although we ſhall ſing*, &c.

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére hubiéres hubiére	cantádo	*Although I ſhall have ſung.*
Plur.	hubierémos hubieréis hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	cantár	*To ſing.*
Perf.	haver cantádo	*To have ſung.*
Fut.	haver de cantár	*To be obliged to ſing.*
Gerund.	cantándo	*Singing.*
Part.	cantádo	*Sung.*

☞ All Regular Verbs, whoſe Infinitive is terminated in *ár*, are conjugated in the ſame manner as this Verb *cantár*.

Regular

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Regular Verbs in ár.

Apartár, *to ſet aſide*
allanár, *to ſmooth*
ayunár, *to faſt*
apelár, *to appeal*
accommodár, *to adjuſt*
aprovechár, *to profit*
arraſtrár, *to drag*
amenazár, *to threaten*
afrentár, *to affront*
aventurár, *to venture*
amedrentár, *to put into fear*
alzár, *to take up*
atár, *to tie*
azotár, *to whip*
alumbrár, *to light*
alabár, *to praiſe*
alquilár, *to let*
adelantár, *to forward*
animár, *to encourage*
alejár, *to ſet at a diſtance*
accuſár, *to accuſe*
aparejár, *to make ready*
acabár, *to finiſh*
amparár, *to protect*
apeár, *to alight*
abordár, *to board*
arrebatár, *to ſnatch*
arrancár, *to tear up*
amanſár, *to tame*
ayudár, *to help*
amár, *to love*
adorár, *to adore*
Beſár, *to kiſs*
borrár, *to blot out*
bailár, *to dance*
bambaleár, *to totter*
barajár, *to ſhuffle at cards, to quarrel or embroil*
Comprár, *to buy*
cantár, *to ſing*
cénar, *to ſup*
conteſtár, *to conteſt*
curár, *to cure*
cortár, *to cut*
cabár, *to dig*
cazár, *to hunt*
caminár, *to travel, to walk*
canſár, *to tire*
callár, *to be ſilent*
condenár, *to condemn*
criár, *to breed*
caſár, *to marry*
conformár, *to conform*
Diſparár, *to diſcharge*
disfamár, *to defame*
deſafiár, *to challenge*
deſarraigár, *to root up*
deſamparár, *to forſake*
deſpreciár, *to deſpiſe*
dexár, *to leave*
deſnudár, *to ſtrip*
domár, *to tame*
danzár, *to dance*
deſengañár, *to undeceive*
deſpavilár la vela, *to ſnuff the candle*
deſpavilár los ojos, *to awake*
deſpojár, *to ſtrip*
Echár, *to put out*
eſpantár, *to frighten*
eſtimár, *to eſteem*
encantár, *to enchant*
eſternudár, *to ſneeze*
empeñár, *to engage*
entrár, *to come in*
embiár, *to ſend*
enojár, *to anger*
eſcaramuzár, *to ſkirmiſh*
enſanchár, *to widen*
Fiár, *to truſt*
fabricár, *to manufacture*
facilitár, *to facilitate*
falſificár, *to falſify*
fatigár, *to tire*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

fomentár, *to foment*
Ganár, *to gain*
gaſtár, *to ſpend*
galanteár, *to court*
gobernár, *to govern*
guardár, *to keep*
gloriár, *to glory*
Hallár, *to find*
hurtár, *to ſteal*
honrár, *to honour*
hablár, *to ſpeak*
Injuriár, *to revile*
ignorár, *to be ignorant*
Jurár, *to ſwear*
Llamár, *to call*
llorár, *to weep*
levantár, *to raiſe*
lavár, *to waſh*
liſongeár, *to flatter*
Matár, *to kill*
manchár, *to ſtain*
mandár, *to command*
menoſpreciár, *to undervalue*
maltratár, *to miſuſe*
mirár, *to look*
Nadár, *to ſwim*
narrár, *to relate*
naturalizár, *to naturalize*
navegár, *to ſail*
Olvidár, *to forget*
ojeár, *to ogle, or look over*
obſervár, *to obſerve*
ocultár, *to conceal*
Peleár, *to fight*
pagár, *to pay*
paſſeár, *to walk*
procurár, *to procure*
porfiár, *to contend*
Rehuſár, *to refuſe*
reculár, *to draw back.*
rezár, *to pray*
retirár, *to retire*
Separár, *to ſeparate*
ſaqueár, *to plunder*
ſudár, *to ſweat*
ſitiár, *to beſiege*
Tartamudeár, *to ſtammer*
tapár, *to cover.*

Firſt Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ár, *to be particularly conjugated.*

Dár, *from* dáre, *Latin, To give.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo doy	*I give*
	tu dás	*Thou giveſt*
	el dá	*He gives*
Plur.	nos damos	*We give*
	vos dáis	*Ye give*
	ellos dán	*They give.*

Preterimperfect.

yo dába, *&c.* *I did give* (as in Regular Verbs).

Firſt

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo dí	*I gave*
	tu diſte	*Thou gaveſt*
	el dío	*He gave*
Plur.	nos dímos	*We gave*
	vos díſteis	*Ye gave*
	ellos diéron	*They gave.*

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé *or* huvé dado, *&c.* *I have given*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo havía dádo, *&c.* *I had given*, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo daré	*I ſhall give*, or *I will give*, &c.
	tu darás	
	el dará	
Plur.	nos darémos	
	vos dareís	
	ellos darán	

Second Future.

yo hé de dár *or* tengo de dár *I will give* or *muſt give.*

Third Future.

yo havré de dár *I ſhall be obliged to give.*

Fourth Future.

yo havía de dár *I was to give.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	dá tu	*Give thou*
	dé el	*Let him give*
Plur.	démos nos	*Let us give*
	dád vos	*Give ye*
	dén ellos	*Let them give*

Subjunctive Mood, with the ſigns, *comó*, *oxalá*, &c.

Preſent Tenſe.

yo dé (as in Regulars) *When I do give*, &c.

Three

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	yo diéra, diéſſe, daría	*When I might, could, ſhould, or would give, &c.*
	diéras, diéſſes, darías	
	diéra, diéſſe, daría	
Plur.	dierámos, dieſſémos, dariámos	
	dieráis, dieſſéis, dariáis	
	diéran, diéſſen, darían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya dádo, *&c.* *When I had given, &c.*

Firſt and ſecond Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe dádo *When I had given.*

Firſt Future.

Sing.	yo diére	*When I ſhall give, &c.*
	tu diéres	
	el diére	
Plur.	nos dierémos	
	vos dieréis	
	ellos diéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére dado, *&c.* *When I ſhall or will have given.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	dár	*To give*
Preter.	havér dádo	*To have given*
Fut.	havér de dár	*To give hereafter.*
Gerund.	dando	*Giving.*
Part. Paſſ.	dádo	*Given.*

The Irregular Verb contár, *To count.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.	cúento	*I count*
	cúentas	*Thou counteſt*
	cúenta	*He counts*
Plur.	contámos	*We count*
	contáis	*Ye count*
	cúentan	*They count.*

Imperfect

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Imperfect (as in Regulars).

contába, &c. *I did count.*
contábas

First Perfect.

Sing.	conté	*I counted*
	contaſte	*Thou*, &c.
	contó	
Plur.	contámos	
	contáſteis	
	contáron	

Second Perfect.

hé contádo *I have counted*, &c.
has contádo, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

hávia contádo *I had counted*, &c.
hávias contádo, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo contaré	*I ſhall or will count*, &c.
	tu contarás	
	el contará	
Plur.	nos contarémos	
	vos contaréis	
	ellos contarán	

Second Future.

he de contár *I muſt count*, &c.

Third Future.

havré de contár *I ſhall be obliged to count*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havia de contár *I was to count*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	cuenta tu	*Count thou*
	cuente el	*Let him count*
Plur.	contémos nos	*Let us count*
	contád vos	*Count ye*
	cuenten ellos	*Let them count.*

Optative

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing. { cuente / cuentes / cuente, *&c.* } *I count*, &c.

The three Imperfects.

contára, contaſſe, contaria *I did count*, &c. (as in Regulars).

Preterperfect.

haya contado, *&c.* *I have counted.*

Two Pluperfects.

hubiera *or* hubieſſe contado *I had counted.*
hubieras *or* hubieſſes contado, *&c.* (as in Regulars).

Firſt Future.

Sing. { yo contáre *I ſhall count.* / tu contáres / el contáre, *&c.* (as in Regulars). }

Second Future.

yo hubiére contádo, tu hubiéres, *&c.* } *I will have counted*, &c. (as in Regulars).

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	contár	*To count*
Perf.	havér contádo	*To have counted.*
Fut.	havér de contár	*To count hereafter.*
Gerund.	contando	*Counting.*
Part. Paſſ.	contado	*Counted.*

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb *contár*, conſiſts only in the Preſent of the Indicative, Imperative, and Preſent of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the *o* of the penultima into *ue* in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural of the ſaid preſent Tenſes and Moods.

Infinitive.	*Preſ. Ind.*	*Preterperfect.*
acoſtárſe, *to go to bed*	acueſto	acoſté
apoſtár, *to wager*	apueſto	apoſté

acordár,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Infinitive.	*Preſ. Ind.*	*Preterperfect.*
acordár, *to remember*	acuerdo	acordé
conſolár, *to comfort*	conſuelo	conſolé
deſollár, *to flea*	deſuello	deſollé
degollár, *to behead*	degüello	degollé
encontrár, *to meet*	encuentro	encontré
esforzár, *to ſtrengthen*	esfuerzo	esforzé
forzár, *to force*	fuerzo	forzé
hollár, *to trample on*	huello	hollé
moſtrár, *to ſhow*	mueſtro	moſtré
provár, *to try*	pruevo	prové
reſollár, *to breath*	reſuello	reſollé
ſoltár, *to let looſe*	ſuelto	ſolté
ſonár, *to ſound*	ſueno	ſoné
toſtár, *to toaſt*	tueſto	toſté
volár, *to fly*	vuelo	volé

☞ Obſerve, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel *o* in the penultima, and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whoſe Infinitives end in *cár*, terminate the firſt perſon of their firſt Preterperfect in *que*, and the third Perſon Singular and Plural of the Imperative in *que* and *quen*, and all the perſons of the Preſent of the Subjunctive; as,

arrancár, *to pluck out*	embarcár, *to embark*
bolcár, *to overturn*	ſecár, *to dry*
tocár, *to touch*	abarcár, *to undertake*
atacár, *to attack*	ahorcár, *to hang.*

The Verbs whoſe Infinitives end in *gár* are terminated, in the perſons and tenſes mentioned above, in *gue* and *guen*; as,

pagár, *to pay*	rogár, *to pray*
apagár, *to extinguiſh*	agregár, *to aggregate*
embargár, *to ſeize*	regár, *to water.*

To the Verbs having an *e* in the penultima of the Infinitive Mood, we muſt add an *i* before the ſaid *e* in the three firſt perſons Singular, and the third of the

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

the Plural, in the Preſent of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

	Ind.	*Subj.*
acertár, *to ſucceed*	acierto	acierte
cerrár, *to ſhut*	cierro	cierre
confeſſár, *to confeſs*	confieſſo	confieſſe

The Verb *andar*, to go, is irregular in the firſt Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the firſt Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

1ſt Preterperf.	*1ſt Imperf. Subj.*	*Fut. Subj.*
anduve	anduviera	anduviere, *&c.*
anduviſte	anduviéras, *&c.*	
andúvo		
anduvímos	*2d Imperf.*	
anduviſteis	anduvieſſe	
anduviéron	anduvieſſes, *&c.*	

Of the Verbs Paſſive.

The Verbs Paſſive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Paſſive, as in the Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing. { ſoy / eres / es } amado { *I am loved* / *Thou art loved* / *He is loved* }

Plur. { ſomos / ſoys / ſon } amados { *We are loved* / *Ye are loved* / *They are loved.* }

And ſo throughout the other Moods and Tenſes.

Of the Reciprocal Verbs.

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *ſe* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librarſe*.

Indicative

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo me libro	*I free myſelf*, &c.
	tu te libras	
	el ſe libra	
Plur.	nos librámos nos	
	vos librais vos	
	ellos ſe libran	

Imperfect.

Sing.	me librába	*I did free myſelf*, &c.
	te librábas	
	ſe librába	
Plur.	nos librabámos	
	vos librabáis	
	ſe librában	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	me libré	*I freed myſelf*, &c.
	te libraſte	
	ſe libró	
Plur.	nos librámos	
	vos libraſteis	
	ſe libráron	

Second Perfect.

me he librádo *I freed myſelf*, &c.
te has librádo, *&c.*

And ſo in all the Tenſes and Moods but in

The Imperative.

Sing.	libra te	*Free thou thyſelf*, &c.
	libre ſe	
Plur.	librémos nos	
	librad vos	
	libren ſe	

Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the firſt Conjugation.

Some of the Impersonals are Active, ſome Paſſive. The Active are conjugated in this manner.

Nevâr,

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Nevár, *To ſnow.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	niéva	*It ſnows*
Imperfect.	nevaba	*It did ſnow*
1ſt Perfect.	nevó	*It ſnowed*
2d & 3d Perf.	ha *or* huvo nevádo	*It has ſnowed*
Pluperfect.	havia nevádo	*It had ſnowed*
Future.	nevará	*It will ſnow.*

And ſo on, putting only the third perſon in every Tenſe and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atronár, *to thunder*
granizár, *to hail*
elár, *to freeze*
relampagueár, *to lighten*
ahumár, *to ſmoak*
conſtár, *to be plain, or clear*
importár, *to import, to be neceſſary.*

The Paſſive Imperſonals are conjugated, adding the Particle *ſe* before or after the Verb; as,

Indicative.

Preſ.	ſe nota	*It is noted*
Imperf.	ſe notaba	*It was noted*
Perf.	ſe notó ſe ha notado	*It has been noted*
Pluperf.	ſe havia notado	*It had been noted*
Future.	ſe notará	*It will be noted.*

And ſo in other Tenſes and Moods.

Obſerve, that all the Verbs, but only the Regulars Paſſive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary Verb *eſtár*, and the Gerund of the other Verb, thro' all the Moods and Tenſes; as,

Indicative.

Preſ.	eſtoy hablando	*I am ſpeaking*
	eſtas hablando	*Thou art ſpeaking*, &c.
Imperf.	eſtaba hablando	*I was ſpeaking*, &c.
Perf.	eſtuvé hablando	*I have been ſpeaking.*

The ſame muſt be obſerved in the two other Conjugations in *ér* and *ír*.

Second

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Second Conjugation of the Verbs Regular.

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo vendo	*I ſell*
	tu vendes	*Thou ſelleſt*
	el vende	*He ſells*
Plur.	nos vendémos	*We ſell*
	vos vendeis	*Ye ſell*
	ellos venden	*They ſell*

Imperfect.

Sing.	yo vendia	*I did ſell*
	tu vendias	*Thou didſt ſell*
	el vendia	*He did ſell*
Plur.	nos vendiámos	*We did ſell*
	vos vendiais	*Ye did ſell*
	ellos vendian	*They did ſell.*

Firſt Perfect.

Sing.	yo vendí	*I ſold*
	tu vendiſte	*Thou ſoldeſt*
	el vendio	*He ſola*
Plur.	nos vendímos	*We ſold*
	vos vendiſteis	*Ye ſold*
	ellos vendiéron	*They ſold.*

Second and third Perfect.

Sing.	yo he *or* huve	vendído	*I have ſold,* &c.
	tu has *or* huviſte		
	el ha *or* huvo		
Plur.	nos hémos *or* huvímos		
	vos haveis *or* huviſteis		
	ellos han *or* hubiéron		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	yo havia	vendído	*I had ſold,* &c.
	tu havias		
	el havia		
Plur.	nos haviámos		
	vos haviais		
	ellos havian		

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Future.

Sing.	yo venderé	*I ſhall or will ſell*, &c.
	tu venderás	
	el venderá	
Plur.	nos venderémos	
	vos venderéis	
	ellos venderán	

Imperative.

Sing.	vénde tu	*Sell thou*
	vénda el	*Let him ſell*
Plur.	vendámos nos	*Let us ſell*
	vendéd vos	*Sell you*
	vendan ellos	*Let them ſell.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo vénda	*I ſell*, &c.
	tu véndas	
	el vénda	
Plur.	nos vendámos	
	vos vendáis	
	ellos vendán	

Imperfects.

Sing.	yo vendiéra, vendiéſſe, vendería	*I could, ſhould,* or *would ſell*, &c.
	tu vendiéras, vendiéſſes, venderías	
	el vendiéra, vendiéſſe, vendería	
Plur.	nos vendierámos, vendieſſémos, venderiámos	
	vos vendieráis, vendieſſéis, venderiáis	
	ellos vendiéran, vendiéſſen, venderían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya vendído *I have ſold*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe vendído *I had ſold*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing.	yo vendiére	*I ſhall* or *will ſell*, &c.
	tu vendiéres	
	el vendiére	
Plur.	nos vendierémos	
	vos vendieréis	
	ellos vendiéren	

Second

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Second Future.

yo hubiére vendído	*I ſhall have ſold*
tu hubiéres, *&c.*	*Thou ſhalt have ſold*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	vendér	*To ſell*
Perfect.	havér vendído	*To have ſold*
Future.	havér de vendér	*To ſell hereafter*
Gerund.	vendiéndo	*Selling*
Part. Paſſ.	vendído	*Sold.*

After the ſame manner as the Verb *vendér* are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the ſecond Conjugation ending in *ér*; as the following:

acometér, *to attack*
bevér, *to drink*
barrér, *to ſweep*
correſpondér, *to correſpond*
comér, *to eat*
corrér, *to run*
concedér, *to grant*
cometér, *to commit*
devér, *to owe*
eſcondér, *to hide*
emprendér, *to undertake*
metér, *to put in*
ofendér, *to offend*
prometér, *to promiſe*
reſpondér, *to anſwer*
reprehendér, *to reprove*
temér, *to fear*

Of Verbs Irregular of the ſecond Conjugation in ér.

cabér, *to be continued*
hacér, *to do, to make*
podér, *to be able*
ponér, *to put* or *to place*
querér, *to will* or *to love*
trahér, *to bring*
tenér, *to have* or *to hold*
ſabér, *to know*
vér, *to ſee*

Conjugation of the Verb cabér, *To be contained.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo quépo	*I am contained*, &c.
	tu cabes	
	el cabe	
Plur.	nos cabémos	
	vos cabéis	
	ellos caben	

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Imperfect.

cabia — *I was contained*
cabias, &c. — *Thou waſt*, &c.

Perfect.

Sing. cupe, cupiſte, cupo — *I have been contained*, &c.
Plur. cupímos, cupiſteis, cupiéron

Second Perfect.

he *or* huve cabido — *I have been contained*, &c.

Pluperfect.

havia cabido — *I had been contained*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing. cabré, cabrás, cabrá
Plur. cabrémos, cabreis, cabrán — *I ſhall* or *will be contained*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. cabe tu — *Be thou contained*
quepa el — *Let him be contained*
Plur. quepámos nos — *Let us be contained*
cabéd vos — *Let ye be contained*
quepan ellos — *Let them be contained.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

yo quepa — *I may be contained*
tu quepas — *Thou*, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing. cupiéra, cupiéſſe, cabria
cupiéras, cupiéſſes, cabrías
cupiéra, cupiéſſe, cabria — *I could, would*, or
Plur. cupierámos, cupieſſémos, cabriámos
cupieráis, cupieſſéis, cabriais
cupiéran, cupiéſſen, cabrian — *ſhould be contained*, &c.

Perfect.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Perfect.

haya cabido *I have been contained*, &c.
hayas cabido, *&c.*

Pluperfect.

hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe cabido, *&c.* *I had been contained*, &c.

First Future.

Sing. yo cupiére, tu cupiéres, el cupiére
Plur. nos cupierémos, vos cupieréis, ellos cupiéren
I ſhall or *will be contained*, &c.

Second Future.

yo hubiére cabído *I ſhall have been contained*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	cabér	*To be contained*
Perfect.	havér cabído	*To have been contained*
Future.	havér de cabér	*To be contained hereafter*
Gerund.	cabiéndo	*Being contained*
Part. Paſſ.	cabído	*Contained.*

The Irregular Verb hacér, *To do*, or *to make.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo hago	*I do* or *I make*
	tu haces	*Thou doeſt* or *makeſt*
	el hace	*He does*
Plur.	nos hacémos	*We do*
	vos hacéis	*Ye do*
	ellos hacen	*They do.*

Imperfect.

Sing. yo hacía, tu hacías, el hacía
Plur. nos haciámos, vos haciáis, ellos hacían
I did or *I did make*, &c.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

First Perfect.

Sing.	yo hize	*I made*, &c.
	tu hiziſte	
	el hizo	
Plur.	nos hizimos	
	vos hiziſteis	
	ellos hiziéron	

Second Perfect.

yo he hecho — *I have done* or *made*, &c.
tu has hecho, &c.

Pluperfect.

yo havia hecho — *I had done* or *made*, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo haré	*I ſhall do* or *make*, &c.
	tu harás	
	el hará	
Plur.	nos harémos	
	vos haréis	
	ellos harán	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ház tu	*Do* or *make thou*
	haga el	*Let him do* or *make*
Plur.	hagámos nos	*Let us make* or *do*
	hacéd vos	*Let ye do*, or *make ye*
	hagan ellos	*Let them do* or *make.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

yo haga — *I may do* or *make*
tu hagas — *Thou*, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing.	hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría	*I ſhould, could,* or *would do* or *make*, &c.
	hiziéras, hiziéſſes, harías	
	hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría	
Plur.	hizierámos, hizieſſémos, hariâmos	
	hizieráis, hizieſſéis, hariáis	
	hiziéran, hiziéſſen, harián	

Perfect.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Perfect.

yo haya hecho *I have made* or *done*, &c.

Pluperfect.

yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe hecho *I had made*, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo hiziére	*I ſhall do* or *make*, &c.
	tu hiziéres	
	el hiziére	
Plur.	nos hizierémos	
	vos hizieréis	
	ellos hiziéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére hecho *I ſhall have done* or *made*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	hacér	*To do* or *make*
Perfect.	havér hecho	*To have done*
Future.	havér de hacér	*To do hereafter*
Gerund.	haciendo	*Doing* or *making*
Part. Paſſ.	hecho	*Done* or *made.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated the following Verbs; *deſhacér*, to undo; *contrahacér*, to counterfeit; *rehacér*, to make again.

The Irregular Verb podér, *To be able.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo puédo	*I am able* or *I can*
	tu puédes	*Thou art able* or *thou canſt*
	el puéde	*He can* or *he is able*
Plur.	nos podémos	*We can* or *we are able*
	vos podéis	*Ye can* or *ye are able*
	ellos puéden	*They can* or *are able*

Imperfect.

Sing.	podía	*I could* or *was able*
	podías	*Thou couldſt* or *waſt able*
	podía	*He could* or *was able*
Plur.	podiámos	*We could* or *were able*
	podíais	*Ye could* or *were able*
	podían	*They could* or *were able.*

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

First Perfect.

Sing.	yo púde	*I could* or *have been able.*
	tu pudiſte	
	el púdo	
Plur.	nos pudímos	
	vos pudiſteis	
	ellos pudiéron	

Second Perfect.

yo he podído *I have been able*, &c.
tu has podído, *&c.*

Pluperfect.

havia podído *I had been able*, &c.

Future.

Sing.	podré	*I ſhall* or *will be able*, &c.
	podrás	
	podrá	
Plur.	podrémos	
	podréis	
	podrán	

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	puéda	*I may be able*, &c.
	puédas	
	puéda	
Plur.	podámos	
	podáis	
	puédan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podria	*I could, ſhould*, or *would be able*, &c.
	pudiéras, pudiéſſes, podrias	
	pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podria	
Plur.	pudierámos, pudieſſémos, podriámos	
	pudieráis, pudieſſéis, podriáis	
	pudiéran, pudiéſſen, podrian	

Perfect.

yo haya podído, *&c.* *I have been able*, &c.

Pluperfect.

hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe podído, *&c.* *I have been able*, &c.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

First Future.

Sing.	pudiére	*I ſhall* or *will be able*, &c.
	pudiéres	
	pudiére	
Plur.	pudierémos	
	pudieréis	
	pudiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére podído, *&c.* *I ſhall have been able*, &c

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	podér	*To be able*
Perfect.	havér podído	*To have been able*
Future.	havér de podér	*To be able hereafter*
Gerund.	pudiendo	*Being able*
Part. Paſſ.	podído	*Been able.*

The Irregular Verb ponér, *To place.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo pongo	*I place*
	tu pones	*Thou placeſt*
	el pone	*He places*
Plur.	nos ponémos	*We place*
	vos poneis	*Ye place*
	ellos ponen	*They place.*

Imperfect.

ponia *I did place*, &c.
ponias, *&c.*

Firſt Perfect.

Sing.	yo puſe	*I placed*, &c.
	tu puſiſte	
	el puſo	
Plur.	nos puſímos	
	vos puſiſteis	
	ellos puſiéron	

Second Perfect.

yo he pueſto *I have placed*, &c.
tu has pueſto, *&c.*

Preter-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterpluperfect.

havia pueſto *I had put*, &c.

Firſt Future.

yo pondré *or* yo ponré *I ſhall* or *will put*, &c.

Second Future.

he de ponér *I muſt put*, &c.

Third and fourth Future.

havré de ponér *I ſhall be obliged to put*
havia de ponér *I was to put.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	pon tu	*Put thou*
	ponga el	*Let him put*
Plur.	pongámos nos	*Let us put*
	poned vos	*Put ye*
	pongan ellos	*Let them put.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ponga	*I may put*, &c.
	pongas	
	ponga	
Plur.	pongámos	
	pongais	
	pongan	

Sing.	puſiéra, puſiéſſe, ponría *or* pondría	*I ſhould, could, would*, or *might put*, &c.
	puſiéras, puſiéſſes, ponrías *or* pondrías	
	puſiéra, puſiéſſe, ponría *or* pondría	
Plur.	puſierámos, puſieſſémos, ponriámos *or* [pondriámos	
	puſieráis, puſieſſéis, ponriáis *or* pon- [driáis	
	puſiéran, puſiéſſen, ponrían *or* pon- [drían	

Preterperfect.

haya pueſto *I have put*, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe pueſto *I had put*, &c.

Firſt

First Future.

Sing.	pusiére	*I shall* or *will put*, &c,
	pusiéres	
	pusiére	
Plur.	pusierémos	
	pusiereis	
	pusiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére puesto *I shall have put.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	ponér	*To put*
Perfect.	haver puesto	*To have put*
Gerund.	poniendo	*Putting*
Part. Pass.	puesto	*Put*

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs;

anteponér, *to prefer*
componér, *to compose*, or *to mend.*
disponér, *to dispose*
imponér, *to impose*
proponér. *to propose*
reponér, *to answer*, *to reply.*

and any other Verb derived from *ponér.*

The Irregular Verb querér, *To will*, *to love*, or *to chuse.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo quiéro	*I will* or *love*
	tu quiéres	*Thou willest* or *lovest*
	el quiére	*He wills* or *loves*
Plur.	nos querémos	*We will* or *love*
	vos queréis	*Ye will* or *love*
	ellos quiéren	*They will* or *love.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	quería	*I did will* or *love*
	querías	*Thou didst will* or *love*
	quería	*He did will* or *love*
Plur.	queriámos	*We did will* or *love*
	queriáis	*Ye did will* or *love*
	querián	*They did will* or *love.*

First

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	quíse	*I willed* or *loved*
	quisíste	*You willed* or *loved*
	quíso	*He willed* or *loved*
Plur.	quisímos	*We willed* or *loved*
	quisísteis	*Ye willed* or *loved*
	quisiéron	*They willed* or *loved.*

Second Perfect.

he *or* huve querido *I have willed* or *loved*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havia querido *I had willed* or *loved.*

First Future.

Sing.	querré	*I ſhall will* or *love*, &c.
	querrás	
	querrá	
Plur.	querrémos	
	querréis	
	querrán	

Second Future.

yo he de querér *I muſt will* or *love*, &c.

Third Future.

havré de querér *I ſhall be obliged to love.*

Fourth Future.

havía de querér *I was to love.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	quiére tu	*Will you* or *love you*
	quiéra el	*Let him will* or *love*
Plur.	querámos nos	*Let us will* or *love*
	quered vos	*Will ye* or *love*
	quiéran ellos	*Let them will* or *love.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	quiéra	*I may love*, &c.
	quiéras	
	quiéra	
Plur.	querámos	
	queráis	
	quiéran	

Three

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	quisiéra, quisiesse, querria	*I should, would,* or *could love,* &c.
	quisiéras, quisiesses, querrías	
	quisiéra, quisiésse, querría	
Plur.	quisierámos, quisiessémos, querriámos	
	quisieráis, quisiessêis, querriáis	
	quisiéran, quisiéssen, querrían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya querído *I had desired or loved,* &c.

Preterpluperfect.

hubiéra *or* hubiesse querido *I had desired* or *loved,* &c.

First Future.

Sing.	quisiére	*I shall will* or *love,* &c.
	quisiéres	
	quisiére	
Plur.	quisierémos	
	quisiereis	
	quisiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére querido *I shall be willing,* or *I shall love,* &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	querér	*To will* or *to love*
Perfect.	haver querido	*To have willed* or *loved*
Future.	haver de querer	*To will* or *to love hereafter*
Gerund.	queriendo	*Willing* or *loving*
Part.	querido	*Willed* or *loved.*

The Irregular Verb trahér, *To bring.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo trahígo	*I bring*
	tu tráhes	*Thou bringest*
	el tráhe	*He brings*
Plur.	nos trahémos	*We bring*
	vos trahéis	*Ye bring*
	ellos trahen	*They bring.*

Preter-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	trahía	*I did bring*
	trahías	*Thou didſt bring*
	trahía	*He did bring*
Plur.	trahiámos	*We did bring*
	trahiáis	*Ye did bring*
	trahían	*They did bring.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	tráxe *or* truxe	*I brought*
	tráxiſte *or* truxiſte	*Thou broughteſt*
	tráxo *or* trúxo	*He brought*
Plur.	traxímos *or* truxímos	*We brought*
	traxísteis *or* truxísteis	*Ye brought*
	traxéron *or* truxéron	*They brought.*

Second Perfect.

he *or* huve trahído *I have brought*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havia trahído *I had brought*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing.	traheré	*I ſhall or will bring*
	traherás	*Thou wilt bring*, &c.
	traherá	*He will bring*
Plur.	traherémos	*We will bring*
	traheréis	*Ye will bring*
	traherán	*They will bring.*

Second Future.

he de trahér *I muſt bring*, &c.

Third Future.

havré de trahér *I will be obliged to bring*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havia de trahér *I was to bring*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	tráhe tu	*Bring thou*
	trahíga el	*Let him bring*
Plur.	trahigámos nos	*Let us bring*
	trahéd vos	*Let ye bring*
	trahigan ellos	*Let them bring*

Optative

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	trahíga	*I may bring*, &c.
	trahigas	
	trahíga	
Plur.	trahigámos	
	trahigáis	
	trahígan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	traxéra, traxéſſe, traxería	*I would, ſhould*, or *could bring*, &c.
	traxéras, traxéſſes, traxerías	
	traxéra, traxéſſe, traxería	
Plur.	traxerámos, traxeſſémos, traxeriámos	
	traxeráis, traxeſſéis, traxeriáis	
	traxéran, traxéſſen, traxerían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	trahído	*I have brought*, &c.
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	háyan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe trahído	*I had brought*, &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes	
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos	
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis	
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen	

Firſt Future.

Sing.	traxére *or* truxére	*I ſhall bring*, &c.
	traxéres *or* truxéres	
	traxére *or* truxére	
Plur.	traxerémos *or* truxerémos	
	traxeréis *or* truxeréis	
	traxéren *or* truxéren	

Second Future.

hubiére trahído *I ſhall have brought*, &c.

Infinitive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	trahér	*To bring*
Perfect.	haver trahído	*To have brought*
Future.	havér de trahér	*To bring hereafter*
Gerund.	trahiéndo	*Bringing*
Part. Paſſ.	trahído	*Brought.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrahér*, *contrahér*, to contract; *diſtrahér*, to diſtract; *atrahér*, to attract, *&c.*

The Irregular Verb ſabér, *To know.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo ſé	*I know*
	tu ſábes	*Thou knoweſt*
	el ſabe	*He knows*
Plur.	nos ſabémos	*We know*
	vos ſabéis	*Ye know*
	ellos ſaben	*They know.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	ſabía	*I did know*
	ſabías	*Thou didſt know*
	ſabía	*He did know*
Plur.	ſabiámos	*We did know*
	ſabiáis	*Ye did know*
	ſabián	*They did know.*

Firſt Perfect.

Sing.	ſúpe	*I knew*
	ſupíſte	*Thou kneweſt*
	ſúpo	*He knew*
Plur.	ſupímos	*We knew*
	ſupíſteis	*Ye knew*
	ſupiéron	*They knew.*

Second Perfect.

Sing.	hé *or* húbe ſabído	*I have known*
	has ſabído	*Thou haſt known*
	ha ſabído	*He has known*
Plur.	hemos ſabído	*We have known*
	havéis ſabído	*Ye have known*
	han ſabído	*They have known.*

Preter-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	ſabído	*I had known*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	ſabré	*I ſhall* or *will know*
	ſabrás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt know*
	ſabrá	*He ſhall* or *will know*
Plur.	ſabrémos	*We ſhall* or *will know*
	ſabréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will know*
	ſabrán	*They ſhall* or *will know.*

Second Future.

hé de ſabér *I muſt know*, &c.

Third Future.

havré de ſabér *I will be obliged to know*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havía de ſabér *I was to know*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ſábe tu	*Know thou*
	ſépa el	*Let him know*
Plur.	ſepámos nos	*Let us know*
	ſabéd vos	*Know ye*
	ſépan ellos	*Let them know*

Subjunctive and Optative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ſépa	*I may know*, &c.
	ſépas	
	ſépa	
Plur.	ſepámos	
	ſepáis	
	ſépan	

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	supiéra, supiésse, sabría	*I would, could, or should know, &c.*
	supiéras, supiésses, sabrías	
	supiéra, supiésse, sabría	
Plur.	supierámos, supiessémos, sabriámos	
	supiéis, supiessèis, sabriáis	
	supiéran, supiéssen, sabrían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya sabído	*I have known, &c.*
	hayas sabído	
	haya sabído	
Plur.	hayámos sabído	
	hayáis sabído	
	hayan sabído	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiésse sabído	*I had known, &c.*
	hubiéras *or* hubiésses	
	hubiéra *or* hubiésse	
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubiessémos	
	hubieráis *or* hubiessèis	
	hubiéran *or* hubiéssen	

First Future.

Sing.	supiére	*I shall or will know, &c.*
	supiéres	
	supiére	
Plur.	supierémos	
	supiereis	
	supiéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére sabído	*I shall have known, &c.*
	hubiéres sabído	
	hubiére sabído	
Plur.	hubierémos sabído	
	hubieréis sabído	
	hubiéren sabído	

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	sabér	*To know*
Perfect.	havér sabído	*To have known*
Future.	havér de sabér	*To know hereafter*

Gerund.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Gerund.	ſabiéndo	*Knowing*
Part. Paſſ.	ſabído	*Known.*

The Irregular Verb vér, *To ſee.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo véo	*I ſee*
	tu vés	*Thou ſeeſt*
	el vé	*He ſees*
Plur.	nos vémos	*We ſee*
	vos véis	*Ye ſee*
	ellos vén	*They ſee*

Imperfect.

Sing.	veía	*I did ſee*
	veiás	*Thou didſt ſee*
	veía	*He did ſee*
Plur.	veiámos	*We did ſee*
	veiáis	*Ye did ſee*
	veián	*They did ſee.*

Obſerve, that *vía* in that Tenſe is never uſed, although it is found in all the *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* Grammars. *Vide*, in the firſt Perfect, is likewiſe not in uſe.

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	ví	*I ſaw*
	víſte	*Thou ſaweſt*
	vío	*He ſaw*
Plur.	vímos	*We ſaw*
	víſteis	*Ye ſaw*
	viéron	*They ſaw.*

Second Perfect.

Sing.	he viſto	*I have ſeen*
	has viſto	*Thou haſt ſeen*
	ha viſto	*He has ſeen*
Plur.	hémos viſto	*We have ſeen*
	haveis viſto	*Ye have ſeen*
	han viſto	*They have ſeen.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	visto	*I had seen*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	veré	*I shall* or *will see*
	verás	*Thou shalt* or *wilt see*
	verá	*He shall* or *will see*
Plur.	verémos	*We shall* or *will see*
	veréis	*Ye shall* or *will see*
	verán	*They shall* or *will see.*

Second Future.

Sing.	he de vér	*I must see*
	has de vér	*Thou must see*
	ha de vér	*He must see*
Plur.	hemos de vér	*We must see*
	havéis de vér	*Ye must see*
	han de vér	*They must see.*

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vé tu	*See thou*
	véa el	*Let him see*
Plur.	veámos nos	*Let us see*
	véd vos	*See ye*
	véan ellos	*Let them see.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	yo véa	*I may see*, &c.
	tu veás	
	el véa	
Plur.	nos veámos	
	vos veáis	
	ellos véan	

Imperfects.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Imperfects.

Sing.	viéra, viéſſe, vería	*I could, I would, I should ſee*, &c.
	viéras, viéſſes, verías	
	viéra, viéſſe, vería	
Plur.	vierámos, vieſſémos, veriámos	
	vieráis, vieſſéis, veriáis	
	viéran, viéſſen, verían	

Perfect.

Sing.	haya	viſto	*I have ſeen*, &c.
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Pluperfect.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	viſto	*I had ſeen*, &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis		
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	viére	*I ſhall* or *will ſee*, &c.
	viéres	
	viére	
Plur.	vierémos	
	vieréis	
	viéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	viſto	*I ſhall have ſeen*, &c.
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	vér	*To ſee*
Perfect.	havér viſto	*To have ſeen*
Future.	havér de vér	*To ſee hereafter*
Gerund.	viéndo	*Seeing*
Part. Paſſ.	viſto	*Seen.*

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Of the Verbs ending in cér.

The following Verbs, whoſe Infinitives end in *cér*, are terminated in *ſco* in the Preſent Indicative Mood, in the firſt Perſon; but all the other Perſons are conjugated without adding that *ſ*.

The third Perſon Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in *ſca*, the firſt Perſon Plural in *ſcamos*, and the third Perſon Plural in *ſcan*.

The Termination of all the Perſons of the Preſent Subjunctive Mood, is as follows:

Sing. { *ſca* / *ſcas* / *ſca* | Plur. { *ſcámos* / *ſcáis* / *ſcan*.

And in all other Tenſes or Moods *ſ* is not uſed before *c*, although a great many of thoſe Verbs are derived from the *Latin*; as you may ſee in the following.

	Indicative.	
	Preſent.	*Preterperfect.*
Adolecér, *to grow ſick*	adoleſco	adoleci
agradecér, *to thank*	agradeſco	agradeci
amanecér, *to riſe ſoon*	amaneſco	amaneci
apetecér, *to deſire*	apeteſco	apeteci
Compadecér, *to pity*	compadeſco	compadeci
conocér, *to know*	conoſco	conoci
crecér, *to grow*	creſco	creci
Desfallecér, *to faint*	desfalleſco	desfalleci
deſvanecér *to vaniſh*	deſvaneſco	deſvaneci
Encarecér, *to grow dearer*	encareſco	encareci
eſtablecér, *to eſtabliſh*	eſtableſco	eſtableci
enflaquecér, *to grow lean*	enflaqueſco	enflaqueci
empobrecér, *to grow poor*	empobreſco	empobreci
enriquecér, *to grow rich*	enriqueſco	enriqueci
endurecér, *to grow hard*	endureſco	endureci
engrandecér, *to magnify*	engrandeſco	engrandeci
entriſtecér, *to grow melancholy*	entriſteſco	entriſteci
ennoblecér, *to ennoble*	ennobleſco	ennobleci
enſoberbecér, *to grow proud*	enſoberbeſco	enſoberbeci
		emmudecér,

UVA. BHSC. BU'09823

Indicative.

	Preſent.	*Preterperfect.*
emmudecér, *to grow dumb*	emmudeſco	emmudeci
Fenecér, *to finiſh*	feneſco	feneci
fallecér, *to fail or die*	falleſco	falleci
florecér, *to flouriſh*	floreſco	floreci
fortalecér, *to ſtrengthen*	fortaleſco	fortaleci
favorecér, *to favour*	favoreſco	favoreci
Merecér, *to deſerve*	mereſco	mereci
Nacér, *to be born*	naſco	naci
Obedecér, *to obey*	obedeſco	obedeci
Pacér, *to feed*	paſco	paci
perecér, *to periſh*	pereſco	pereci
padecér, *to ſuffer*	padeſco	padeci
parecér, *to appear*	pareſco	pareci.

Except from this general rule *vencér*, to conquer, which makes *venzo*, *venci*, and cannot admit of the *ſ*, being derived from the Latin *vincere*; and therefore keeps on without an *ſ*, in all Moods and Tenſes.

Conjugation of the Verb Irregular tenér, *To have*, or *to hold.*

Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	tengo	*I have* or *hold*
	tienés	*Thou haſt*
	tiéne	*He has*
Plur.	tenémos	*We have*
	teneis	*Ye have*
	tiénen	*They have.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	tenia	*I had*
	tenias	*Thou hadſt*
	tenia	*He had*
Plur.	teniámos	*We had*
	teniais	*Ye had*
	tenian	*They had.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterperfect.

Sing.	tuve	*I had*
	tuviſte	*Thou hadſt*
	tuvo	*He had*
Plur.	tuvimos	*We had*
	tuviſteis	*Ye had*
	tuviéron	*They had.*

Second Perfect.

Sing.	he tenido	*I have had*
	has tenido	*Thou haſt had*
	ha tenido, *&c.*	*He has had*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havia tenido	*I had had*
	havias tenido	*Thou hadſt had*
	havia tenido	*He had had*
Plur.	haviamos tenido	*We had had*
	haviais tenido	*Ye had had*
	havian tenido	*They had had.*

Firſt Future.

Sing.	tendré *or* tenré	*I ſhall* or *will have*
	tendrás *or* tenrás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt have*
	tendra *or* tenrá	*He ſhall* or *will have*
Plur.	tendrémos *or* tenrémos	*We ſhall* or *will have*
	tendreis *or* tenréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will have*
	tendrán *or* tenrán	*They ſhall* or *will have.*

Second Future.

he de tenér *I muſt have*, &c.
has de tenér, *&c.*

Third Future.

havia de tenér *I was to have*, &c.
havias de tener, *&c.*

Fourth Future.

havré de tenér *I ſhall be obliged to have.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ten tu	*Have* or *hold thou*
	tenga el	*Let him have*
Plur.	tengámos nos	*Let us have*
	tenéd vos	*Have ye*
	tengan ellos	*Let them have.*

Optative

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Sing.	tenga	*I may have*, &c.
	tengas	
	tenga	
Plur.	tengámos	
	tengáis	
	tengan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	tuviéra, tuviéſſe, tendría	*I could, ſhould,* or *would have*, &c.
	tuviéras, tuviéſſes, tendrías	
	tuviéra, tuviéſſe, tendría	
Plur.	tuvierámos, tuvieſſémos, tendriámos	
	tuvierais, tuvieſſéis, tendriais	
	tuviéran, tuviéſſen, tendrian	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya tenido	*I have had* or *held*, &c.
	hayas tenido	
	haya tenido	
Plur.	hayamos tenido	
	hayais tenido	
	hayan tenido	

Firſt and ſecond Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	tenido	*I had had* or *held*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvierais *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	tuviére	*I ſhall have* or *hold*
	tuviéres	*Thou ſhalt have*
	tuviére	*He ſhall have*
Plur.	tuvierémos	*We ſhall have*
	tuvieréis	*Ye ſhall have*
	tuviéren	*They ſhall have.*

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	tenido	*I ſhall* or *will have* or *hold.*
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubiérémos		
	hubiéreis		
	hubiéren		

Imperative

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	tenér	*To have* or *to hold*
Perfect.	havér tenido	*To have had* or *held*
Future.	havér de tenér	*To have hereafter*
Gerund.	teniendo	*Having* or *holding*
Part. Paſſ.	tenido	*Had* or *held.*

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenſes; as,

mantenér, *to maintain*
detenér, *to detain*
retenér, *to retain*
ſoſtenér, *to ſuſtain*
contenér, *to contain.*

Of the Verbs in gér.

The following Verbs, whoſe Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Preſent of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j*; the ſame in the third Perſon Singular, and the firſt and third Perſons Plural of the Imperative Mood; and through all Perſons and both Numbers of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Infinitive.	*Indicative.*	
	Preſent.	*Preterperf.*
encogér, *to ſhrink*	encojo	encogí
recogér, *to gather*	recojo	recogí
acogér, *to entertain*	acojo	acogí
eſcogér, *to chuſe*	eſcojo	eſcogí
cogér, *to catch*	cojo	cogí.

Of the Irregulars with an o *in the penultima, or the laſt ſyllable but one.*

Conjugation of the Verb volvér, *To turn.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vuelvo	*I turn*
	vuelves	*Thou turneſt*
	vuelve	*He turns*
Plur.	volvémos	*We turn*
	volvéis	*Ye turn*
	vuelven	*They turn.*

Imperfect.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Imperfect.

Sing.	volvía	*I did turn*
	volvías	*Thou didſt turn*
	volvía	*He did turn*
Plur.	volviámos	*We did turn*
	volviais	*Ye did turn*
	volvían	*They did turn.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	volví	*I turned*
	volviſte	*Thou turnedſt*
	volvio	*He turned*
Plur.	volvímos	*We turned*
	volviſteis	*Ye turned*
	volviéron	*They turned.*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	he	vuelto	*I have turned*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos *or* havémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	vuelto	*I had turned*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	volveré	*I ſhall* or *will turn*
	volverás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt turn*
	volverá	*He ſhall* or *will turn*
Plur.	volverémos	*We ſhall* or *will turn*
	volveréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will turn*
	volverán	*They ſhall* or *will turn.*

Second Future.

he de volvér	*I muſt turn*
has de volvér	*Thou muſt turn*, &c.

The third and fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vuelve tu	*Turn thou*
	vuelva el	*Let him turn*
Plur.	volvámos nos	*Let us turn*
	volvéd vos	*Turn ye*
	vuelvan ellos	*Let them turn.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	vuelva	*I may turn*, &c.
	vuelvas	
	vuelva	
Plur.	volvámos	
	volvais	
	vuelvan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	*I could, ſhould,* or *would turn*, &c.
	volviéras, volviéſſes, volverías	
	volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	
Plur.	volvierámos, volvieſſémos, volveriámos	
	volvierais, volvieſſéis, volveriais	
	volviéran, volviéſſen, volverian	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	vuelto	*I have turned*, &c.
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayamos		
	hayais		
	hayan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	vuelto	*I had turned*, &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubiérámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	hubiérais *or* hubieſſéis		
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

First

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

First Future.

Sing.	volviére	*I ſhall* or *will turn*, &c.
	volviéres	
	volviére	
Plur.	volvierémos	
	volviéreis	
	volviéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	vuelto	*I ſhall* or *will have turned*, &c.
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	volvér	*To turn*
Perfect.	havér vuelto	*To have turned*
Future.	havér de volvér	*To turn hereafter*
Gerund.	volviendo	*Turning*
Part. Paſſ.	vuelto	*Turned.*

The following Verbs are conjugated in the ſame manner as the Verb *volvér*, by changing the *o* of the penultima, or laſt ſyllable but one, into *ue* in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural, of the Preſent Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*
	Preſent.	*Preſent.*
ſolér, *to uſe*	ſuelo	ſuela
cozér, *to boil*	cuezo	cueza
dolér, *to grieve*	duelo	duela
olér, *to ſmell*	huelo	huela

Obſerve, that the following are varied thus:

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*
	Preſent.	*Preſent.*
caér, *to fall*	caigo	caiga
roér, *to grow*	roigo	roiga
valér, *to be worth*	valgo	valga

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

In the following Verbs an *i* is added before the *e* of the laſt ſyllable but one, in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural of the Preſent Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*
	Preſent.	*Preſent.*
defendér, *to defend*	defiendo	defienda
hendér, *to cleave*	hiendo	hienda
cernér, *to ſift*	cierno	cierna
entendér, *to underſtand*	entiendo	entienda
hedér, *to ſtink*	hiedo	hieda
perdér, *to loſe*	pierdo	pierda.

Of Verbs Paſſive of the ſecond Conjugation.

The Verbs Paſſive are formed in the ſame manner as thoſe of the firſt Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries *ſér* or *eſtár*, and the Participle Paſſive of the Verb conjugated, thus:

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	ſoí querido	*I am loved*
	eres querido	*Thou art loved*
	es querido	*He is loved*
Plur.	ſomos queridos	*We are loved*
	ſois queridos	*Ye are loved*
	ſon queridos	*They are loved.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	era querido	*I was loved*
	eras querido	*Thou waſt loved*
	era querido	*He was loved*
Plur.	erámos queridos	*We were loved*
	erais queridos	*Ye were loved*
	eran queridos	*They were loved.*

Perfect.

Sing. fui *or* he ſido querido / fuiſte *or* has ſido querido / fue *or* ha ſido querido, *&c.* — *I have been loved*, &c.

And ſo in the other Tenſes and Moods.

Of

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Verbs Reciprocal.

Theſe Verbs are conjugated as thoſe of the firſt Conjugation; as,

Ofender ſe, *To offend one's ſelf.*

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	me ofendo	*I offend myſelf*
	te ofendes	*Thou*, &c.
	ſe ofende	
Plur.	nos ofendemos	
	vos ofendeis	
	ſe ofenden	

Imperfect.

Sing.	me ofendía	*I did offend myſelf*, &c.
	te ofendias	
	ſe ofendia	
Plur.	nos ofendiámos	
	vos ofendiáis	
	ſe ofendían	

Perfect.

Sing.	me ofendi	*I offended myſelf*, &c.
	te ofendiſte	
	ſe ofendio	
Plur.	nos ofendimos	
	vos ofendiſteis	
	ſe ofendiéron	

Imperative.

Sing.	ofende te	*Offend thou thyſelf*
	ofenda ſe	*Let him offend himſelf*
Plur.	ofendámos nos	*Let us offend ourſelves*
	ofended vos	*Offend ye yourſelves*
	ofendan ſe	*Let them offend themſelves.*

Obſerve, that the Perſons may be doubled; as, *yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes:* or thus; *ofendome, ofendeſte,*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

deſte, ofende ſe, &c. by putting the Pronoun after the Verb.

Of Verbs Impersonal.

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are,

Havér, *To be in what concerns a place*, &c.

Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

hay *or* no hay *There is*, or *there is not*, or *there are.*

Imperfect.

havía *There was*, or *there were*

Firſt Preterperfect.

húvo *There was*, or *there has been.*

Second Perfect.

há havído *There has been.*

Pluperfect.

havía havído *There had been.*

Future.

havrá *There will* or *ſhall be.*

Second Future.

há de havér *There muſt be.*

And ſo of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya *Let it be.*

Optative.

oxalá que haya *God grant that there be.*

Imperfects.

que huviéra, huviéſſe, *or* havría *That there could, would,* or *ſhould be.*

Perfect.

que haya havido *That there has been.*

Pluperfect.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Pluperfect.
que huviéra havido *That there had been.*

Future.
que huviére *That there ſhall be.*

Obſerve, that the *Spaniſh* expreſſes the Impersonal Verbs as the *Latin*; but in *Engliſh* they are obliged to add *there* or *it*; and in *French* they uſe to put *il*, *&c.*

EXAMPLES.

Hay mucha gente en Londres, there are a great many people in London; *haviá tres cientos ſoldados en el caſtillo*, there were three hundred ſoldiers in the caſtle; *huvo muchas mugeres en la igleſia*, there were many women in the church.

Sér, *To be, in what concerns the eſſence or qualities of things.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	es, no es	*It is, it is not*
Imperfect.	era	*It was*
Perfect.	fué	*It has been.*

And ſo in the other Tenſes.

EXAMPLES.

Es tiempo de levantár, it is time to get up; *erá tiempo de ír*, it was time to go; *fue noche*, it has been night; *ſerá verdád*, it will be true.

So the Verb *ſér* is conjugated with *meneſter*; as,

Es meneter hacér eſto, this muſt be done; *era meneſter eſcribír*, it was neceſſary to write; *yo iria ſi fuéra meneſter*, I would go, if it ſhould be neceſſary.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The Verb Impersonal placér, *To please.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.	place	*It pleases*
Imperfect.	placía	*It did please*
First Perfect.	plugo	*It pleased*
Second Perfect.	ha placido	*It has pleased.*

Imperative.

Plega *Let it please,* &c.

Llovér, *To rain.*

Llueve	*It rains*
Llovia	*It did rain*
Llovió	*It rained*
Ha llovido	*It has rained*
Lloverá	*It shall* or *will rain.*

Imperative.

Llueva *Let it rain.*

Hedér, *To stink.*

Hiede	*It stinks*
Hediá	*It did stink*
Hedio	*It stunk,* &c.

Olér, *To smell.*

This Verb, as well as *llover,* changes the *o* into *ue* in the Present Tenses.

Huele	*It smells*
Holía	*It did smell*
Huela	*Let it smell*
Que huela	*That it may smell.*

Acontecér, acaecér, *To happen.*

Acontece, acaece *It happens,* &c.

Pertenecér,

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Pertenecér, *To belong.*

Pertenece *It belongs*, &c.

The Reciprocal or Paſſive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb *leérſe*, *To be read.*

Se lee *or* léeſe *It is read*
Se leía *It was read*
Se leió *It has been read.*

And ſo are conjugated *ſaberſe*, *To be known.*

Se ſabe, *or* ſabe ſe *It is known*
Se ſabia, *or* ſabia ſe *It was known*
Se ſupo, *or* ſupo ſe *It has been known*
Se ſabrá, *or* ſabrá ſe *It will be known.*

Imperative.

Sepa ſe *Let it be known.*

Hacer ſe, *To be made.*

Se hace *It is made*
Se hacia *It was made*
Se hizo *It has been made.*

Obſerve, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the ſecond Conjugation, are, as well as thoſe of the firſt, conjugated in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, with the Auxiliary Verb *eſtár*, *To be*, and the Gerund of the Verb; as,

Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.
eſtoi leyendo *I am reading*
eſtás leyendo *Thou art reading*
eſtá leyendo *He is reading*

Plur.
eſtámos leyendo *We are reading*
eſtais leyendo *Ye are reading*
eſtan leyendo *They are reading.*

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

And so in all the Moods and Tenses, and likewise in the Impersonals; as,

Está lloviendo	*It rains*
Estába lloviendo	*It did rain*
Estúvo lloviendo	*It has rained*, or *it was raining*
Ha estado lloviendo	*It has been raining*
Havia estado lloviendo	*It had been raining*
Estará lloviendo	*It will be raining.*

And so in all the Tenses.

Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in ír; *as,*

Sufrír, *To suffer.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	sufro	*I suffer*
	sufres	*Thou sufferest*
	sufre	*He suffers*
Plur.	sufrimos	*We suffer*
	sufris	*Ye suffer*
	sufren	*They suffer.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	sufría	*I was suffering*, or *I did suffer*, &c.
	sufrías	
	sufría	
Plur.	sufriámos	
	sufriáis	
	sufrían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	sufrí	*I suffered*, &c.
	sufriste	
	sufrio	
Plur.	sufrimos	
	sufristéis	
	sufriéron	

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	he *or* huve	sufrído	*I have suffered*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preter-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	ſufrído	*I had ſuffered.*
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	ſufriré	*I ſhall* or *will ſuffer*, &c.
	ſufrirás	
	ſufrirá	
Plur.	ſufrirémos	
	ſufriréis	
	ſufrirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	he de ſufrír	*I am to* or *I muſt ſuffer.*
	has de ſufrír	
	ha de ſufrír	
Plur.	hémos de ſufrír	
	haveis de ſufrír	
	han de ſufrír	

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ſufre tu	*Suffer thou*
	ſufra el	*Let him ſuffer*
Plur.	ſufrámos nos	*Let us ſuffer*
	ſufríd vos	*Suffer ye*
	ſufran ellos	*Let them ſuffer.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ſufra	*I may ſuffer*, &c.
	ſufras	
	ſufra	
Plur.	ſufrámos	
	ſufráis	
	ſufran	

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	sufriéra, sufriésse, sufriría sufriéras, sufriésses, sufrirías sufriéra, sufriésse, sufriría	*I might, should,* or
Plur.	sufrierámos, sufriessémos, sufririámos sufrieráis, sufriesséis, sufririáis sufriéran, sufriéssen, sufrirían	*would suffer;* &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya háyas háya	sufrído	*I have suffered,* &c.
Plur.	hayámos hayáis hayan		

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviésse huviéras *or* huviésses huviéra *or* huviésse	sufrído	*I had suffered;* or *I should have suffered;* &c.
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huviessémos huvieráis *or* huviesséis huviéran *or* huviéssen		

First Future.

Sing.	sufriére sufriéres sufriére	*I shall or will suffer,* &c.
Plur.	sufrierémos sufrieréis sufriéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére huviéres huviére	sufrído	*I shall* or *will have suffered;* &c.
Plur.	huvierémos huvieréis huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	sufrir	*To suffer*
Preterperf.	haver sufrído	*To have sufferea*
Future.	havér de sufrír	*To suffer hereafter*
Gerund.	sufriendo	*Suffering*
Part. Pass.	sufrído	*Suffered.*

Observe,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſerve, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the ſame manner as the above Verb *ſufrír*; as *ſubír*, to go up; *aburrír*, to moleſt; *acudír*, to come, to apply, &c.

The Participle Paſſive of the following Verbs is irregular; *eſcribír*, to write; *eſcrito*, written; *abrír*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrír*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *deſcubrír*, to diſcover; *deſcubierto*, diſcovered; *encubrír*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, &c.

The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in ír; *as*,

Venír, *To come.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vengo	*I come*
	viénes	*Thou comeſt*
	viéne	*He comes*
Plur.	venímos	*We come*
	venis	*Ye come*
	viénen	*They come.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	venía	*I did come*
	venías	*Thou didſt come*
	venía	*He did come*, &c.
Plur.	veniámos	
	veniáis	
	venían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	vine	*I came*
	veniſte	*Thou cameſt*
	vino	*He came*
Plur.	venímos	*We came*
	veniſtéis	*Ye came*
	viniéron	*They came.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second and third Perfects.

Sing.	he *or* húve	venído	*I have come*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	venido	*I had come*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	vendré	*I ſhall* or *will come*, &c.
	vendrás	
	vendrá	
Plur.	vendrémos	
	vendréis	
	vendrán	

Obſerve, that formerly they uſed to ſay likewiſe *verné*, in this firſt Future; but it is only found in old books.

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de venír	*I muſt come*, &c.
	has de venír	
	há de venír	
Plur.	hémos de venír	
	haveis de venír	
	han de venír	

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ven tu	*Come thou*
	venga el	*Let him come*
Plur.	vengámos nos	*Let us come*
	venid vos	*Come ye*
	vengan ellos	*Let them come.*

Subjunctive

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	venga	*I may come*, &c.
	vengas	
	venga	
Plur.	vengámos	
	vengáis	
	vengan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	viniéra, viniéſſe, vendría	*I might, could, ſhould*, or *would come*, &c.
	viniéras, viniéſſes, vendrías	
	viniéra, viniéſſe, vendría	
Plur.	vinierámos, vinieſſémos, vendriámos	
	vinieráis, vinieſſéis, vendriáis	
	viniéran, viniéſſen, vendrían	

Anciently they uſed to ſay likewiſe in the third Imperfect *vernía*, but now it is quite obſolete.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	venído	*I have come*, &c.
	hayas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Firſt and ſecond Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	venído	*I had come*, or *I ſhould have come*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	viniére	*I ſhall* or *will come*, &c.
	vinieres	
	viniére	
Plur.	vinierémos	
	vinieréis	
	viniéren	

Second

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	venído	*I ſhall have come*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	venír	*To come*
Perfect.	havér venído	*To have come*
Future.	havér de venír	*To come hereafter*
Gerund.	viniendo	*Coming*
Part. Paſſ.	venído	*Come.*

The compounds of this Verb *venír* are declined in every reſpect, in all Moods and Tenſes, as their original; as *revenír*, to return; *convenír*, to agree; *ſobrevenír*, *devenír*, to become, makes *revengo*, *convengo*, *ſobrevengo*, *devengo*, in the Preſent Indicative Mood, &c.

The Irregular Verb decír, *To ſay.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	dígo	*I ſay*
	díces	*Thou ſayeſt*
	díce	*He ſays*
Plur.	decimos	*We ſay*
	décis	*Ye ſay*
	dícen	*They ſay.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	decía	*I did ſay*, &c.
	decías	
	decía	
Plur.	deciámos	
	deciáis	
	decían	

First

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	dixe	*I ſaid*
	dixiſte	*Thou ſaideſt*
	dixo	*He ſaid*
Plur.	dixímos	*We ſaid*
	dixiſtéis	*Ye ſaid*
	dixéron	*They ſaid.*

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	he *or* huve dicho	*I have ſaid*
	has dicho	*Thou haſt ſaid*
	ha dicho	*He has ſaid*
Plur.	hemos dicho	*We have ſaid*
	havéis dicho	*Ye have ſaid*
	han dicho	*They have ſaid.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	dicho	*I had ſaid*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	diré	*I ſhall* or *will ſay*
	dirás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſay*
	dirá	*He ſhall* or *will ſay*
Plur.	diremos	*We ſhall* or *will ſay*
	diréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will ſay*
	díran	*They ſhall* or *will ſay.*

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de decir	*I am to ſay*, or *I muſt ſay*, &c.
	has de decir	
	ha de decir	
Plur.	hémos de decir	
	haveis de decir	
	han de decir	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	dí tu	*Say thou*
	díga el	*Let him ſay*
Plur.	digámos nos	*Let us ſay*
	decíd vos	*Say ye*
	digan ellos	*Let them ſay.*

Subjunctive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	díga	*I may ſay*, &c.
	dígas	
	díga	
Plur.	digámos	
	digais	
	digan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	dixéra, dixéſſe, diría	*I might, could, would*, or *ſhould ſay*, &c.
	dixéras, dixéſſes, dirías	
	dixéra, dixéſſe, diría	
Plur.	dixerámos, dixeſſémos, diriámos	
	dixeráis, dixeſſéis, diriáis	
	dixéran, dixéſſen, dirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	dicho	*I have ſaid*, &c.
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

The two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	dicho	*I had ſaid*, or *I ſhould have ſaid*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	dixére	*I ſhall* or *will ſay*, &c.
	dixéres	
	dixére	
Plur.	dixerémos	
	dixeréis	
	dixéren	

Second

UVA. BHSC. RC. 09823

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	dicho	*I ſhall have ſaid*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	decír	*To ſay*
Perfect.	havér dicho	*To have ſaid*
Future.	havér de decir	*To have to ſay, to ſay hereafter*
Gerund.	diciendo	*Saying*
Part. Paſſ.	dicho	*Said.*

Obſerve, that the compounds *deſdecír*, to unſay, and *contradecír*, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like *decír*; but *bendecír*, to bleſs, and *maldecír*, to curſe, make in the Participle Paſſive *bendíto*, bleſſed, and *maldíto*, curſed. Formerly they ſaid *bendecido* and *maldecido*, but it is now quite out of uſe, and only ſaid by country people, *&c.*

The Irregular Verb ír, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vói	*I go*
	vás	*Thou goeſt*
	vá	*He goes*
Plur.	vámos	*We go*
	váis	*Ye go*
	ván	*They go*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	iba	*I did go*, &c.
	ibas	
	iba	
Plur.	ibámos	
	ibáis	
	iban	

First

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	fuí	*I went*
	fuiſte	*Thou wenteſt*
	fué	*He went*
Plur.	fuímos	*We went*
	fuiſtéis	*Ye went*
	fuéron	*They went.*

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	hé *or* huve	ído	*I have gone*, &c.
	hás		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	hán		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	ído	*I had gone*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	iré	*I ſhall* or *will go*, &c.
	irás	
	irá	
Plur.	irémos	
	iréis	
	irán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de ír	*I am to go*, or *I muſt go.*
	hás de ír	
	ha de ír	
Plur.	hémos de ír	
	havéis de ír	
	han de ír	

The other two Futures as in the firſt Conjugation.

Imperative

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vé tu	*Go thou*
	vaya el	*Let him go*
Plur.	vayámos nos	*Let us go*
	íd vos	*Go ye*
	vayan ellos	*Let them go.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	váya	*I may go*, &c.
	váyas	
	váya	
Plur.	vayámos	
	vayáis	
	vayan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	fuéra, fuéſſe, iría	*I could, ſhould*, or *would go*, &c.
	fuéras, fuéſſes, irías	
	fuéra, fuéſſe, iría	
Plur.	fuerámos, fueſſémos, iriámos	
	fueráis, fueſſéis, iriáis	
	fuéran, fuéſſen, irían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	ído	*I have gone*, &c.
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	háyan		

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	ído	*I had gone*, or *I ſhould have gone*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	fuére	*I ſhall* or *will go*, &c.
	fuéres	
	fuére	
Plur.	fuerémos	
	fueréis	
	fuéren	

Second

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	ido	*I ſhall have gone*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ir	*To go*
Perfect.	havér ído	*To have gone*
Future.	havér de ír	*To go hereafter*
Gerund.	yendo	*Going*
Part. Paſſ.	ído	*Gone.*

The Irregular Verb oír, *To hear.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	oígo	*I hear*
	oyes	*Thou heareſt*
	oye	*He hears*
Plur.	oímos	*We hear*
	oís	*Ye hear*
	oyen	*They hear.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	oía	*I did hear*, &c.
	oías	
	oía	
Plur.	oiámos	
	oiáis	
	oían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	oí	*I heard*
	oíſte	*Thou heardeſt*
	oyó	*He heard*
Plur.	oímos	*We heard*
	oiſtéis	*Ye heard*
	oyéron	*They heard.*

Second

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	he *or* huve	oído	*I have heard*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	oído	*I had heard*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	oiré	*I ſhall* or *will hear*, &c.
	oirás	
	oirá	
Plur.	oirémos	
	oiréis	
	oirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de oír	*I muſt hear*, &c.
	has de oír	
	ha de oír	
Plur.	hémos de oír	
	havéis de oír	
	han de oír	

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	oye tu	*Hear thou*
	oiga el	*Let him hear*
Plur.	oigámos nos	*Let us hear*
	oíd vos	*Hear ye*
	oígan ellos	*Let them hear.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	oíga	*I may hear*, &c.
	oígas	
	oíga	
Plur.	oigámos	
	oigáis	
	oígan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría	*I might, could, ſhould*, or *would hear*, &c.
	oyéras, oyéſſes, oirías	
	oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría	
Plur.	oyerámos, oyeſſémos, oiriámos	
	oyeráis, oyeſſéis, oiriáis	
	oyéran, oyéſſen, oirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	oido	*I have heard*, &c.
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayais		
	hayan		

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	oido	*I had heard*, or *I ſhould have heard*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	oyére	*I ſhall* or *will hear*, &c.
	oyéres	
	oyére	
Plur	oyerémos	
	oyeréis	
	oyéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	oido	*I ſhall have heard*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	oír	*To hear*
Perfect.	havér oído	*To have heard*
Future.	havér de oír	*To hear hereafter*
Gerund.	oyendo	*Hearing*
Part. Active.	oyente	*He who is hearing*
Part. Paſſive.	oído	*Heard.*

The Irregular Verb herír, *To wound, to ſtrike, or to hurt.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	hiéro	*I wound*
	hiéres	*Thou woundeſt*
	hiére	*He wounds*
Plur.	herímos	*We wound*
	heris	*Ye wound*
	hiéren	*They wound.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	hería	*I did wound, &c.*
	herías	
	hería	
Plur.	heriámos	
	heriáis	
	herían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	herí	*I wounded, &c.*
	heriſte	
	hirió	
Plur.	herímos	
	heriſtéis	
	hiriéron	

Second Preterperfect.

he herído *I have wounded, &c.*
has herído, *&c.*

Preterpluperfect.

havía herido, *&c.* *I had wounded, &c.*

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

First Future.

Sing.	heriré	*I ſhall* or *will wound*, &c.
	herirás	
	herirá	
Plur.	herirémos	
	heriréis	
	herirán	

Second Future.

he de herír, *&c.* *I muſt wound*, &c.

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	hiére tu	*Wound thou*
	hiéra el	*Let him wound*
Plur.	hirámos nos	*Let us wound*
	herid vos	*Wound ye*
	hiéran ellos	*Let them wound.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	hiéra	*I may wound*, &c.
	hiéras	
	hiéra	
Plur.	hirámos	
	hiráis	
	hiéran	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	hiriéra, hiriéſſe, heriría	*I could, ſhould,* or *would wound*, &c.
	hiriéras, hiriéſſes, herirías	
	hiriéra, hiriéſſe, heriría	
Plur.	hirierámos, hirieſſémos, heririámos	
	hirieráis, hirieſſéis, heririáis	
	hiriéran, hiriéſſen, herirían	

Preterperfect.

haya herído, *&c.* *I have wounded*, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

huviéra *or* huviéſſe herído, *&c.* *I had* or *ſhould have wounded*, &c.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Future.

Sing.	hiriére	*I ſhall* or *will wound*, &c.
	hiriéres	
	hiriére	
Plur.	hirierémos	
	hirieréis	
	hiriéren	

Second Future.

huviére herído, &c. *I ſhall have wounded*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	herír	*To wound*
Perfect.	havér herído	*To have wounded*
Future.	havér de herír	*To wound hereafter*
Gerund.	hiriendo	*Wounding*
Part. Paſſ.	herido	*Wounded.*

The Irregular Verb dormír, *To ſleep.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	duérmo	*I ſleep*
	duérmes	*Thou ſleepeſt*
	duérme	*He ſleeps*
Plur.	dormímos	*We ſleep*
	dormís	*Ye ſleep*
	duérmen	*They ſleep.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	dormía	*I did ſleep*
	dormías	*Thou didſt ſleep*
	dormía	*He did ſleep*
Plur.	dormiámos	*We did ſleep*
	dormiáis	*Ye did ſleep*
	dormían	*They did ſleep.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	dormí	*I ſlept*
	dormiſte	*Thou ſleepeſt*
	durmió	*He ſlept*
Plur.	dormímos	*We ſlept*
	dormiſtéis	*Ye ſlept*
	durmiéron	*They ſlept.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	hé *or* húve	dormído	*I have slept*, &c.
	hás		
	há		
Plur.	hémos		
	haveis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	dormído	*I had slept*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	dormiré	*I shall* or *will sleep*, &c.
	dormirás	
	dormirá	
Plur.	dormirémos	
	dormiréis	
	dormirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de dormír	*I am to sleep*, or *I must sleep*, &c.
	has de dormír	
	ha de dormír	
Plur.	hémos de dormír	
	havéis de dormír	
	han de dormír	

The other Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	duérme tu	*Sleep thou*
	duérma el	*Let him sleep*
Plur.	durmámos nos	*Let us sleep*
	dormíd vos	*Sleep ye*
	duérman ellos	*Let them sleep.*

Subjunctive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	duérma	*I may ſleep*, &c.
	duérmas	
	duérma	
Plur.	durmámos	
	durmáis	
	duérman	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría	*I might, could, would,* or *ſhould ſleep*, &c.
	durmiéras, durmiéſſes, dormirías	
	durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría	
Plur.	durmierámos, durmieſſémos, dormiriámos	
	durmieráis, durmieſſéis, dormiriáis	
	durmiéran, durmiéſſen, dormirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	dormído	*I have ſlept*, &c.
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	háyan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	dormído	*I had ſlept*, or *I could or ſhould have ſlept*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	durmiére	*I ſhall* or *will ſleep*, &c.
	durmiéres	
	durmiére	
Plur.	durmierémos	
	durmieréis	
	durmiéren	

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	dormído	*I ſhall* or *will have ſlept*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	dormír	*To ſleep*
Perfect.	havér dormído	*To have ſlept*
Future.	havér de dormír	*To ſleep hereafter*
Gerund.	durmiendo	*Sleeping*
Part. Active.	dormiénte	*Sleeper*
Part. Paſſive.	dormído	*Slept.*

The Irregular Verb morír, *To die.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	muéro	*I die*
	muéres	*Thou dieſt*
	muére	*He dies*
Plur.	morímos	*We die*
	morís	*Ye die*
	muéren	*They die.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	moría	*I did die*
	morías	*Thou didſt die*
	moría	*He did die*
Plur.	moriámos	*We did die*
	moriáis	*Ye did die*
	morían	*They did die.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	morí	*I died*
	moriſte	*Thou dieſt*
	murió	*He died*
Plur.	morímos	*We died*
	moriſtéis	*Ye died*
	muriéron	*They died.*

Second

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	ſói muérto	*I am dead*
	éres muérto	*Thou art dead*
	es muérto	*He is dead*
Plur.	ſomos muértos	*We are dead*
	ſois muértos	*Ye are dead*
	ſon muértos	*They are dead.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	éra muérto	*I was dead*
	éras muérto	*Thou waſt dead*
	éra muérto	*He was dead*
Plur.	erámos muértos	*We were dead*
	eráis muértos	*Ye were dead*
	éran muértos	*They were dead.*

Firſt Future.

Sing.	moriré	*I ſhall* or *will die*, &c.
	morirás	
	morirá	
Plur.	morirémos	
	moriréis	
	morirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de morír	*I muſt die*, &c.
	hás de morír	
	ha de morír	
Plur.	hémos de morír	
	havéis de morír	
	han de morír	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	muére tu	*Die thou*
	muéra el	*Let him die*
Plur.	murámos nos	*Let us die*
	morid vos	*Die ye*
	muéran ellos	*Let them die.*

Subjunctive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing. muéra, muéras, muéra
Plur. murámos, muráis, muéran
I may die, &c.

Three Imperfects.

Sing. muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría; muriéras, muriéſſes, morirías; muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría
Plur. murierámos, murieſſémos, moririámos; murieráis, murieſſéis, moririáis; muriéran, muriéſſen, moririan
I could, ſhould, or would die, &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing. ſéa, ſéas, ſéa muérto
Plur. ſeámos, ſeáis, ſéan muértos
I am dead, &c.

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing. fuéra, fuéſſe; fuéras, fuéſſes; fuéra, fuéſſe muérto
Plur. fuerámos, fueſſémos; fueráis, fueſſéis; fuéran, fuéſſen muértos
I was dead, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing. muriére, muriéres, muriére
Plur. murierémos, murieréis, muriéren
I ſhall or will die, &c.

Second Future.

fuére muérto, &c. *I ſhall be dead*, &c.

Infinitive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	morír	*To die*
Perfect.	ſér muérto	*To be dead*
Future.	havér de morír	*To die hereafter*
Gerund.	muriendo	*Dying*
Part. Paſſ.	muérto	*Dead.*

The Irregular Verb ſervír, *To ſerve.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	sírvo	*I ſerve*
	sírves	*Thou ſerveſt*
	sírve	*He ſerves*
Plur.	ſervímos	*We ſerve*
	ſervís	*Ye ſerve*
	sírven	*They ſerve.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	ſervía	*I did ſerve*, &c.
	ſervías	
	ſervía	
Plur.	ſerviámos	
	ſerviáis	
	ſervían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	ſervì	*I ſerved*, &c.
	ſervíſte	
	ſervió	
Plur.	ſervímos	
	ſerviſtéis	
	ſerviéron	

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	hé	ſervído	*I have ſerved*, &c.
	hás		
	há		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preter-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	servído	*I had served*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	serviré	*I shall* or *will serve*
	servirás	*Thou shalt* or *wilt serve*
	servirá	*He shall* or *will serve*
Plur.	servirémos	*We shall* or *will serve*
	serviréis	*Ye shall* or *will serve*
	servirán	*They shall* or *will serve.*

Second Future.

he de servir, &c. *I must serve*, &c.

Third Future.

havía de servír, &c. *I was to serve*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havré de servír, &c. *I shall be obliged to serve*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	sirve tu	*Serve thou*
	sirva el	*Let him serve*
Plur.	servámos nos	*Let us serve*
	servíd vos	*Serve ye*
	sirvan ellos	*Let them serve.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	sírva	*I may serve*, &c.
	sírvas	
	sírva	
Plur.	servámos	
	serváis	
	sírvan	

Three

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	sirviéra, sirviésse, serviría	*I might, could, should, or would serve, &c.*
	sirviéras, sirviésses, servirías	
	sirviéra, sirviésse, serviría	
Plur.	sirvierámos, sirviessémos, serviriámos	
	sirvieráis, sirviesséis, serviriáis	
	sirviéran, sirviéssen, servirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	servído	*I have served, &c.*
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra, huviésse	servído	*I had or should have served, &c.*
	huviéras, huviésses		
	huviéra, huviésse		
Plur.	huvierámos, huviessémos		
	huvieráis, huviesséis		
	huviéran, huviéssen		

First Future.

Sing.	sirviére	*I shall or will serve, &c.*
	sirviéres	
	sirviére	
Plur.	sirvierémos	
	sirvieréis	
	sirviéren	

Second Future.

huviére servído, *&c.* *I shall have served, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	servír	*To serve*
Perfect.	havér servído	*To have served*
Future.	havér de servír	*To serve hereafter*
Gerund.	sirviendo	*Serving*
Part. Active.	sirviente	*He who serves*
Part. Passive.	servído	*Served*

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The following Verbs are conjugated after the ſame manner as the above Verb *ſervír*, through all Moods and Tenſes.

concebír, *to conceive*
gemír, *to ſigh*
medír, *to meaſure*
pedír, *to aſk*
perſeguír, *to proſecute*
proſeguír, *to purſue*
ſeguír, *to follow*
reñír, *to ſcold*
veſtír, *to dreſs*
reír, *to laugh.*

Obſerve, that *ſeguír* and its compounds make *ſigo* in the Preſent Indicative Mood, and *ſiga, ſigas, ſiga,* &c. in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegír, fingír, ungír,* to chuſe, to feign, to anoint, make *elijo, finjo, unjo,* in the Preſent Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja,* in the Subjunctive and Optative.

Salír, to go out. Preſent Indicative, *Salgo, ſales, ſale, ſalímos, ſalís, ſalen.* Imperative, *Sal, ſalga, ſalgamos, ſalíd, ſalgan.* Subjunctive and Optative. *Salga, ſalgas, ſalga, ſalgámos, ſalgais, ſalgan.* The reſt regular.

Conducír, to conduct. *Condúzco, condúces, condúce, conducímos, conducís, condúcen.* Preterperfect, *Condúxe, conduxíſte, condúxo, conduxímos, conduxiſtéis, conduxéron.* Preſent Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduſcas,* &c. Preterimperfects, *Conduxéra, conduxéſſe,* &c. Future, *Conduxére.* In the ſame manner are conjugated

introducír, *to introduce*
reducír, *to reduce*
inducír, *to induce*
traducír, *to tranſlate*
producír, *to produce.*

Of

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Of Verbs Paſſive.

Sér oído, *To be heard.*

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	ſoí oído éres oído es oído	*I am heard*, &c.
Plur.	ſómos oídos ſóis oídos ſon oídos	

Imperfect.

Sing.	éra oído éras oído éra oído	*I was heard*, &c.
Plur.	erámos oídos eráis oídos éran oídos	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	fuí oído fuiſte oído fuí oído	*I have been heard*, &c.
Plur.	fuímos oídos fuiſtéis oídos fuéron oídos	

And ſo through all the Tenſes and Moods.

Reciprocal Verbs.

Ir ſe, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	me voy	*I go*
	te vas	*Thou goeſt*
	ſe va	*He goes*
Plur.	nos vámos	*We go*
	vos vais	*Ye go*
	ſe van	*They go.*

Preter-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	me íba	*I did go*
	te íbas	*Thou didſt go*
	ſe íba	*He did go*
Plur.	nos ibámos	*We did go*
	vos ibáis	*Ye did go*
	ſe íban	*They did go.*

Preterperfect.

Sing.	me fuí	*I went*
	te fuiſte	*Thou went*
	ſe fué	*He went*
Plur.	nos fuímos	*We went*
	vos fuiſtéis	*Ye went*
	ſe fuéron	*They went.*

Preterpluperfect.

me havía ido *I had gone*, &c.
te havías ido, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing.	me iré	*I ſhall* or *will go*
	te irás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt go*
	ſe irá	*He ſhall* or *will go*
Plur.	nos irémos	*We ſhall* or *will go*
	vos iréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will go*
	ſe irán	*They ſhall* or *will go.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vete	*Go thou*
	vaya ſe	*Let him go*
Plur.	vayámos nos	*Let us go*
	íd vos	*Go ye*
	vayan ſe	*Let them go.*

And ſo on through the other Tenſes.

Impersonal Actives.

Convenír, *To be convenient.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	conviéne	*It is convenient*
Imperfect.	convenía	*It was convenient*

Firſt

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

First Perf.	convíno	*It has been convenient*
Second Perf.	ha convenído	
Future.	convendrá	*It shall* or *will be convenient*
Imperative.	convénga	*Let it be convenient.*

And so through the third Person of the other Moods.

Observe, that this Verb *convenír* is given here as impersonal, only in this signification, of *being convenient*, or *proper*; for *convenír*, when it signifies *to agree*, has all its Persons.

Of the Impersonal Passives.

Escribírse, *To be written.*

Indicative.

Present.	escribe se	*It is written*
Imperfect.	escribia se	*It was written*
First Perf.	escribio se	*It has been written*
Second Perf.	se ha escrito	
Pluperf.	se havía escrito	*It had been written*
Future.	escribirá se	*It will be written.*

After the same manner are conjugated

Decírse, *To be said.*

Se dice *or* dice se *It is said.*

Referírse, *To be related.*

Se refiére *or* refiére se *It is related.*

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewise conjugated with the Verb *estár*, and the Gerund; as,

Estói escribiendo	*I am writing*
Estói oyendo	*I am hearing*
Estói viniendo	*I am coming*
Estói gimiendo	*I am sighing*
Estói refiriendo	*I am relating.*

And so through all the Persons, Tenses, and Moods.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Adverbs.

An Adverb is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Caſe, and ſerves only to declare the manner or circumſtances of the action or paſſion.

EXAMPLE.

When I ſay *amole tiernamente*, I love him tenderly; the word *tiernamente*, tenderly, expreſſes the circumſtance of the Verb *amár*, to love.

There are ſeveral ſorts of Adverbs, expreſſing the quality, quantity, time, *&c.* as may be ſeen by the following.

Adverbs of Quality.

Theſe Adverbs are derived in *Spaniſh*, as in *Engliſh*, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations, and by only adding *mente* to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from *bueno*, *buena*, good, take the Feminine *buena*, and to it add *mente*, you ſhall have the Adverb *buenamente*, goodly, with goodneſs. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding *mente*; as from *facil*, eaſy; *cruél*, cruel; *feliz*, happy; *facilmente*, eaſily; *cruelmente*, cruelly; *felizmente*, happily; *altamente*, highly; *buenamente*, or *bien*, well; *hermoſamente*, handſomely; *fieramente*, fiercely; *ferózmente*, ferociouſly; *ſantamente*, holily, &c.

Adverbs of Quantity.

Mucho, *much*	Mas, *more*
Poco, *little*	Menos, *leſs*
Demaſiado, *too much*	Harto, *enough.*

Obſerve,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſerve, that *harto* and *demaſiado* muſt agree in Gender with the Subſtantives, though they are Adverbs; therefore you muſt ſay, *harta agua*, water enough; *demaſiada paciencia*, too much patience, &c.

Adverbs of Time.

Ahóra, *now*
Ahiér, *yeſterday*
Antehiér, *the day before yeſterday*
Antes, *before*
Aún, *yet, even*
A menúdo, *often*
Entonces, *then*
Siempre, *always*
Repentemente, *ſuddenly*
Tempráno, *early*
Hóy, *to-day*
Mañána, *to-morrow*
Mucho há, *long ſince*
Poco há, *lately*
Luégo, *directly*
Núnca, Jamás, } *never*
Quándo, *when*
Mientrás, *whilſt*
Tarde, *late*
A la tarde, *in the evening.*

Adverbs of Place.

Aquí, *here*
Allí, *there*
Ahí, *in this place*
Adonde, *where*
Acá, *hither*
Acullá, *yonder*
De donde, *from whence*
De aquí, *from hence*
De allí, *from thence*
Dentro, *within*
En, *in*
Fuéra, *out*
Delánte, *before*
Detrás, *behind*
Aparte, *aſide*
Arríba, *above*
Abáxo, *below*
Cérca, *near*
Cabe, *cloſe by*
Junto, *adjoining*
En frente, *facing*
Lexós, *far off*
Encíma, *upon*
Debaxo, *underneath.*

Adverbs of Affirmation.

Si, *yes*
Ciérto, *truly*
Ciértamente, *certainly*
En verdád, *in truth*
Verdaderaménte, *truly*
Tambien, *alſo*
Antes, *rather.*

Of Denying.

No, *no*, or *not*
Nada, *nothing*
Ni, *neither*
Tampoco, *neither*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Number.

Una véz, *once*
Dos véces, *twice*
Tres véces, *three times*
Muchas véces, *often*
Pocas véces, *ſeldom*
A menúdo, *often.*

Of Shewing.

Hé aqui, *behold here.*

Of Encouraging.

Ea, ea pués, *make then.*

Of Wiſhing.

Oxalá, *would to God*
O ſi, *O if it would be.*

Of Aſking.

Porqué, *why*
Que, *what*
Donde, *where*
Adonde, *whither*
De donde, *from whence*
Quando, *when*
Como, *how*
Acaſo, *perhaps.*

Of Doubting.

Quizá, *perhaps*
Por ventúra, *peradventure.*

Of Order.

Priméramente, *firſtly*
Deſpues, *after*
Al fin, *at the end*
Al cabo, *at the end*
Finalmente, *in fine*
A lo último, *laſtly*, &c.

Of Likeneſs.

Como, *as*
Caſi, *almoſt*
Aſsí, *ſo*
Tan, tanto, *ſo much*, &c.

Of Compariſon.

Más, *more*
Menos, *leſs*
Junto, *together*
Mejór, *better*
Peór, *worſe*
A montónes, *in heaps.*

Note,

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Note, That the Adjectives are ſometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Maſculine Gender; as, *Primeró voy allá*, firſt I go there.

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of ſpeech that join words, and put ſentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the ſenſe; others are disjunctive, dividing the ſenſe, and only joining the expreſſions; others are conditional, ſhewing the cauſes of things; others rational or concluſive, which ſome call collective or relative; and others adverſative, by which is demonſtrated, that what we ſay cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *é*, ſignifying *and*. *Y* is put before all words, excepting thoſe that begin with *i*, before which you muſt put *e*; as, *los Eſpañóles é Ingléſes*, the *Spaniards* and the *Engliſh*; *los Francéſes é Italiános*, the *French* and *Italians*; *como*, as; *tambien*, alſo.

Conjunctions Disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *ó* or *ú*, or, either; *yá*, either; as, *yá eſto*, *yá aquello*, either this or that.

Cauſative are, *porqué*, why, wherefore, *&c.*

Conditional; *ſi*, if; *dado que*, granting that.

Exceptive; *ſino*, if not; *mas*, but; *otramente*, otherwiſe.

There are others of another ſort; as, *á lo menos*, at leaſt; *aunque*, although; *todavía*, notwithſtanding, nevertheleſs.

Of Prepoſitions.

Prepoſitions are a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb; as, *delante del Rey*, before the King, *&c.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The following Prepoſitions govern the Genitive Caſe.

Antes, before; as, *antes del dia*, before day-break; *antes de eſcribír*, before writing.

Delante, before; as, *delante de Dios*, before God; *delante de mi caſa*, before my houſe.

Dentro, within; as, *dentro de la igleſia*, within the church.

Detrás, behind; as, *detrás del palacio*, behind the palace.

Debaxo, or *baxo*, under; as, *baxo de la meſa hay un perro*, under the table there is a dog; *eſtába debáxo de un arbol, quando llovió*, I was under a tree when it rained.

Encima, upon; as, *encima del agua*, upon the water; *encima de la meſa*, upon the table.

Al derredór, or *rededór*, round about, about; as, *al derredór de la ciudád*, round about the city; *eſtában al rededór de treinta*, they were about thirty.

Cerca, near; as, *Rocheſter eſtá cerca de Londres*, Rocheſter is near London.

Acerca, concerning, or near; as, *yo he de ablár con vm acerca de un negocio particulár*, I muſt ſpeak with you concerning a private affair; *los dias acerca de Navidád, ſon mui frios*; the days about Chriſtmas are very cold, or near Chriſtmas.

Fuéra, out, or beſides; *eſtúvo fuéra toda la noche*, he was out all the night; *fuéra de eſto, hay mucho mas*, beſides this, there is much more.

En frente, over-againſt, facing; as, *en frente de mi caſa*, over-againſt my houſe; *en frente de la igléſia*, facing the church.

Prepoſitions governing the Accuſative.

Ante, before, in the preſence; as, *ahiér parecio ante mi*, yeſterday he appeared before me.

Entre, among, between; as, *hay mucha differencia entre los dos*, there is a great deal of difference between

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

tween them two; *entre los hombres, pocos pienſan antes de hablár*, among men, few think before ſpeaking.

Sobre, upon; as, *todo lo que tengo, ſobre mí lo llevo*, all that I have I carry upon me, or about me.

Según, according to; as, *ſegún las leyes del reino*, according to the laws of the kingdom.

Haſta, until, even to; as, *me paſearé, haſta las quatro de la tarde*, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; *haſta mañana*, till to-morrow; *iré con vm haſta Madrid*, I will go along with you as far as *Madrid*, even to *Madrid*.

Hacía, towards; as, *vive hacía el rio*, he lives towards the river, about the river.

Por, for, by, through; as, *haga vm eſto por amór de Dios*, do this for God's ſake; *encontré mi amigo, quando paſſaba por la calle*, I met my friend when I paſſed through the ſtreet; *lo haré por mi palábra, por mi vida, por mi fé*; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

En, in; as, *eſpero y créo en Dios*, I hope and believe in God.

Contra, againſt; as, *habló mucho ahier contra el gobierno*, he ſpoke a great deal yeſterday againſt the government.

Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of ſpeech that diſcovers the mind to be ſeized or affected with ſome paſſion, as of joy, pain, admiration, *&c.*

To expreſs mirth, they make uſe in *Spaniſh* of *A*; as, *A que bien jugarémos*, Ah! how we will play.

To expreſs admiration, *valga me Dios*, God help me!

To expreſs pain or grief, *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

Wiſhing, *oxalá*, would to God, *&c.* *O*; as, *O Dios! O dolor!* O God! O pain! *&c.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſervations upon ſome Spaniſh *expreſſions and phraſes.*

All languages have ſome peculiar expreſſions, which cannot be expreſſed by the ſame words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to ſay ſomething about thoſe words and phraſes found in the *Spaniſh* tongue.

In the firſt place, the Prepoſition *des* is inſeparable from ſome other words, and never to be uſed but in compoſition, as ſignifying nothing by itſelf; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other ſignifies; thus, *honra* is honour, and *deſhonra* is diſhonour, or diſgrace; *dicha*, good fortune; *deſdicha*, misfortune. *Des* has the ſame effect, when joined with Verbs; as, *hacér*, to make, to do; *deſhacér*, to undo; *armár*, to arm; *deſarmár*, to diſarm.

En ſignifies commonly *in*; as, *en caſa*, in the houſe; *en la calle*, in the ſtreet: but in ſome caſes it has a very particular meaning; as, *eſtár en cuerpo*, ſignifying literally to be in body; but the true ſenſe of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; ſo that the body is more expoſed to view without an upper garment. *Eſtár en piernas*, literally to be in legs, ſignifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs expoſed without ſtockings.

Eſtár en carnes, verbally is to be in fleſh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. *Eſtár en cuéros*, to be in ſkin, ſignifies alſo to be ſtark-naked.

When this Prepoſition *en* is before an Infinitive in *Spaniſh*, then it is an *Engliſh* Gerund; as, *conſiſte en hablár bien*, it conſiſts in ſpeaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it ſignifies *after*, and *at* in *Engliſh*; as, *en cenando*, after ſupper, or at ſupper; *en confeſſando la verdád*, after you confeſs the truth. *En* ſignifies alſo *as ſoon*; as, *en acabando iré*, as ſoon

as

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

as I have done, I will go; *en diſpertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

Hidalgo is *a gentleman*, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *hijo de algo*, ſon of ſomething, that is, of a perſon of note, or remarkable for ſomething; not for much money, which in *Spain* does not make a gentleman, but for ſomething honourable, as virtue, learning, wiſdom, or courage.

Vueſtra mercéd is generally contracted into *uſted* and *uſtédes* in ſpeaking, and in writing expreſſed by theſe letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expreſſion, being always uſed where there is any civility, the *Spaniards* never ſaying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a maſter to a ſervant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, *&c.* The common word therefore in diſcourſe between any people of faſhion or good manners is *uſtéd*, for *vueſtra mercéd*; which expreſſion is like *Your Worſhip* in *Engliſh*; for in ſpeaking to a nobleman in *Spain* they uſe *vueſtra Señoria*, contracted into *uſsía*, your Lordſhip; *vueſtra Excellencia*, contracted into *uſſencía*, for *your Excellency*, &c.

There is another reſpectful way of ſpeaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though ſpeaking to him; as, *Sea ſervido de ſentarſe el Señor Don Juan*, May it pleaſe Don *John* to ſit down, *&c.* where we may obſerve, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the *Spaniſh*, and was formerly given only to Knights and perſons of diſtinction; but now it is very common.

Señór is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal; for they ſay, *Si Señór*, Yes, Sir, to the leaſt gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other; yet *Señór* is *a Lord:* for though in ſpeaking we ſay, *Señór Don Juan*, *Señór Don Pedro*, yet a letter muſt not be ſuperſcribed *Al Señór Don Pedro*, unleſs he be a Lord; becauſe then it implies dignity, and in common ſpeaking it does not: ſo in ſpeaking to ſay, *Es un Señór*, or *Es un gran Señór*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord.

However,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

However, in the beginning of a letter we uſe *Mui Señór mío*, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning *My good Maſter*, or *Good Sir*.

Fuláno, *fulána*, *zutáno*, *zutána*, or their diminutives, *fulanillo*, *fulanito*, &c. are words uſed to ſignify a perſon without name, as when they ſay ſuch a one; the two firſt being uſed to expreſs two diſtinct perſons, as, ſuch a one and ſuch a one. The firſt of them is always uſed, if only one perſon be ſpoke of; and the ſecond never but when there is occaſion to mention two. They are likewiſe uſed in the Feminine Gender.

Obſerve, that moſt of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewiſe in *Spaniſh* by the Prepoſition *con*, and the Subſtantive; as, *felizmente*, happily, is the ſame as *con felicidád*, with happineſs: *atrevidamente*, boldly; *con atrevimiento*, with boldneſs: *elegantemente*, elegantly; *con elegancia*, with elegance: *cortezmente*, politely; *con corteſia*, with politeneſs: *liberalmente*, liberally; *con liberalidád*, with liberality, *&c.*

The three degrees of compariſon are alſo found among the Adverbs; as, *hermoſamente*, handſomely; *mas hermoſamente*, *hermoſiſſimamente*.

Áy, *Háy*, *Ahí*.

There are ſeveral who make no difference between *áy* the interjection, *háy* the Verb Imperſonal, *havér*, and *ahí* the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being ſpelt and pronounced right. The Interjection *Áy*, Alas, muſt have the accent upon the *á*, and be pronounced long; the Verb Imperſonal *háy*, there is, is written with an accent upon the *á*, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb *ahí*, there, has the accent upon the *í*, which is pronounced long.

Of Para *and* Por.

As the young learners, and even a great many *Spaniards*, confound theſe two Adverbs, it appears neceſſary to make the following obſervations.

Para,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Para, for, ſignifies alſo *to*, when it is found before the Infinitive, in *Spaniſh*, and it ſerves to denote and expreſs the utility or detriment to any thing; as, *eſta pluma es para eſcribir*, this pen is to write; *eſte libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In *Spaniſh* we make uſe of *de*, *à*, *para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in *Engliſh to* is made uſe of; but it is with this diſtinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venír*, *havér*, *tenér*, *volvér*, &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de paſſeár*, I come from walking; *hé de hacér eſto*, I muſt do this; *que tengo de hacér?* what muſt I do? *vuelvo de apurarle ſobre eſte negocio*, I come from preſſing him upon this affair; *cuidado de hacér eſta obra bien*, take care to do this work well.

A is made uſe of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expreſſing motion; as, *voy à trabajár*, I am going to work; *determíne le vm à hacér me, el favor que le pido*; engage him to make me the favour I aſk him.

Para is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expreſſes any habit, cuſtom, uſe, *&c.* as, *Dios nos hizo para amarle*, God made us for to love him; *ſirvo a Dios para gozár del prémio*, I ſerve God to enjoy the reward; *para que*, for what; *porque*, why; as, *para que es eſto?* for what is this? *porque lo ha hecho aſsí?* why did he make it ſo? *Para que* ſignifies alſo *that*, or *in order that*; as, *para que venga à verme*, that he may come and ſee me; *para poco*, good for little, of ſhort capacity.

Con ſignifies *with*, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *ſi*, in this manner; *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con ſigo*, with himſelf. This Prepoſition *con* is often preceded by *para*, and then it ſignifies *erga* in *Latin*, or *towards* in *Engliſh*; as, *ſeámos piadóſos para con los pobres*, let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cier-*

to,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

to, in my opinion, it is not certain; *para con todos es liberál*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

Por ſometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done; as, *eſta obra eſtá por acabár*, this work is not yet finiſhed. It ſignifies too the end of, or means to do a thing; as, *riñeron por mi*, they quarrelled on my account.

Por, by, for, or through; as, *por empeño lo alcanzé*, by protection I obtained it; *voy por dinéro*, I am going for money; *me paſſéo por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

Por, though, although, *&c.* as, *por grande que ſea, puede ſervir*, though it be great, it may ſerve, *&c.*

Numbers called Cardinals.

Uno, *one*
Dos, *two*
Tres, *three*
Quatro, *four*
Cinco, *five*
Séis, *ſix*
Siéte, *ſeven*
Ocho, *eight*
Nueve, *nine*
Diez, *ten*
Once, *eleven*
Dóce, *twelve*
Trece, *thirteen*
Catorce, *fourteen*
Quince, *fifteen*
Diéz y ſeis, *ſixteen*
Diéz y ſiete, *ſeventeen*
Diéz y ocho, *eighteen*
Diéz y nueve, *nineteen*
Veinte, *twenty*
Veinte y uno, *twenty-one*
Veinte y dos, *&c. twenty-two*
Treinta, *thirty*
Quarenta, *forty*
Cincuenta, *fifty*
Seſenta, *ſixty*
Setenta, *ſeventy*
Ochenta, *eighty*
Noventa, *ninety*
Ciento, *a hundred*
Ciento y uno, *&c. a hundred and one*
Docientos, *two hundred*
Trecientos, *three hundred*
Quatro cientos, *four hundred*
Quinientos, *five hundred*
Seicientos, *ſix hundred*
Setecientos, *ſeven hundred*
Ocho cientos, *eight hundred*
Nueve cientos, *nine hundred*
Mil, *a thouſand*
Dos mil, *two thouſand*
Tres mil, *three thouſand*
Cien mil, *an hundred thouſand*
Millón, *a million.*

Obſerve, that all theſe numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno*, *una*, and *ciento*,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

ciento, *docientos*, *docientas*; ſo they ſay, *trecientas mugéres*, three hundred women; *quatrocientas*, *quinientas*, *ſeiſcientas*, *ſiete-cientas*, *ochocientas*, *novecientas*.

N. B. *Uno*, Maſculine, when it comes before a Noun alſo Maſculine, loſes *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un ſoldádo*, a ſoldier.

The Plural, *unos*, *unas*, is taken inſtead of *algunos*, *algunas*, and ſignifies *ſome*; as, *unos Reyes*, ſome Kings; *unas Reínas*, ſome Queens.

Ciento likewiſe loſes *to* before a Noun either Maſculine or Feminine; therefore you muſt ſay, *cien ſoldádos*, *cien libras*, not *ciento ſoldádos*; only it retains *to* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno*, *ciento y dos*, &c.

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Subſtantive; as, *un ciento* or *un centenár de caſtañas*, one hundred of cheſnuts.

Millón has a Plural, which is *millónes*; but it is of Maſculine Gender.

The Numbers called Ordinals.

Priméro, *firſt*
Segúndo, *ſecond*
Tercéro, *third*
Quarto, *fourth*
Quinto, *fifth*
Sexto, *ſixth*
Séptimo, *ſeventh*
Octavo, *eighth*
Nono, *or* novéno, *ninth*
Décimo, *or* decéno, *tenth*
Undécimo, *or* oncéno, *eleventh*
Duodécimo, *or* docéno, *twelfth*
Décimo tercio, *or* trecéno, *thirteenth*
Décimo quarto, *or* catorcéno, *fourteenth*
Décimo quinto, *or* quincéno, *fifteenth*
Décimo ſexto, *ſixteenth*
Décimo ſéptimo, *ſeventeenth*
Décimo octávo, *eighteenth*
Décimo nono, *nineteenth*
Vigéſimo, *or* veinténo, *twentieth*
Trigéſimo, *or* treinténo, *thirtieth*
Quadragéſimo, *or* quarenténo, *fortieth*
Quinquagéſimo, *or* cincuenténo, *fiftieth*
Sexagéſimo, *or* ſeſenténo, *ſixtieth*
Septuagéſimo, *or* ſetenténo, *ſeventieth*
Octuagéſimo, *or* ochenténo, *eightieth*
Nonagéſimo, *or* noventéno, *ninetieth*
Centéſimo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Centéſimo, *or* centéno, *hundredth*
Doſcientéſimo, *or* docenténo, *two hundredth*
Trecentéſimo, *or* trecenténo, *three hundredth*
Quatrocentéſimo, *or* quatrocenténo, *four hundredth*
Quingentéſimo, *or* quinienténo, *five hundredth*
Miléſimo, *thouſandth.*

We ſeldom make uſe in *Spain* of theſe Ordinals, and it is more common, inſtead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten; as, *en el ſiglo catorce*, for *en el ſiglo décimo quarto*, in the fourteenth century, *&c.*

The Ordinals are Maſculine, and made Feminine by changing the laſt *o* into *a*; as, *priméro*, *priméra*, firſt.

Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, *&c.*

Aquí, here, in this place, where one ſtands; as, *aquí eſtá Don Juan*, Don *Juan* is here.

Aquí, now; as, *haſta aquí hémos tratádo*, till now we have treated, *&c.*

Aquí, putting the Particle *de* before, expreſſes time, hour or day; as, *de aquí adelante*, henceforward.

Aquí, this; as, *de aqui vienen los errores*, from this come the errors.

Aquí, adding *hé*, ſignifies *here is*; as, *hé aquí docientas libras*, here are two hundred pounds.

Aquí de Díos, a manner of ſpeaking, calling upon God as a witneſs of what is ſaid or done.

Aquí del Rey: this expreſſion is made uſe of, when ſomebody, unjuſtly oppreſſed, implores the aſſiſtance of the King.

Aquí fué ello, or *aquí fué Troya*, Troy was here; uſed when they want to deſcribe any confuſion, quarrel, noiſe, *&c.*

Acá, here, expreſſing the place where is either the perſon who ſpeaks, or the thing ſpoken of.

Deſpues

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Deſpues acá, ſmce that time; *de quando acá*, or *deſde quando acá?* from what time? how long? *Acá como allá* ſignifies *after the ſame manner*, or *the ſame method.*

Allá, there, expreſſes ſometimes a fixed place; as, *allá iré donde tú eſtás*, I will go there, where thou art; and ſometimes any diſtant place; as, *allá en América hay mucho oro*, in *America* there is a great deal of gold.

Allí, there, in that place.

Ahí, there, expreſſes the place where ſtands the perſon ſpoken to; as, *ahí donde eſtás*, there where you are, or the place near the perſon we ſpeak to; *ahí ſerá ello*, there will be a great noiſe or confuſion.

Acullá, there, in another place diſtant from the perſon who ſpeaks.

Allende, on the other ſide; as, *allende la már*, beyond the ſea; *allende el rio*, beyond the river.

Abbreviations uſed in the Spaniſh *language.*

a. a^{s}	Arroba, *or* arrobas, *twenty-five pounds*
A. A.	Autóres, *authors*
Adm^{or}	Adminiſtradór, *adminiſtrator*
Ag^{to}	Agoſto, *Auguſt*
Ant^{o}	Antonio, *Anthony*
App^{co} App^{ca}	Apoſtólico, ca, *apoſtolical*
Art.	Artículo, *article*
Artzbpo.	Arzobiſpo, *Archbiſhop*
B.	Beáto, *bleſſed*
b. *(in quoting)*	Vuelta, *turn over*
B. L. M.	Beſo ò beſa las manos, *I kiſs the hands*
B. L. P.	Beſo los pies, *I kiſs the feet*
B^{mo} P^{e}	Beatíſſimo Padre, *moſt bleſſed Father*
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beſo, *whoſe hands I kiſs*
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beſo, *whoſe feet I kiſs*
Cám^{a}	Cámara, *chamber*
Cap.	Capítulo, *chapter*
Cap^{n}	Capitán, *captain*
Capp^{n}	Capellán, *chaplain*
Col.	Coluna, *column*
Comis^{o}	Comiſário, *commiſſary*

Comp^{a}

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Comp^{a}	Compañía, *company*
Cons^{o}	Conſejo, *council*
Corr^{te}	Corriente, *current*
D. D^{n} D^{a}	Don, Doña, *Don, Dona*
D. D.	Doctóres, *Doctors*
D^{r} D^{or}	Doctór, *Doctor*
D^{s}	Dios, *God*
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha, *ſaid*
Dro.	Derecho, *duty*
En^{o}	Enéro, *January*
Exmo Exma	Excellentiſſimo, ma, *Moſt Excellent*
Exc^{a}	Excellencia, *Excellency*
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha, *dated*
Feb^{o}	Febréro, *February*
Fol.	Folio, *folio*
Fr.	Fray, *brother*
Fran^{co}	Franciſco, *Francis*
Frnz.	Fernandez, *Fernandez*
Gue. gde.	Guarde, *ſave*
Gra.	Grácia, *grace*
Genl	Generâl, *General*
Igla.	Igléſia, *church*
Ill^{e}	Iluſtre, *Illuſtrious*
Illmo Illma	Iluſtriſſimo, ma, *Moſt Illuſtrious*
Inq^{or}	Inquiſidór, *inquiſitor*
Jhs.	Jeſús, *Jeſus*
Jph.	Joſeph, *Joſeph*
J^{n}	Juan, *John*
Lib.	Libro, *book*
Lib^{s}	Libras, *pounds*
Lin.	Línea, *line*
M. P. S.	Mui poderoſo Señór, *moſt powerful Lord*
M^{e}	Madre, *mother*
M^{r}	Monſiúr, *maſter*
M^{s} a^{s}	Muchos años, *many years*
Mag^{d}	Mageſtád, *Majeſty*
Mig^{l}	Miguél, *Michael*
Mnro.	Miniſtro, *miniſter*
Mrd.	Mercéd, *favour*
Mrn.	Martin, *Martin*
Mrnz.	Martinez, *Martinez*
Mro.	Maeſtro, *maſter*
Mrs.	Maravedis, *Maravedis*
M. S.	Manuſcríto, *manuſcript*
M. S. S.	Manuſcritos, *manuſcripts*

N. S.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

N. S.	Nueſtro Señór, *our Lord*
N. Sa.	Nueſtra Señóra, *our Lady*
Nro. nra.	Nueſtro, nueſtra, *our*
Nove. 9re.	Noviembre, *November*
Obpo.	Obiſpo, *Biſhop*
Octre. 8re.	Octúbre, *October*
On.	Onza, u onzas, *ounce, ounces*
Orn. orns.	Orden, órdenes, *order, orders*
P. D.	Poſdata, *poſtſcript*
Pa.	Para, *for*
Pe.	Padre, *father*
Po.	Pedro, *Peter*
Pr.	Por, *for*, or *by*
Ps.	Pies, *feet*
Pta.	Plata, *ſilver* or *plate*
Pte.	Parte, *part*
Pto.	Puerto, *port*
Pag.	Página, *page*
Pl.	Plana, *trowel*
Ppco.	Público, *publie*
Rl. Rs.	Reál, reáles, *rayals*
Rmo.	Reverendíſſimo, *Moſt Reverend*
Rbi.	Recibí, *I received*
Q. qe.	Que, *that*
Qdo.	Quando, *when*
Qn.	Quien, *who*
Qto.	Quanto, *how much*
S.	San ò Santo, *Saint*
S. M.	Su Mageſtád, *his Majeſty*
Sr. Sor. Sra.	Señór, Señóra, *Sir, Lady*
Septe. 7bre.	Septiembre, *September*
Sermo. Serma.	Sereníſſimo, ma, *Moſt Serene*
SSno.	Eſcribáno, *notary*
Supca.	Suplica, *entreats*
Supte.	Suplicante, *petitioner*
Tente.	Teniente, *Lieutenant*
Tom.	Tomo, *tome*
Tpo.	Tiempo, *time*
V. Ve.	Veneráble, *venerable*
V. A.	Vueſtra Altéza, *your Highneſs*
V. E.	Vuecelencia, *your Excellency*
V. G.	Verbi gratia, *for example*
V. M.	Vueſtra mercéd, uſted, *you*
V. P.	Vueſtra paternidád, *your paternity*
V. S.	Vue Señoría uſsía, *your Lordſhip*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

V. S. I. Vueſenoría Illuſtriſſima, *your Lordſhip*
V^on. Vellón, *bullion*
Vol. Volúmen, *volume*
X^mo. Diezmo, *tenth*
Xp^to. Chriſto, *Chriſt*
Xpt^no. Chriſtiáno, *Chriſtian.*

An Alphabetical Liſt of words, whoſe orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed, as follows.

A.

Abáxo, abaxár, *&c. below, to abate*
Abovedár, *to vault*
Abrevár, abrevadéro, *to water*
Abreviár, *to ſhorten*
Abſolvér, *to clear, to acquit*
Abſtrahér, *to abſtract*
Acañaveréar, *to kill with darts*
Acéphalo, la, *without head*
Acervo, monton, *a heap*
Acerbo, agrio ú áſpero, *ſharp, ſour*
Acervár, *to heap up*
Acivilár, *to debaſe*
Acorvár, *to curve, to crook*
Adárve, *the way upon a wall*
Adequár, adequádo, *to make equal*
A deſhóra, *unſeaſonably*
Adherír, adheréncia, *&c. to adhere*
Adíva, ò adíve, *a kind of African dog*
Adívas, *a ſort of quinſey in beaſts*
Adivinár, adivíno, *&c. to foretel*
Adjetívo, *adjective*
Advenedizo, za, *outlandiſh*
Advenimiento, *arrival, coming*
Adventicio, *adventitious*
Advérbio, *adverb*
Adverſo, adverſidád, *adverſe, adverſity*
Advertír, advertido, *to adviſe*
Advocacion, *dedication*
Afervorizár, *to make fervent*
Afloxár, *to looſe*
Agavillár, *to bundle up*
Agravár, *to aggravate*
Agraviár, *to injure*
Agujéro, *a hole*
Agujéta, *a point*
Ah! *interjection, Ho!*
Aheléar, *to make bitter*
Ahembrádo, da, *effeminate*
Aherrojár, *to bolt*
Aherrumbrarſe, *to decay by ruſting*
Ahí, *there*
Ahidalgado, da, *gentlemanlike*
Ahijár, ahijádo, *to beget as a ſon*
Ahilarſe, *to be ſtarved*
Ahincár, *to thruſt*
Ahitár, *to ſurfeit*
Ahobachonado, da, *idle, lazy*
Ahogár, *to choak, to drown*
Ahombrado, da, *manlike*
Ahondár, *to deepen, to dive*
Ahóra, *preſently, now*
Ahorcár,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Ahorcár, *to hang*
Ahorcajarſe, *to ſet aſtride*
Ahorcajadas, *ſtraddling*
Ahormár, *to put upon the laſt*
Ahormagarſe, *to be blaſted by heat*
Ahornár, *to put in the oven*
Ahorquillár, *to put forks under a tree or plant*
Ahorrár, *to ſpare*
Ahoyár, *to dig holes*
Ahuchár, *to hoard money*
Ahuecár, *to hollow*
Ahumár, *to ſmoak*
Ahuſár, *to ſhape as a ſpindle*
Ahuyentár, *to put to flight*
Albaháca, *ſweet baſil*
Alcaházár, *to put in a cage*
Alcahuéte, ta, *a pimp, a bawd*
Alcaraván, *a heron, a bird*
Alcaravéa, *carraway-ſeed*
Alcohól, *antimony*
Aléve, *traitor*
Alexixas, *a kind of ſauſage*
Alfahár, *a potter's ſhop*
Alhája, *any furniture or jewel*
Alhamel, *a porter*
Alharáca, *an outcry*
Alhabéga, *majericon*
Alhacéna, *a cupboard*
Alhelí, *a gilliflower*
Alheña, *privet* (a plant)
Alholí, *a granary*
Alholva, *fenigreek*
Alhombra, *a carpet*
Alhórre, *a running-teller*
Alhuzéma, *lavender*
Aliquanta, *aliquant*
Aliquota, *aliquot*
Aliviár, *to eaſe*
Alixáres, *public walks*
Alkérmes, *alkerms*
Almarráxa, *a glaſs bottle full of holes*
Almogaráves, *veterans*
Almoháda, *a pillow, a cuſhion*
Almohátre, *ſublimate mercury*
Almoháza, *a curry-comb*
Almotazén, *a clerk of the market*
Almoxaríſe, almoxarifázgo, *a receiver of duty*, &c.
Almoxáya, *a ſort of meaſure*
Alóxa, *metheglin*, or *mead*
Alpha, *the firſt letter in Greek*
Altiloquo, qua, *eloquent*
Altivo, va, *proud*
Alverja, alverjon, *a kind of peaſe*
Amphiſbena, *a ſort of ſerpent*
Anacephaleoſis, *a recapitulation*
Anáphora, *a figure in rhetoric*
Anáſtrophe, *an inverſion*
Anhelár, *to breathe with pain*
Aniverſário, *anniverſary*
Antechínos, *plate chaſed*
Antevér, *to foreſee*
Antipóphora, *a figure in rhetoric*
Antibáchío, *a meaſure in Latin verſes*
Antiquado, da, *old, obſolete*
Antojéra, *any thing put before the eyes*
Antuviár, *to ſtrike, to ſurpriſe*
Aovár, *to lay eggs*
Aparvár, *to make a heap*
Aphácas, *vetches, tares*
Aphelio, *Aphelion*
Apheresis, *a figure in rhetoric*
Apóphaſis, *apophaſis*
Apóphiſis, *apophyſis*
Apoplexía, *apoplexy*
Aprehendér, &c. *to conceive*
Aprovechár, *to ſave* or *improve*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Aquadrillár, *to conduct a squadron of soldiers*
Aquartelár, *to quarter soldiers*
Aquatíl, *living in the water*
Aqüeducto, *an aqueduct*
Aqüeo, *watery*
Archívo, *an archive*
Argaviésso, *a stormy shower*
Aristolochía, *hartwort* (an herb)
Arrexáque, *a trident*; also *a bird*
Arvéxas, *a sort of peaſe*
Aſphalto, *aſphaltos*
Atahárre, *a cupper*
Atahóna, *a horſe-mill*
Atalvína, *a ſort of haſty-pudding*
Ataviár, *to dreſs*
Atavillár, *to fold together*
Atrahér, *to attract*
Atrahillár, *to drag in a ſlip*
Atraveſár, *to croſs*
Atreverſe, *to dare*
Avadarſe, *to become fordable*
Avahár, *to warm one's hand by the breath*
Avalorár, *to raiſe the value*
Avantál, *an apron*
Avante, *farther*
Avanzár, *to go forwards*
Aváro, *covetous*
Avaſallár, *to ſubdue*
Ave, *a bird*
Avechucho, *an uſeleſs bird*
Avecinár, *to come near*
Avecindarſe, *to inhabit*
Avellána, *hazel-nut*
Avéna, *oats*
Avenenár, *to poiſon*
Avenírſe, *to agree*
Aventajár, *to exceed*
Aventár, *to winnow*
Aventúra, *adventure*
Avergonzár, *to aſhame*
Avería, *average*
Averiguár, *to verify*
Averſo, ſa, *averſe*
Aveſtrúz, *an oſtrich*
Avezár, *to uſe, inure*
Aviár, *to make ready*
Avido, *covetous*
Aviéſo, ſa, *croſs*
Avilantéz, *baſeneſs*
Avillanarſe, *to become low, mean*
Avinagrár, *to grow ſour*
Avión, *a martlet* (a bird)
Aviſár, *to give notice*
Avíſo, *a packet-boat*
Aviſpár, *to prick*
Aviſpa, *a waſp*
Aviſtár, *to ſee at a diſtance*
Avitár, *to faſten a cable*
Avituallár, *to victual*
Avivár, *to revive*
Avizór, *a ſpy*
Avizorár, *to obſerve*, or *ſpy*
Avocár, *to divert*
Avolengo, *a grandfather's eſtate*
Avutarda, *a kind of heavy bird*
Axaráfe, *a high terraſs*
Axeréa, *winter-ſavory*
Axedréz, *cheſs*
Axenjos, *wormwood*
Axí, *a ſort of pepper*
Axorcas, *bracelets*
Axuár, *houſhold-furniture*
Azahár, *orange or lemon flower*
Azémila, *mule of baggage*
Azemita, *bran bread*
Azíago, *unlucky*
Azolvár, *to obſtruct*

B.

Baharú, *a goſhawk*
Bahía, *a haven*, or *bay*
Bahorrína, *a mean thing*

Bahuno,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Bahuno, na, *mean, low*
Bahurréro, *a bird-catcher*
Barahunda, *tumult, confuſion*
Barahuſtár, *to make way among weapons*
Bardaxe, *a Sodomite*
Baxél, *a veſſel*
Baxío, *a ſhoal*
Baxár, *&c. to come down*
Baxón, *a baſſoon*
Behetrias, *a great noiſe*
Benévolo, la, *well-affected*
Bienhadádo, *lucky*
Bogavante, *the foreman in rowing*
Bohordo, *ruſh*
Boqui hundido, *a mouthſunk in*
Boqui verde, *an idle talker*
Borráxa, *borage* (an herb)
Bovéda, *a vault*
Bovíno, na, *of oxen*
Boxedál, *a grove of box-trees*
Boxár ò boxeár, *to ſurround*
Bravo, va, *wild, fierce*
Breva, *an early fig*
Breve, *ſhort*
Brúxula, *ſea-compaſs*
Buhédo, buhedál, *a bog*
Buhéra, *a loop-hole*
Buho, *an owl*
Buhonería, *toys*
Buxéda, *a grove of box-trees*
Buxerías, *toys*
Buxéta, *a ſmall perfume-box*

C.

Cadahalſo, *a ſcaffold*
Cadaver, *a corps*
Cahíz, *a ſort of meaſure*
Calavéra, *a ſkull*
Calvo, va, *bald*
Cañaheja, *a cloven cane*
Cañavéra, *a reed*
Cañavete, ò cañivete, *a penknife*
Cañilavado, *without calves on the legs*
Caravána, *a caravan*
Caráve, *amber*
Carcava, *a grave, a great pit*
Carví, *carraway-ſeed*
Cavilár, *to cavil*
Caxa, caxón, *a box*
Cerrójo, *a bolt*
Cervíz, *the neck*
Cherva, *the herb ſperage*
Chîmia, *chemiſtry*
Chîrágra, *the gout in the hands*
Chirivía, *the root ſkirret*
Chíromancía, *foretelling by the hands*
Chova, *a jack-daw*
Chriſma, *chriſm*
Ciervo, *a deer*, or *hart*
Circunvalár, *to entrench round*
Circunvecino, na, *neighbouring*
Civíl, *civil, courteous*
Clave, *harpſichord*
Clavél, *gilliflower*
Clavicórdio, *a ſpinnet*
Clavija, *a wooden pin*
Clavo, *a nail*
Coacervár, *to heap up*
Cohéchar, *to bribe*
Coheredéro, *coheir*
Cohéte, *a ſquib, cracker*
Cohól, *a kind of mineral*
Cohómbro, *cucumber*
Coliquár, *to liquify*
Comprehendér, *to comprehend*
Cóncavo, *concave*
Conhorte, *comfort*
Conjetúra, *conjecture*
Connivéncia, *conniving*
Conſeqüéncia, *conſequence*
Conſervár, *to preſerve*
Contrahacér, *to counterfeit*
Contrahér, *to contract*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Contravalár, *to entrench round*
Contravenír, *to tranſgreſs*
Contravéros, *ſcollopped garments*
Controvertir, *to controvert*
Convalecér, *to recover*
Convecino, *neighbouring*
Convencér, *to perſuade*
Convenír, *to agree*
Converſár, *to converſe*
Convertir, *to alter, to change*
Convocár, *to aſſemble*
Convulſion, *convulſion*
Corcova, *crookedneſs*
Corvejón, *the joint of the foot of a beaſt*
Corvéta, *the curvet of a horſe*
Corvillo, *a little crow*
Corvína, *a kind of ſea-fiſh*
Covacha, *a little cave*
Covachuéla, *the office of a ſecretary of ſtate*
Coxîn, *cuſhion*
Coxo, xa, *halting*
Cuéva, *a cave* or *den*
Cultivár, *to cultivate*
Curvas, *crooked timber*
Curvo, va, *crooked*

D.

Dadíva, *preſent*
Dehéſa, *paſture-ground*
Delinqüente, *malefactor*
Depravár, *to ſpoil*
Derivár, *to derive*
Deſahijár, *to wean*
Deſahogár, *to clear*
Deſahuciár, *to give over*
Deſaprovechár, *to laviſh*
Deſaviár, *to lead out of the way*
Deſavenír, *to diſagree*
Deſemparvár, *to gather into heaps*
Deſhabituár, *to loſe a cuſtom*
Deſhacér, *to undo*
Deſharrapádo, da, *ragged*
Deſhebrár, *to draw the threads out*
Deſhelár, *to thaw*
Deſhinchár, *to unſwell*
Deſhoneſto, ta, *indecent*
Deſhonór, *diſhonour*
Deſhonra, *diſgrace*
Deſhorádo, *unhappy*
Deſnervár, *to cut off the nerves*
Deſovár, *to ſpawn*
Deſpaveſár, *to ſnuff the candles*
Deſpavorído, da, *frighten*
Deſquadernár, *to unbind*
Deſquartizár, *to quarter*
Deſquixarár, *to tear the jaws*
Deſſervír, *to diſſerve*
Deſválido, da, *unaſſiſted*
Deſván, *a garret*
Deſvanecér, *to puff up with pride*
Deſvarár, *to ſlide*
Deſvariár, *to rave*
Deſvelár, *to over-watch*
Deſvenár, *to cut the veins*
Deſvencijár, *to burſt*
Deſventúra, *misfortune*
Deſvergüenza, *impudence*
Deſviár, *to ſet aſide*
Devanár, *to wind thread*, &c.
Devantál, *an apron*
Devaſtár, *to deſtroy*
Devolvér, *to return*
Devorár, *to devour*
Devoto, ta, *pious, devout*
Dexár, *to leave*
Dibuxár, *to draw*
Diluvio, *deluge*
Diſolvér, *to diſſolve*
Diſtrahér, *to diſtract*
Diván, *divan*
Divergente, *divergent*

Diverſo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diverſo, *divers, ſeveral*
Divertír, *to divert*
Dividír, *to divide*
Diviéſo, *a tumour*
Divíno, na, *divine*
Diviſár, *to ſee at a diſtance*
Divorcio, *divorce*
Divulgár, *to publiſh*
Dixes, *jewels*
Dovélas, *the upper ſtones of an arch*
Dozávo, *twelfth*

E.

Elevár, *to elevate*
Eloqüente, *eloquent*
Embaxáda, *embaſſy*
Embermejecér, *to make red*
Embravecérſe, *to grow fierce*
Emmohecérſe, *to grow mouldy*
Empavéſar, *to make ready for fighting*
Empolvorár, empolvorizár, *to caſt duſt on a thing*
Encarcavínar, *to give a bad ſmell*
Encaxár, *to fix*, or *thruſt*
Encaxonár, *to put in a box*
Enclavijár, *to faſten with pins*
Encohetár, *to fill with ſquibs*
Encorvár, *to crook*, or *curb*
Encovár, *to put in a cave*
Encoxádo, *grown lame*
Enervár, *to enervate*
Enfervorizár, *to ſtir up*
Engavillár, *to bind up*
Enhaſtár, *to put a ſpear*
Enhaſtiár, *to cauſe loathing*
Enhebrár, *to thread*
Enherbolár, *to put herbs*
Enheſtár, *to rear up*
Enhilár, *to thread*
Enhocár, *to hollow*
Enhornár, *to ſet in the oven*
Enquadernár, *to bind*
Enrehojár, *to roll wax in leaves*
Enroxecér, *to grow red*
Entreverár, *to intermix*
Entroxár, *to gather in a barn*
Envaynár, *to put into the ſcabbard*
Envarár, *to make ſtiff*
Envaſár, *to put in a veſſel*
Envejecér, *to grow old*
Envenenár, *to poiſon*
Enveſtír, *to inveſt*
Enviciarſe, *to take an ill habit*
Envidiár, *to envy*
Envilecér, *to make vile, mean*
Envinár, *to mix wine*
Envizcár, *to lay bird-lime*
Envolvér, *to pack up*
Enviudár, *to be a widow*
Enxavonár, *to ſoap linen*, &c.
Enxalma, *a pannel*
Enxambre, *a ſwarm of bees*
Enxerír, *to graft*
Enxugár, *to dry*
Enxúndia, *the fat of a hen*
Equable, *equal to itſelf*
Eqüeſtre, *equeſtrian*
Equivoco, ca, *equivocal*
Eſclávo, *a ſlave*
Eſparaván, *a heron* (a bird)
Eſparavél, *a ſort of net*
Eſquadra, *a ſquadron*
Eſquivo, va, *diſdainful*
Eſtéva, *the plough handle*
Eſtruxár, *to ſqueeze*
Evacuár, *to evacuate*
Evadír, *to avoid*
Evaporár, *to evaporate*
Evidente, *evident*
Evitár, *to avoid*
Excavár, *to dig*
Executár, *to execute*
Exercér, *to exerciſe*
Exército, *an army*
Exhauſ o, ta, *drained*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Exhibír, *to ſhew*
Exhortár, *to exhort*
Exído, *a ground out of a town*
Extraviarſe, *to go out of the way*

F.

Favór, *favour*
Faxár, *to ſwathe*
Fervór, *fervour*
Fixár, *to fix*
Flexes, *bows*
Floxedád, *looſeneſs*
Fluxo, *flux*

G.

Gallipávo, *a Turkey cock*
Gavanco, *dog brier*
Gavéta, *a draw*
Gavia, *the round top of a maſt*
Gavilán, *a ſparrow hawk*
Gavílla, *a faggot*
Gavión, *a hand-barrow*
Gavióta, *a ſea-gull*
Gazéla, *a wild goat*
Gravár, *to engrave*
Gravedád, *gravity*

H.

Haba, *a bean*
Habil, *able, apt, learned*
Habitár, *to dwell*
Hablár, *to ſpeak*
Haca, hacanéa, *a nag*, or *gelding*
Hacér, *to make*
Hacha, *an ax* or *hatchet*
Hacienda, *a country-houſe*
Hacina, *a ſtack of wood* or *corn*
Hado, *fate*
Haíz, *the ſtate of a planet*
Halagár, *to cheriſh*, or *flatter*
Halcón, *a faulcon*
Halda, *the ſkirt of a garment*, &c.

Halcéto, *an oſprey*
Hálito, *breathing*
Hallár, *to find*
Hallúllo, *bread baked under the aſhes*
Hamáca, *a hammock*
Hámago, *food for bees*
Hambre, *hunger, famine*
Hamézes, *a diſeaſe in hawks*
Hampa, *a quarrel of bad people*
Hampón, na, *puffed up*
Hanéga, *a buſhel*
Hao, *(interjection)* *Ho* (for calling)
Haraganeár, *to be lazy*
Harápos, *rags, clouts*
Harbár, *to do in haſte*
Hardaleár, *to ſkip*
Harija, *duſt of meal*
Harína, *flour, meal*
Harmonía, *harmony*
Harnéro, *a ſieve with ſmall holes*
Harón, na, *a lazy perſon*
Harpa, *a harp*
Harpár, *to cut the face*
Harpéo, *a drag*
Harpilléra, *a coarſe cloth*
Harrapiezo, *a rag hanging*
Harreár, *to drive beaſts*
Hartár, *to ſatisfy with food*
Haſta, *a ſpear* or *pike*
Haſtiál, *the inſide wall of a vault*
Haſtío, *a loathing*
Hato, *a flock, a herd*
Haya, *a hedge*
Haza, *a ſowed field*
Hazína, *a miſer*
Hebilla, *a buckle*
Hebillage, *a ſet of buckles*
Hebra, *a needle-full of thread*
Hechizár, *to bewitch*
Hechúra, *faſhion*
Hedér, *to ſtink*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Helár, *to freeze*
Heléra, *a diſeaſe of poultry*
Helioſcópio, *a kind of ſpurge*
Hembra, *a female*
Hemiſtichio, *a half verſe*
Hemorróidas, *the piles*
Henchír, *to fill*
Heno, *hay*
Heñír, *to knead dough*
Herbage, *graſs, paſture*
Herbáto ù herbatù, *hog-fennel*
Herbolario, *an herbal* or *botaniſt*
Heredád, *inheritance*
Herír, *to wound*, or *hurt*
Hermáno, *brother*
Herpes, *the ſhingles*
Herráda, *a bucket*
Herramienta, *iron tools*
Herrén, *muſlin*
Herréte, *a tag of a point*, &c.
Herrumbre, *the ruſt of iron*
Hervir, *to boil*
Hética, *a conſumption*
Héz, *dregs of oil, wine*, &c.
Hibierno, *winter*
Hidalgo, *gentleman*
Hidropéſia, *dropſy*
Hiél, *the gall*
Hienda, *dung*
Hierro (*metal*), *iron*
Hígado, *the liver*
Hijo, ja, *child*
Hila, hilacha, *a lint*
Hiléra, *a rank*
Hilandéra, *a ſpinſter*
Hilár, *to ſpin*
Hilvanár, *to baſte cloth*
Hincár, *to faſten*
Hinchár, *to ſwell*
Hincha, *hatred*
Hinieſta, *broom*
Hinójo, *fennel*
Hipár, *to hickup*
Hipocondría, *hypocondry*
Hipotéca, *a mortgage*
Hirco, *a he-goat*
Hiſpaniſmo, *Hiſpaniſm*
Hiſtérico, ca, *hiſterical*
Hiſtória, *hiſtory*
Hito, ta, *black-haired*
Hobacho, *a great jade*
Hocíco, *the ſnout*
Hocíno, *a hook to lop trees*
Hogár, *the hearth*
Hogáza, *a quartern loaf*
Hoguéra, *a bonfire*
Hoja, *a leaf of a tree*, &c.
Hojaldre, *puff-paſte*
Holgárſe, *to be merry*
Hollár, *to trample*
Holléjo, *the huſk of grapes*, &c.
Hollin, *ſoot*
Homarrache, *one diſguiſed*
Hombre, *a man*
Hombro, *ſhoulder*
Homenáge, *homage*
Homicida, *murderer*
Honda, *a ſling to caſt ſtones*
Hondo, *deep*
Honeſtidád, *honeſty*
Honór, honra, *honour*
Hopa ù hopalanda, *a ſort of tunick*
Hopeár, *to wag the tail*
Hoque, *bribe*
Hora, *hour*
Horadár, *to pierce, to bore*
Horca, *a fork, a gallows*
Horcáte, *a fork with two prongs*
Hordiáte, *barley-broth*
Horma, *a ſhoemaker's laſt*
Hormíga, *an ant, a piſmire*
Hormígo, *a ſort of meſs*
Horno, *an oven*
Horrendo, da, *horrible*
Horro, *free*

Horrór,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Horrór, *terror*
Horteláno, *gardener*
Hortéra, *a wooden diſh*
Hoſco, ca, *brown*
Hoſpitál, *hoſpital*
Hoſtería, *an inn*
Hoſtigár, *to drive away*
Hoſtilidád, *hoſtility*
Hoyo, *a hole in the earth*
Hozár, *to grub*
Hucha, *a box with a ſlit*
Huebrár, *to plough the land*
Hueca, *the hollow of a bone*
Huelfago, *a ſickneſs in birds*
Huella, *the track*
Huerco, *a bier*
Huéro, ra, *addle as an egg*
Huérfano, na, *orphan*
Huerta, huerto, *an orchard*
Hueſſa, *a pit*
Huéſo *a bone*
Húeſped, *an hoſt*, or *gueſt*
Hueſte, *an army*
Huévo, *an egg*
Huír, *to fly*
Hule, *burniſhed linen*
Humáno, na, *human*
Húmedo, da, *damp*
Humilde, *humble*
Humo, *ſmoak*
Humór, *humour, temper*
Hundír, *to ſink*
Hura, *a ſort of ſcurf*
Huracán, *a ſtorm*
Huraño, ña, *coy, diſdainful*
Hurgár, *to ſtir*
Hurón, *a ferret*
Hurtár, *to ſteal*
Huſo, *a ſpindle*
Hutía, *a kind of rabbit*

I.

Inadverténcia, *inadvertency*
Inconſeqüente, *inconſequent*
Inconvencible, *unſociable*
Indevoto, *irreligious*
Indiviſible, *indiviſible*
Inhabil, *incapable*
Inhabitable, *not to be inhabited*
Inherente, *inherent*
Inhibír, *to forbid*
Iniqüo, qüa, *unjuſt*
Innavegable, *innavigable*
Innovár, *to innovate*
Intervalo, *an interval*
Intervenír, *to intervene*
Invadír, *to invade*
Invalidár, *to invalidate*
Invectíva, *an invective*
Inventár, *to find out*
Inventario, *inventory*
Invertir, *to invert*
Inveſtigár, *to look out*
Inveſtír, *to inveſt*
Inveterado, *inveterate*
Invido, da, *envious*
Inviolado, *inviolate*
Invocár, *to call upon*
Invulnerable, *invulnerable*
Inxerír, *to graft*
Ingerirſe, *to meddle with*
Jaharrár, *to plaiſter*
Juventúd, *youth*
Joviál, *gay, merry*
Judihuela, *a ſort of bean*

L.

Lavándula, *lavender*
Lavár, *to waſh*
Laxa, *a laſh for dogs*
Léva, *raiſing of ſoldiers*
Levantár, *to raiſe*
Levante, *the Eaſt*
Leve, *light*
Lexía, *lye to waſh*
Liviáno, na, *light, inconſtant*
Lixa, *the ſkin of the ſeal-fiſh*
Llave, *a key*
Llevar, *to carry*
Llovér, *to rain*

M.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

M.

Madéxa, *a ſkain of thread, &c.*
Mahóna, *a ſort of galley*
Malévolo, la, *ill-affected*
Malhechor, *malefactor*
Malhójo, *the chats of wood*
Malva, *mallows*
Malvádo, da, *wicked*
Matalahúga, *aniſe* (an herb)
Mohatrár, *to ſell above price, and buy under*
Mohino, na, *peeviſh*
Moho, *mouldineſs*
Motívo, *motive*
Mover, *to move*
Moxí, *a ſort of diſh with eggs*
Muhárra, *the point of any iron*

N.

Nava, *a plain*
Navájo, *a piece of flat ground*
Navaja, *a razor*
Nava, navio, *a ſhip*
Navidád, *Chriſtmas*
Nervio, *a ſinew*
Nieve, *ſnow*
Nivél, *a level*
Novál, *a new-tilled ground*
Novár, *to renew*
Novéla, *a novel*
Novéno, na, *ninth*
Noviembre, *November*
Novillo, *a calf*
Novilunio, *new moon*
Novio, *a bridegroom*

O.

Objecion, *objection*
Objéto, *object*
Obſeqüente, *obedient*
Obſervár, *to obſerve*
Obviár, *to obviate*
Olíva, *olive*
Olvidár, *to forget*
Ova, *a ſea weed*
Ovéja, *a ſheep, an ewe*

P.

Paradoxa, *a paradox*
Parva, *a heap of corn threſhed*
Pavána, *a ſort of dance*
Pavés, *a great ſhield*
Pavimento, *a pavement*
Pavióta, *a gull*
Pavo, va, *a turkey*
Pavór, *fear, dread*
Páxaro, *a bird*
Perpléxo, *troubled*
Pervertír, *to pervert*
Pihuélas, *hawks jeſſes*
Piſaverde, *a nice ſop*
Polvo, *powder, duſt*
Preſervár, *to preſerve*
Prevalecér, *to prevail*
Prevaricár, *to prevaricate*
Prevenír, *to prevent*
Prevér, *to foreſee*
Prévio, *previous*
Primavéra, *ſpring*
Privár, *to deprive*
Prohibir, *to forbid*
Prohijár, *to adopt*
Prolíxo, *tedious, long*
Provecho, *profit, gain*
Proveér, *to provide*
Provenír, *to come from*
Proverbio, *a proverb*
Providéncia, *providence*
Provincia, *province*
Provocár, *to provoke*
Próximo, *neighbour*
Pujavante, *a ſmith's buttrice*

Q.

Quaderno, *a ſheet of paper in four*
Quadra, *a room*
Quadrádo, *a ſquare*
Quadrante, *a quadrant*

Quadríl,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Quadríl, *the hip*
Quadrilla, *a gang*
Qualidád, *quality*
Quantía, *value, number*
Quando, *when*
Quarenta, *forty*
Quartágo, *a ſmall horſe*
Quartél, *quarter*
Quarterón, *a quartern*
Quatro, *four*
Qüeſtion, *queſtion*
Qüexígo, *a wild aſh-tree*
Quixáda, *a jaw*
Quociente, *quotient*
Quota, *a ſhare*

R.

Rachitis, *a ſort of diſeaſe*
Rebáxa, *abating*
Reconvenír, *to expoſe*
Recóva, *the market of fowls*
Rehacér, *to make again*
Rehén, *hoſtage*
Rehenchír, *to fill again*
Rehundir, *to ſink again*
Rehuſár, *to refuſe*
Rejovenecér, *to grow younger*
Relaxár, *to relax*
Relevár, *to raiſe up*
Reliéve, *broken meat*
Removér, *to remove*
Renovár, *to renew*
Reſervár, *to reſerve*
Reſolvér, *to reſolve*
Retrahér, *to retire*
Revélar, *to reveal*
Rebelár, *to rebel*
Revendér, *to ſell again*
Revenirſe, *to return*
Reventár, *to burſt*
Revér, *to reviſe*
Reverberár, *to reflect*
Reverdecér, *to grow green again*
Reverſo, ſa, *reverſe*
Revés, *the wrong ſide*
Reveſtír, *to cloath*
Revezár, *to take turns*
Revivír, *to revive*
Revocár, *to recall*
Revolcarſe, *to turn oneſelf*
Revolvér, *to turn again*
Rezelár, *to ſuſpect*
Rivál, *rival*
Ropavejéro, *old cloth broker*

S.

Salíva, *ſpittle*
Salvilla, *a ſalver*
Salvádo, *bran of meal*
Salvage, *ſavage, wild*
Salvaguárdia, *a ſafeguard*
Sálvia, *ſage* (an herb)
Salvár, *to ſave*
Selva, *a foreſt*
Seqüeſtrár, *to ſequeſter*
Servilleta, *a napkin*
Sevéro, ra, *ſevere*
Siervo, *a ſervant*
Silveſtre, *wild*
Sobre ház, *the ſuperficies*
Sobre huéſſo, *a ſplint in a horſe*
Sobre llevár, *to endure*
Sobre venir, *to come upon*
Sobre veſta, *a coat*
Socavár, *to undermine*
Suave, *mild*
Sublevár, *to raiſe up*
Subſeqüente, *ſubſequent*
Sujetár, *to ſubject*

T.

Tahalí, *a ſhoulder-belt*
Tahóna, *a horſe-mill*
Tahulla, *a piece of ground*
Tahúr, *a ſharper*
Talvína, *a haſty-pudding*
Taravilla, *the clacker of a mill*
Tergiverſár, *to evade*

Texér,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Texér, *to weave*
Tixéras, *ſciſſars*
Todavia, *yet*
Trahér, *to bring*
Tráhilla, *a ſlip for a dog*
Traſhoguéro, *the back of a chimney*
Traſvenarſe, *to come out of the veins*
Traviéſo, ſa, *wanton*
Troxe ò trox, *a granary*

U.

Univerſidád, *univerſity*
Uva, *grape*

V.

Vaca, *a cow*
Vacilár, *to waver*
Vacío, *empty*
Vaco, ca, *void*
Vado, *a ford in a river*
Vago, *wandering*
Val, *valley*
Vale, *farewel*
Valér, *to be worth*
Valeróſo, ſa, *courageous*
Válido, *favourite*
Valiente, *full of ſpirit*
Valiza, *a portmanteau*
Valle, *a valley*
Valór, *value*
Vanguárdia, *the vanguard*
Vano, na, *vain*
Vapór, *vapour*
Vara, *a yard*
Variár, *to vary*
Varón, *a man*
Vaſſallo, *a ſubject*
Vaſo, *a veſſel, a glaſs*
Vaſtago, *the ſtock of a vine, &c.*
Vaſto, ta, *dilated*
Vaticinár, *to foretel*
Vaxilla, *a cupboard with plate*
Vaya, *joking*
Vayna, *ſcabbard*
Vecíno, na, *neighbour*
Vedár, *to forbid*
Vedija, *a lock of hair*
Veduño, *the ground of a vineyard*
Veedór, *an overſeer*
Vega, *a paſture-ground by a river*
Vehemente, *vehement*
Vehículo, *vehicle*
Veinte, *twenty*
Vejéz, *old age*
Vela, *a ſail*
Veléſa, *toothwort*
Vello, *dawn*
Vellocíno, *a fleece*
Vellorí, *a cloth of the wool's colour*
Velloríta, *cowſlips* (an herb)
Vellóſo, ſa, *dawny*
Velón, *a braſs lamp*
Velóz, *light*
Vena, *a vein*
Venáblo, *a javelin*
Venádo, *a deer*
Venájo, *a martlet* (a bird)
Vencér, *to conquer*
Venda, *a fillet*
Vendér, *to ſell*
Vendímia, *the vintage*
Venéno, *poiſon, venom*
Venerár, *to reſpect*
Vengár, *to revenge*
Vénia, *leave, licence*
Venír, *to come*
Venta, *an inn*
Ventaja, *advantage*
Ventána, *a window*
Venteár, *to blow*
Ventiſca, *a blaſt of wind*
Ventór, *a blood-hound*
Ventóſa, *a cupping-glaſs*
Ventóſo, *windy*

Ventrículo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Ventrículo, *ventricle*
Ventrúdo, *great-bellied*
Ventúra, *luck*
Venturína, *a venturine* (a ſtone)
Venuſto, *beautiful*
Vér, *to ſee*
Véra, *a large plain*
Veráno, *ſummer*
Veráz, *true*
Verbaſco, *great lungwort* (an herb)
Verbéna, *vervein* (an herb)
Verdád, *truth*
Verde, *green*
Verdúgo, *the hangman*
Verdugádo, *a petticoat*
Veréda, *a path-way*
Verga, *a yard*
Vergél, *a garden*
Vergüenza, *ſhame*
Verídico, ca, *true*
Verificár, *to verify*
Veriſimíl, *likely*
Verónica, *fluellin* (an herb)
Veros, *a weavy ornament*
Verrúga, *a wart*
Verſádo, *verſed*
Verſos, *verſes*
Vértebra, *vertebre*
Vertér, *to ſpill*
Vertigo, *giddineſs*
Veſtigio, *a track*
Veſtír, *to cloath, to dreſs*
Veteráno, *veteran*
Vexár, *to vex, to trouble*
Vexíga, *a bladder*
Viage, *journey*
Vianda, *food*
Víbora, *a viper*
Vibrár, *to brandiſh*
Vicário, *a vicar*
Vício, *vice*
Viciſitúd, *a change*
Víctima, *a victim*
Victoreár, *to applaud*
Víd, *a vine*
Vída, *life*
Vídrio, *a glaſs*
Viéjo, *old*
Vientre, *belly*
Viernés, *Friday*
Viga, *a beam*
Vigía, *a watch*
Vigilár, *to watch*
Vigór, *vigour, force*
Vihuéla, *a lute*
Vilipendiár, *to deſpiſe*
Villa, *a town*
Villár, *a village*
Vinágre, *vinegar*
Vínculo, *a tie, a binding*
Vindicár, *to revenge*
Vino, *wine*
Viña, *vine*
Violín, *a fiddle*
Violár, *to violate*
Violento, ta, *violent*
Violéta, *a violet*
Viperíno, na, *of a viper*
Virgen, *virgin*
Virtúd, *virtue*
Viruéla, *ſmall-pox*
Virúta, *a chip*
Viſage, *diſtortion of the face*
Viſcoſidád, *clammineſs*
Viſitár, *to viſit*
Viſlúmbre, *a dazzling light*
Viſo, *glimmering, appearance*
Víſpera, *the eve of a day*
Viſta, *ſight, proſpect*
Vitéla, *parchment*
Vitrificár, *to vitrify*
Vitríolo, *vitriol*
Vitualla, *victuals, proviſions*
Vituperár, *to reproach*
Viudo, *a widower*
Vivandéro, *a ſuttler to an army*
Vivár, *a coney-warren*

Vivéza,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Vivéza, *ſprightlineſs*
Vivír, *to live*
Vizconde, *a Viſcount*
Vocáblo, *a word*
Vocacion, *a vocation*
Voceár, *to cry out*
Volár, *to fly*
Volcán, *a burning mountain*
Volteár, *to tumble*
Volúble, *voluble*
Voluntád, *will* or *affection*
Volvér, *to turn* or *return*
Vomitár, *to vomit*
Voráz, *greedy*
Votár, *to vote* or *to vow*
Vóz, *a voice* or *word*
Vuélta, *turn*
Vulnerár, *to hurt* or *wound*

X.

Xabéque, *a xebeck* (a ſort of ſhip)
Xabón, *ſoap*
Xabéga, *a large net*
Xabéba, *a Mooriſh pipe*
Xácara, *a ſort of ſong*
Xaco, *a coat of mail*
Xalma, *a pack-ſaddle*
Xalóque, *the South-weſt wind*
Xamúga, *a ſide-ſaddle for women*
Xaque, *a check at cheſs*
Xaquéca, *head-ach on one ſide*
Xaquél, *a chequer*
Xáquima, *a halter for a beaſt*
Xarábe, *a ſyrup*
Xaramágo, *wild rape*
Xárcias, *the rigging of a ſhip*
Xarifo, fa, *curious*
Xaróope, *a potion*
Xeme, *a meaſure* (about half a foot)
Xeque, *a commander*
Xerga, *a ſort of ſackcloth*
Xeringa, *a ſyringe*
Xeta, *a muſhroom*
Xíbia, *the cuttle-fiſh*
Xícara, *a diſh for chocolate*
Xilguéro, *a ſort of bird*
Xugo, *juice*

Y.

Yervos, *bitter tares*

Z.

Zahareño, ña, *diſdainful*
Zaherír, *to inſult*
Zahondár, *to ſink to the bottom*
Zahorí, *a ſort of foreteller*
Zahurda, *an hog-ſtye*
Zanahória, *a carrot*
Zelo, *zeal*
Zelos, *jealouſy*
Zizaña, *a ſort of tares.*

THE

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of SYNTAX.

SYNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, is the order of words in a ſentence, which is compoſed of the nine parts of ſpeech, or of ſome of them, *viz.* of the

Article,	*Adverb*,
Noun,	*Conjunction*,
Pronoun,	*Prepoſition*,
Verb,	*Interjection*.
Participle,	

The eſſential parts of a ſentence are, a Nominative and a Verb; becauſe in ſpeaking always ſomething is ſaid of another; as, Man is mortal, *El hombre es mortal*; where you may ſee, it is ſaid of man that he is mortal.

Order

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Order of the Spaniſh *Conſtruction in the Affirmative Phraſes.*

1. The oblique caſes, *me*, *te*, *le* or *la*, *nos*, *vos*, *les* or *las*, are placed either before or after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Pedro me ama, or *amame Pedro*, Peter loves me.

2. The ſentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb; and when the Pronoun Perſonal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

EXAMPLE.

Eſtá malo mi hermáno, fué al campo, My brother is ſick; he is gone to the country.

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique caſes muſt be put before the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Tiernamente me quiere mi padre, My father loves me tenderly.

In the Negative Phraſes.

The Negation muſt be placed before the oblique caſes, and both before the Verbs.

EXAMPLE.

No me eſcribe mi amigo, My friend does not write to me.

In the Interrogative Phraſes with or without Negation.

The Nominative muſt be put immediately after the Verb.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

EXAMPLE.

Está mi hermano en casa? Is my brother at home?
No me quiere mi padre? Does not my father love me?

In the Phrases with a Relative, and without Interrogation.

The Nominative and Relative must be placed before the first Verb; as, *El hombre que quiero es discréto*, The man whom I love is wise.

With an Interrogation and Negation.

The sentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is said of one thing; as, *No es bastante grande la casa que tengo?* Is not the house I live in large enough? *No es assi*, It is not so.

Observe, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenses of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in *Spanish* is more known in speaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note (?), than by any thing else.

Of the use of the Articles.

The Article must always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Masculine *el* is put with the Nouns of Masculine Gender, and the Article Feminine *la* before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article *lo*, before an Adjective, changes it into a Substantive, as it has been said already.

Lo, placed before *que*, signifies *what*; as, *Haga lo que quisiére*, Let him do *what* he likes.

Lo qual signifies *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo qual se hizo luego*, He ordered me such and such things, all *which* was done immediately.

When *lo* is after or before a Verb, then it signifies *it* or *that*; as, *Lo haré*, I will do it; *Haga lo*, Let him do it, *or* do that.

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The Article is never made uſe of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddeſſes, ſaints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

EXAMPLE.

Carlos Tercéro Rey de Eſpaña, Charles the Third King of Spain; *Jorge Tercéro Rey de Inglaterra*, George the Third King of England, &c. where you muſt obſerve, that the Article is not uſed before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Obſerve, If an Adjective is before the proper names expreſſing ſome action, paſſion, or qualities, then the Article is uſed before them.

EXAMPLE.

El valeróſo Frederíco, The courageous Frederick; *El omnipotente Jorge*, The almighty George, &c.

The Article is never uſed in *Spaniſh*, as it is in *Engliſh*, before the Comparatives.

EXAMPLE.

Mas vivímos, mas aprendémos, The longer we live, the more we learn; *Mas ſe dá prieſſa, menos ſe adelanta*, The more haſte, the worſe ſpeed.

When we ſpeak of ſubſtance or things in general, as of gold, ſilver, *&c.* or of virtues, vices, paſſions, arts, ſciences, or plays, we make uſe in *Spaniſh* always of the Article.

EXAMPLE.

El oro y la plata todo lo pueden, Gold and ſilver do all things; *La neceſſidád es madre de la invencion*, Neceſſity is the mother of invention; *La virtúd no puede hallarſe con el vicio*, Virtue cannot agree with vice;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

La philoſóphia es una ciencia mui noble, Philoſophy is a very noble ſcience; *Juguémos a los naipes*, Let us play at cards.

CHAP. II.

Of NOUNS.

NOUNS are, as we have ſaid, either Subſtantives or Adjectives. A great many Subſtantives, and ſome Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in *Spaniſh*, to repreſent the thing ſpoken of little; or Augmentatives, to repreſent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Subſtantives ending in *o*, or of Maſculine Gender, *íllo*, *íto*, *íco*, *éte*, *uélo*, or *éjo*; and to thoſe of Feminine, *ílla*, *íta*, *íca*, *éta*, *uéla*, or *éja*, taking off the *o*.

EXAMPLE.

From *libro*, a book, are formed theſe Diminutives, *librílllo*, *librîto*, *librîco*, *librête*, *libruélo*, *librêjo*; and from *meſa*, a table, *meſílla*, *meſíta*, *meſíca*, *meſéta*, *meſuéla*.

Diminutives ending in *íllo* and *éjo* denote contempt; as, *librîllo*, *librêjo*, a pitiful little book; but thoſe ending in *íto* or *íco* only denote ſmallneſs, and ſometimes kindneſs, as well as thoſe ending in *éte* and *íno*; as, *mozéte*, a young lad; *palomíno*, a young pigeon.

The ſame is likewiſe uſed in Adjectives; as from *boníto*, we ſay, *boníco*, *bonitillo*, *bonitíco*, a little pretty; from *grande*, *grandecíto*, *grandecico*, &c. ſomewhat large; and the Feminine changing the laſt *o* into *a*; as, *bonitica*, *grandezica*.

The Augmentatives, which repreſent the thing bigger or great without compariſon, are formed by adding

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

adding to the Noun *ón*, *óte*, or *ázo*; as, *hombre*, a man; *hombrón*, *hombróte*, *hombrázo*, a great ſtrong man: *perro*, a dog; *perrón*, *perronázo*, *perróte*, *perrázo*, a great maſtiff or barn-dog.

Of Adjectives.

All the Adjectives ending in *o* make their Feminine by changing *o* into *a*; but thoſe ending in *e*, *l*, *z*, &c. are common to all the Genders.

When the Adjectives *priméro*, firſt, *buéno*, good, are before a Noun of Maſculine Gender, the *o* is taken off; and ſo we ſay, *el primer hombre*, the firſt man; *un buen libro*, a good book.

The Degrees of Compariſon.

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Compariſon:

The Poſitive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as, *hermóſo*, handſome; *docto*, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding *mas*, more, to the Adjective; as, *mas rico*, more rich; *mas poderóſo*, more powerful; *mas fácil*, more eaſy; *mas capáz*, more capable, *&c.*

The Superlative is formed either by adding *mui*, very, to the Noun Adjective, as, *mui alto*, very tall; *mui util*, very uſeful, *&c.* or in the Nouns ending in *o*, by taking off the *o*, and adding *íſſimo* to the Noun for the Maſculine, and *íſſima* for the Feminine; as from *docto*, learned, *doctíſſimo*, *doctíſſima*, very learned; from *claro*, clear, *claríſſimo*, *claríſſima*, very clear: but if the Poſitive has another termination than *o*, then, only adding *íſſimo*, *íſſima*, you make the Superlative; as from *víl*, baſe, *vilíſſimo*, *vilíſſima*, very baſe.

Obſerve, that the following Adjectives make their Comparitive in one word, without adding *mas*; and

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

it varies quite from the Positive, though their Superlative is formed by the same rules as expressed above:

Bueno, good; *mejor*, better; *bonísimo* or *óptimo*, very good, *or* the best of all.

Malo, bad; *peór*, worse; *malísimo* or *pésimo*, very bad, *or* the worst of all.

Grande, great; *mayor*, greater; *grandísimo* or *máximo*, very great, *or* the greatest of all.

Pequeño, little; *menor*, less; *pequeñísimo* or *mínimo*, the least of all.

Mucho, much; *más*, more; *muchísimo*, most of all.

Poco, little; *menos*, less; *poquísimo*, the least of all.

These two are without a Positive and Comparative; *acérrimo, ma, ubérrimo, ma*, very tenacious, very fruitful.

Of Genders.

The Nouns in *Spanish*, as we have said, are either Masculine or Feminine, since there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in *a* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *mesa*, a table; *ventána*, a window; *pluma*, a pen, *&c.* You must except *dia*, a day; *planéta*, a planet; *cométa*, a comet; *prophéta*, a prophet; *evangelísta*, an evangelist; *poéta*, a poet; *Jesuíta*, a Jesuit; and other Nouns ending in *a* belonging to a man. Those derived from the *Greek* are likewise Masculine; as, *dogma*, a dogma; *problema*, a problem; *théma*, a text; *systhéma*, a system; *emblema*, an emblem; *paradóxa*, a paradox.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of Masculine Gender; as, *diente*, a tooth; *monte*, a mountain, *ente*, a being; *valle*, a valley; *fuerte*, a fort; *vientre*, the belly; *accidente*, an accident, *&c.*

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The exceptions are, *fé*, faith; *fuente*, a fountain; *llave*, a key; *leche*, milk; *mente*, the mind; *torre*, a tower; *peſte*, plague; *ánade*, a duck; *ave*, a fowl; *valle*, a ſtreet; *carne*, fleſh, *or* meat; *corte*, a Prince's court; *corriente*, a current; *eſpecie*, a ſpecies; *frente*, the forehead; *gente*, people; *muerte*, death; *nieve*, ſnow; *noche*, night; *nube*, a cloud; *nave*, a ſhip; *puente*, a bridge; *parte*, part; *ſerpiente*, a ſerpent; *liebre*, a hare; *manſedumbre*, meekneſs.

The Nouns ending in *re*, with a mute letter before it, are alſo of Feminine Gender; as, *coſtumbre*, a cuſtom; *ſangre*, the blood; *peſadumbre*, grief; *muchedumbre*, multitude, quantity; *lumbre*, fire, *&c.* But theſe are excepted, *cobre*, copper; *cofre*, a trunk; *nombre*, a name; *enxámbre*, a ſwarm; alſo the names of months, *Septiembre*, *Octúbre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Maſculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Maſculine, when they are derived from the *Arabic*; as, *alheli*, a clove gilliflower; *alholi*, a granary; *zahori*, one who pretends to ſee through the earth, ſtone walls, *&c.* But when ſuch words come from the *Greek*, they are Feminine; as, *éxtaſi*, a rapture; *ſyntáxi*, ſyntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are of Maſculine Gender; as, *libro*, a book; *brazo*, an arm; *veſtído*, a garment; *eſpéjo*, a looking-glaſs, *&c.* except *mano*, a hand; *náo*, a ſhip.

The Nouns ending in *u* are Maſculine; as, *eſpíritu*, ſpirit; *ímpetu*, violence, *&c.*

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine; as, *léy*, law; *grey*, a flock; except *Réy*, *Virréy*, a King, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be ſaid about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us ſpeak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Conſonants.

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of Feminine Gender; as, *facilidád*, facility; *ſagacidád*, ſagacity; *habilidád*, ability, *&c.* except *ceſpéd*, a turf; *huéſped*, an hoſt *or* gueſt; *ardíd*, a ſtratagem; *adalíd*, a leader; *almúd*, a ſort of meaſure; *ataúd*, a coffin; *laúd*,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

a lute; *virtúd*, virtue; and all thoſe that come from the *Latin* Nouns ending in *udo*.

Nouns ending in *l* are Maſculine; as, *arancél*, a roll *or* liſt; *pedernál*, a flint; *lebrél*, a greyhound; *perexíl*, parſley. You muſt except *cál*, lime; *ſál*, ſalt; *ſeñál*, a ſign *or* token; *cárcel*, a priſon; *hiél*, the gall; *miél*, honey; *piél*, ſkin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Maſculine; as, *carbón*, coal; *ſalmón*, ſalmon; *eſturión*, ſturgeon; *atún*, tunny fiſh; *arincón*, herring; *rincón*, corner; *gorrión*, a ſparrow; *abiſpón*, a waſp, *&c.* except *ſién*, the temple of the head; *ſartén*, a frying-pan; and all words from the *Latin* ending in *go*; as, *imágen*, an image, from *imágo*; *márgen*, a margin; alſo all the Nouns from the *Latin* in *tio* or *ſio*; as, *accion*, action; *paſſion*, paſſion: *razón*, reaſon, *&c.*

Nouns ending in *r* are Maſculine; as, *amór*, love; *dolór*, grief, pain; *temblór*, trembling; *alcázar*, a palace; *ambar*, amber, *&c.* except *ſegúr*, an ax; *flór*, a flower; *labór*, work.

Nouns ending in *s* are Maſculine; as, *combés*, the deck of a ſhip; *país*, a country *or* landſkip; except *miés*, harveſt; *tos*, a cough.

Nouns ending in *x* are Maſculine; as, *relóx*, a clock *or* watch; *carcáx*, a quiver.

Nouns ending in *z* are, for the moſt part, Feminine; as, *páz*, peace; *niñéz*, childhood; *naríz*, the noſe; *hóz*, a ſickle; *lúz*, light; *ſordéz*, ſurdity; *intrepidéz*, intrepidity, *&c.* except *agráz*, verjuice; *antifáz*, a veil to cover the face; *almiréz*, a mortar; *péz*, a fiſh; *varníz*, varniſh; *tapíz*, a carpet; *matíz*, a ſhadowing in painting; *arróz*, rice; *albornóz*, a Mooriſh coat.

All Nouns ſignifying a male muſt be of Maſculine Gender; as, *Duque*, a Duke; *Marqués*, a Marquis; *Conde*, a Count; *albacéa*, executor of a will; and thoſe denoting a female are always Feminine.

Obſerve, that there are Nouns uſed by authors ſometimes in the Maſculine, ſometimes in the Feminine;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

nine; but as this ambiguity first proceeded from ignorance, it will be proper to give every word its proper Gender; and so the following, which are made common to both Genders, *arte*, *canál*, *colór*, *eclipse*, *embléma*, *már*, *orden*, *margen*, *orígen*, *théma*, must be of the Feminine Gender, because their original in *Latin* is Feminine. The same may be said of all others, which of right should ever follow their original.

CHAP. III.

Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive.

THE construction of Nouns Substantive is almost the same in *Spanish* as in *English*: that is, when two Substantives come together, so as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Case.

EXAMPLES.

La iglesia de Dios, The church of God; *La ventána del quarto*, The window of the room.

When there are several Genitives together, then the Particle *de* is only put before the first.

EXAMPLE.

Es professór de physica, anatomía, geographía, &c. He is professor of physic, anatomy, geography, *&c.*

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

EXAMPLES.

El amór paterno, Paternal love; *La ternéza materna*, Motherly tenderness.

When

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

When two Subſtantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this muſt be put in the Plural.

EXAMPLE.

Mi hermáno y mi padre eſtán en el campo, My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

EXAMPLES.

La gente ſe aviſó, The people were adviſed; *Toda la ciudád aſſiſtió*, All the city was preſent.

Of the Conſtruction of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives ſignifying deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows; and the Preſent Infinitive with the Particle *de*, if before a Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Es mui ambicióſo de glória, He is very ambitious of glory; *Sói deſeóſo de viajár*, I am deſirous of travelling; *Mi amígo es codicióſo de ſu dinéro*, My friend is avaricious of his money; *Eſta gente es pródiga de ſu vida*, This people are prodigal of their life; *Pedro es mui deſeóſo de ſaber*, Peter is very deſirous of learning.

2. The Adjectives expreſſing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es cuidadóſo en ſus negocios, He is careful of his affairs; *Es deſcuidado en todo*, He is heedleſs of all;

Es

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es mui atento en ſus modos, He is very careful of his manners.

3. The Adjectives ſignifying worthineſs or unworthineſs, ſhame, fear, joy, are followed by the ſign of the Genitive, *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Les pobres ſon dignos de compaſſion, The poor are worthy of compaſſion; *Los embuſtéros ſon indignos de atencion*, The cheats are unworthy of attention; *Es vergonzóſo de eſta accion*, He is aſhamed of this action; *De nada es temeróſo*, He is afraid of nothing; *Es mui amígo de carne*, He is very fond of meat; *Es mui alégre de verme*, He is very glad to ſee me.

4. The Adjectives expreſſing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealouſy, are alſo followed by the ſign of the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Es innocente de lo que le acuſan, He is innocent of what he is accuſed of; *Es vm cierto de eſto?* Are you certain of it? *Pedro es capáz de enſeñár*, *Peter* is capable to teach; *Es incapáz de hacerlo*, He is not capable of doing it; *Es mui zeloſo de ſu mugér*, He is very jealous of his wife.

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as *algúno*, *ningúno*, *uno*, *qualquier*, *priméro*, *ſegundo*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Algúno de voſotros, Somebody of you; *Uno de los dos*, One of them two; *Qualquier de ellos*, Any of them; *De que ſe trata en Paris?* What do they ſay in Paris? *De quien habla vm?* Who do you ſpeak of?

6. Adjectives

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

6. Adjectives ſignifying fulneſs, emptineſs, plenty or want, require alſo *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Lleno de diſparátes, Full of nonſenſe; *Falto de juicio*, Without his ſenſes; *País abundante de oro*, A country abounding in gold; *La tierra eſtá llena de pícarros*, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is ſignified profit, diſprofit, likeneſs, unlikeneſs, ſubmitting or belonging to ſomething, govern the Dative Caſe.

EXAMPLES.

Eſto es útil a la navegacion, This is uſeful to navigation; *Es provechoſo a la ſalúd*, It is good for health; *A todos es guſtóſa la noticia*, Theſe news are agreeable to all; *Eſto es iguál á aquello*, This is equal to that; *Es parecído à ſu padre*, He is like his father; *Es leál à ſu Réy*, He is loyal to his King; *Moleſto à todos*, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expreſſing the length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, muſt be in the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Eſta ciudád tiene tres millas de largo, This city is three miles long; *Quantos piés de alto tiene aquella torre?* How many feet high is that tower? *El paño es de dos varas de ancho*, The cloth is two yards wide,

9. The Adjectives ſignifying experience, knowledge, or ſcience, require *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es verſádo en libros, He is verſed in books; *Eſte hombre es experto en medicína*, This man is expert in medicine;

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

medicine; *Juan es mui perito en la navegacion*, *John* is very ſkilful in navigation.

Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Caſe.

Cardinals; as, *primero*, *ſegundo*, *tercero*, &c. as, *El primero de los Reyes*, The firſt of the Kings.

Diſtributives; as, *De dos en dos*, Two by two, *&c.*

Partitives; as, *cada uno*, *alguno*, *uno y otro*: Ex. *Vendrá alguno de ellos?* Will any of them come?

Collectives; as, *una dozena*, *quinzena*, &c. Ex. *Una dozena de huevos*, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation; as, *lo doble*, *lo triple*, &c.

Univerſal; as, *ninguno*, *nada*, none, nothing: Ex. *Nada de eſto quiero*, I like nothing of this.

Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Poſitive in *Spaniſh*, as in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, but by adding *mas*, more; or *menos*, leſs; which govern *que*, ſignifying *than*; in which all the force of the compariſon conſiſts; as, *El todo es mayor que la parte*, The whole is greater than the part; *Eſto es peor que aquello*, This is worſe than that; *Juan es menos rico que Pedro*, *John* is leſs rich than *Peter*.

Mas and *menos* are alſo ſometimes followed by the Genitive, when they expreſs a quantity, without any particular compariſon. Ex. *Es mas diſcreto de lo que parece*, He is more wiſe than it appears; *Es menos ſabio de lo que ſe piensa*, He is leſs learned than it is thought.

When the Articles *el*, *la*, or *lo*, are placed before *mas* or *menos*, then they require the Genitive; as, *El mas aſtuto de los hombres*, The cunningeſt of all men; *La mas diſcreta muger del mundo*, The moſt diſcreet woman in the world; *Lo mas hermoſo de todo*, The moſt beautiful of all.

CHAP.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

CHAP. IV.

Of PRONOUNS, *and their Conſtruction.*

PRONOUNS, as we have ſaid, are words ſubſtituted inſtead of Nouns, to expreſs the perſon or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are ſeveral ſorts of Pronouns; Perſonals or Primitives, Poſſeſſives, Demonſtratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

Of Perſonals.

Pronouns Perſonal expreſs either the perſon who ſpeaks, to whom one ſpeaks, or of whom they ſpeak; as, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he, *ella*, ſhe; *nos* or *noſotros*, *noſotras*, we; *vos* or *voſotros*, *voſotras*, ye; *ellos*, they; or *ellas*, they, ſpeaking of the Feminine.

Obſerve, that *miſmo* in the Maſculine, and *miſma* in the Feminine, is added ſometimes to theſe Pronouns Perſonal, in order to give more ſtrength to the expreſſion; as,

1. *Yo miſmo*, myſelf; *yo miſma*, myſelf, when a woman ſpeaks, in the Singular; and *noſotros miſmos*, or *noſotras miſmas*, ourſelves, in the Plural Number.

2. *Tu miſmo*, *tu miſma*, in the Singular, *thyſelf*; *voſotros miſmos*, *voſotras miſmas*, yourſelves, for the Maſculine and Feminine.

3. *El miſmo*, himſelf, for the Singular Maſculine; *ellos miſmos*, themſelves, for the Plural.

4. *Ella miſma*, herſelf, for the Singular Feminine; *ellas miſmas*, themſelves, for the Plural.

5. *Se*, one's ſelf, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, and when uſed in an indeterminate ſenſe.

When

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

When the Verb expreſſing the action or paſſion of a ſubject reflects the ſenſe upon him, then the Reciprocals *me*, *te*, *ſe*, and *nos*, *vos*, *ſe*, are made uſe of before or after ſuch Verbs; and *à sí miſmo*, *à sí miſma*, or *à sí miſmos*, *à sí miſmas*, may be added after the Verb and the ſaid Reciprocals: therefore *yo miſmo*, *tu miſmo*, &c. ſerve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Me amo, or *me amo à mi miſmo*, or *à mi miſma*, I love myſelf; *Te amas*, or *te amas à tí miſmo*, or *à tí miſma*, Thou loveſt thyſelf; *Se ama*, or *ſe ama à ſi miſmo*, or *à ſi miſma*, He loves himſelf, *or* ſhe loves herſelf; *Nos amámos à noſótros miſmos*, or *à noſótras miſmas*, We love ourſelves; *Vos amáis à voſótros miſmos*, or *à voſótras miſmas*, Ye love yourſelves; *Se aman à ſi miſmos*, or *à ſi miſmas*, They love themſelves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Perſonals, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *nos*, we; *vos*, ye, belong to the third Perſon.

The firſt Pronoun Perſonal, *yo*, I, is either put before the Verb or not, becauſe in *Spaniſh* the terminations differ in the ſeveral Perſons of Tenſes. The ſame may be ſaid of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, *el* or *ella*, he *and* ſhe, which are expreſſed in order to ſhew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We ſeldom make uſe in *Spaniſh* of the ſecond Perſon Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or ſpeaking to God, or a wife and huſband to themſelves, or a father and mother to their children, or to ſervants.

EXAMPLES.

O Dios, ſois vos mi Padre verdadéro, O God, thou art my true Father; *Tu eres un buen amígo*, Thou art a good friend.

But

UVA. BHSC. BU.09823

But when we ſpeak in *Spain* to others than the above-mentioned, then, inſtead of *tu* and *vos*, we make uſe of *uſtéd* in Singular, and of *uſtédes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vueſtra mercéd*, and *vueſtras mercédes*, you, your Worſhip, your favour, and are ſigns of the third Perſon. In writing, *uſtéd* is expreſſed by *v. m.* or *v. md* in Singular, and *v. m.* or *v. mds* in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in ſpeaking, as *uſsía* for *vueſtra Señoría*, *uſſencia* for *vueſtra Excelléncia*; and they are alſo ſigns of the third Perſon: therefore the Verb following muſt be in the third Perſon Singular or Plural.

EXAMPLES.

Como eſtá v. m? How do you do? *Van v. m. s. al campo?* Do you go to the country? *Buenos dias tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, *or* Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Obſerve here, that when an Adjective comes after *vueſtra mercéd*, *vueſtra Señoría*, *Excelléncia*, &c. it does not agree in Gender with *v. md*, *va*, *Sa*, &c. but with the perſon we ſpeak to, or we ſpeak of.

EXAMPLES.

When to a man, we ſay, *V. Md es mui bueno*; You are very good; *Va Exca ſéa bien venido*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we ſpeak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. Md mui hermóſa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. Mds mui diſcretas*, You are very diſcreet; *Es Va Sa generoſiſſima*, Your Ladyſhip is very generous.

Nos is generally uſed by the King, a Governor, a Biſhop, and a Notary, in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it ſignifies *we* in *Engliſh*: but *nos* before or after a Verb in *Spa-*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

nôs ſignifies *us* in *Engliſh*; as, *Nos ha concedido eſta mercéd*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos diga eſto*, Do not tell us this.

Vos is alſo applied to a ſingle perſon, but only ſpeaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word thou, *tu*, which would be too groſs and unmannerly, as always made uſe of in ſpeaking to ſlaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loſes the *v*, as in the ſecond Perſon Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantais tempráno*, You get up ſoon; alſo before the other Verbs; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, *Peter* will deliver you my letter; *Idos à otra parte*, Go ſomewhere elſe.

Los and *las* are ſometimes conſtrued with the firſt and ſecond Perſons Plural; as, *Los que ſomos Eſpañóles, amémos à nueſtra pátria*, We that are *Spaniards*, let us love our country; *Las que ſomos caſádas, obedeſcámos à nueſtros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our huſbands.

Mi, ti, ſi, are uſed after Prepoſitions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por sí*, by himſelf; but after *con*, with, the ſyllable *go* muſt be added to theſe Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tígo*, with thee; *con sígo*, with himſelf *or* herſelf.

Me, te, ſe, are joined to Verbs, and ſtand for the Dative and Accuſative Caſes; as, *Dió me*, He gave me; *Deſéo ſervír te*, I deſire to ſerve thee; *Amaſe*, He loves himſelf.

They are alſo placed before ſome Verbs, without being reciprocal; as, *irſe*, to go; *paſſearſe*, to walk. *Se* before the third Perſon Singular of a Verb anſwers to the *Engliſh* Paſſive Impersonal; as, *Se dice*, It is ſaid; *Se decía*, It was ſaid, *&c.* then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Paſſive Impersonal.

Obſerve, that the oblique Pronouns, *la, le, los, las, les, me, te, ſe, nos, vos*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola*, I love her;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Vile, I ſaw him; *Harélo*, I will do it; *Diráme*, He will tell me; *Iráſe*, He will go, *&c.*

Formerly, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, were joined to the Preſent Infinitive Mood, they changed the laſt *r* into *l*, thus; *amalle* inſtead of *amarle*, to love him; *decille* inſtead of *decirle*; and it is ſo found in old books, but it is now quite out of uſe.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Maſculine, then *le* muſt be made uſe of; and when to a Noun Feminine, then *la* is uſed. When it has reference to part of one ſentence or clauſe, then we uſe *lo* in the Neuter.

Of Poſſeſſives.

Pronouns Poſſeſſive are ſo called becauſe they expreſs the poſſeſſion: they are of two ſorts, *viz.* Conjunctives and Abſolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Subſtantives; they are ſix, as we have ſaid, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; *ſu*, his *or* her; *nueſtro*, *nueſtra*, our; *vueſtro*, *vueſtra*, your; *ſu*, their. *Su* ſignifies alſo *its*. Their Plural is made by adding an *s*; as, *mis*, *tus*, *ſus*, &c. They are declined with the Particles *de* and *a*, and are applied to Subſtantives Singular, as well as Plural.

Mi, my, ſhews the poſſeſſion of the firſt Perſon Singular; *tu*, thy, that of the ſecond; and *ſu*, his, that of the third: but *ſu* is always uſed in ſpeaking with *uſted*; and ſo they never ſay *tu libro*, thy book, but *ſu libro*, putting the Pronoun of the third Perſon inſtead of that of the ſecond.

Nueſtro, *nueſtra*, our, ſhews the poſſeſſion of the firſt Perſon Plural; *vueſtro*, *vueſtra*, your, that of the ſecond; and *ſu*, their or its, that of the third; obſerving that *ſu* is alſo made uſe of in room of *vueſtro*, *vueſtra*, in the polite way of ſpeaking.

EXAM-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

EXAMPLES.

Téngo ſu libro, I have your book; *He viſto ſus obras*, I have ſeen their works; *Sus ojos ſon hermóſos, y ſu boca agraciada*, Your eyes are handſome, and your mouth graceful.

In theſe examples *de uſted* is underſtood, or *v. m. s.*

It is to be obſerved, that theſe Conjunctives muſt always be put before Subſtantives, as in *Engliſh.*

Poſſeſſives are alſo called Abſolute, becauſe they may go without a Subſtantive: there are ſix of them, *viz. mio, mia*, mine; *tuyo, tuya*, thine; *ſuyo, ſuya*, his *or* hers; *nueſtro, nueſtra*, ours; *vueſtro, vueſtra*, yours; *ſuyo, ſuya*, theirs; and their Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

The three Articles are ſometimes uſed before theſe Pronouns.

EXAMPLES.

Cuyo es eſte ſombrero? es el mio, or *es mio*, Whoſe hat is this? it is mine; *Eſte anillo es el mio*, This is my ring; *Eſta pluma es la mia*, This is my pen.

Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo ſuyo, &c. ſignifies what is mine, thine, his; but *la mia, la tuya, la ſuya*, is to ſignify *the, thy*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Saldré con la mia, I will do it, I will obtain it; *Saldrá con la ſuya*, He will do it; *Con la tuya adelante*, Go on with your reſolution.

Los mios, los ſuyos, &c. ſignify *my relations, my friends, my people*; as, *Los mios no me quieren*, My parents do not like me; *Vaya el con los ſuyos*, Let him go with his people, his countrymen, *&c.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Demonſtratives.

Theſe Pronouns are called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſerve to ſhew the things or perſons, and their diſtance.

There are three Demonſtratives in *Spaniſh*, as it is already ſaid, viz. *eſte*, *eſta*, *eſto*, this; *eſſe*, *eſſa*, *eſſo*, that; *aquel*, *aquella*, *aquello*, that: but there is this difference between them, that *eſte* denotes a thing near the perſon who ſpeaks, *eſſe* a thing near him we ſpeak to, and *aquel* expreſſes ſomething at a diſtance from both.

EXAMPLES.

Eſta pluma es buena, This pen is good; *Eſſe país en que vive*, That country where you live; *Aquél reíno de México, es mui pobládo*, That kingdom of *Mexico* is well peopled.

The ſame rule muſt be applied to the Feminine, *eſta*, *eſſa*, *aquella*; and to the Neutral, *eſto*, *eſſo*, *aquello*; and ſo of their Plural Number, *eſtos*, *eſſos*, *aquellos*; *eſtas*, *eſſas*, *aquellas*.

En eſtas y en eſtotras ſignifies *in the mean while*, and is the ſame as *entre tanto*. *En eſto*, by this, is alſo uſed adverbially, to expreſs that an action was interrupted by ſomething.

Eſſo miſmo, beſides ſignifying *that thing itſelf*, being uſed as an Adverb, is taken for *alſo*, *likewiſe*; as, *Eſſo miſmo pone Policráto otros muchos exemplos de Reyes*, *Policrate* gives alſo many other examples of Kings.

Aquel, *aquella*, are ſometimes joined with the firſt Pronoun Perſonal, *yo* or *nos*; and then it ſtands for the firſt Perſon, and gives more energy to the ſentence; as, *Yo aquél que en tiempos paſados*, &c. I, the the very ſame, who in former times, &c. *Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos guſtos*, I, the ſame woman, who enjoyed ſo many pleaſures, &c.

Obſerve,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſerve, that *miſmo, miſma, miſmos, miſmas,* may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonſtratives, *eſte,* &c. in the Maſculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

EXAMPLES.

Eſta miſma flór quiero, I like this flower; *Eſſe miſmo libro léo,* I read the very ſame book; *Eſto miſmo digo,* I ſay the very ſame thing; *Aquello miſmo hizo,* He made the very ſame thing.

Otro, otra, are alſo joined with the ſaid Pronouns; and then we ſay, *eſtótro, eſtotra; eſſótro, eſſotra;* as, *Eſtában hablando de eſto, y de eſtotro,* They were talking of this and that.

Of Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

1. *Que,* who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beaſt, *&c.* as, *El libro que tengo,* The book that I have; *El hombre que veo,* The man whom I ſee; *El maeſtro que enſeña,* The maſter who teaches.

Que, what, is alſo interrogative; as, *Que le ha ſucedido?* What happened to him? *Que hombre es eſte?* What man is this? *Que dice vm.?* What do you ſay?

Que ſerves alſo to expreſs admiration; as, *Que palacio! que quartos! que galerías!* What a palace! what rooms! what galleries!

Que, that, after a Verb, is a Particle governing the following Verb; as, *Mandé que vinieſſe,* I ordered that he ſhould come.

Que, when uſed as a Particle Comparative, ſignifies *than,* and *as* in *Engliſh*; ſo we ſay, *Eſto es mejór que eſtotro,* This is better than the other; *Es tanto que puede ſér,* It is as much as can be. We uſe to ſay likewiſe, *Que ſeá aſsí, que no ſéa,* Let it be ſo or not; *Que llueva, ò que no llueva,* Let it rain or not.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que is alſo cauſative, and ſtands for *porque*; as, *Haga lo, que no puedo*, Let him do it, for I cannot.

2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expreſſing the quality of things; as, *No ſabémos qual es buéno, qual es malo, qual de eſte colór, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

Qual is ſometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it ſignifies *ſome*; as, *Cantában todas, qual con vóz dulce, qual con vóz doliente*, All ſung, ſome with a ſweet voice, and ſome with a diſmal voice.

Qual is alſo comparative; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, ſuch is the daughter. Sometimes it is diſtributive; as, *Qual ſalta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one ſings, another laughs.

Qual, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo*, or *los* and *las*, is relative: it is alſo interrogative; as, *Qual quiére vm.?* Which will you have of them? *Tal qual* is alſo uſed to mean a little quantity of one thing; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

Quien, quienes, who, is interrogative, and ſometimes relative; as, *Quien es eſte hombre?* Who is this man? or, *El Rey, quien havia viſto lo que paſſába*, The King, who had ſeen what paſſed. It is alſo diſtributive; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the ſilver, another the diamonds.

Cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas, whoſe, is interrogative, and then denotes the poſſeſſion; as, *Cuyo es eſte caballo?* Whoſe houſe is this? It is alſo relative, ſignifying *of which*, or *whoſe*; as, *Eſte hombre, cuyos delítos, ſon tan grandes*, &c. This man, whoſe crimes are ſo great, *&c.*

CHAP.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

CHAP. V.

Of VERBS, *and their Conſtruction.*

THE Verb muſt always agree with its Nominative in Number and Perſon. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it muſt be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in *Engliſh*; and ſo we ſay, *La gente eſta mirando*, People are looking. Theſe are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have ſaid, into Perſonals and Impersonals. The firſt are ſo called, becauſe they generally expreſs actions, paſſions, *&c.* of perſons. There are in *Spaniſh* four ſorts of Verbs Perſonal, *viz.* *Active*, *Paſſive*, *Neuter*, and *Reciprocal.*

Active expreſſes an action upon ſomething; as, *Como pán*, I eat bread. So the action of *eating* is directed to *bread*, as to its object.

Paſſive ſhews, that the perſon or thing that is ſpoken of is the object of the action of another perſon or thing; as, *Dios es amado*, God is loved. But obſerve, that there is in *Spaniſh* another way of making the Paſſive, by adding the Relative *ſe* to the third Perſon Singular or Plural: Ex. *Se ama à Dios*, God is loved.

Neuter properly is that which makes a perfect ſenſe by itſelf; as, *corrér*, to run; *aſſentír*, to aſſent; *blaſphemár*, to blaſpheme, *&c.*

The *Reciprocal* is that which returns the ſenſe backward, when the action or paſſion remains in its ſubject; as, *amárſe*, to love oneſelf; *perdérſe*, to loſe oneſelf, *&c.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſerve, that in the *Spaniſh* language the ſame Verb becomes *active*, *paſſive*, *neuter*, or *reciprocal*, according to its different ſenſes; as *acoſtar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made paſſive by conjugating it with the Verb *eſtár*, and the Participle *acoſtádo*; as, *Pedro eſtá acoſtádo*, *Peter* is a-bed. When it ſignifies to ſide, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter; as, *Todo el pueblo acoſtó a la parte de ſu Rey*, All the people took the party of their King. When the ſame Verb ſignifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal; as, *Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acoſtarſe à el*, He gave ſuch ſtrokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the *Actives* and *Paſſives*.

Actives are thoſe who do not admit of perſons; as, *helár*, to freeze; *llovér*, to rain; becauſe you cannot ſay, *hiélo*, I freeze; *el llueve*, He rains.

The *Paſſive Impersonals* are formed in *Spaniſh* of the third Perſon Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle *ſe*; and it is to be obſerved, that we make more uſe of this way of expreſſing the Paſſive in the third Perſon, than by the Verbs Auxiliary *ſér* and *eſtár*, with the Participle Paſſive of the Verb conjugated: therefore *ſe cuenta* is better for *it is reported*, than *es contádo*; as will be explained at large in ſpeaking of their Conſtruction.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs Habér, *To have*, Eſtár *and* Sér, *To be*, &c.

The Verb *havér* is made uſe of to conjugate all the compound Tenſes of Verbs; as, *Yo hé amádo*, *yo habia amádo*, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb *tenér*, to hold *or* to have, is alſo uſed to conjugate the compound Tenſes; as, *Yo tengo de ir al campo*, I muſt go to the country.

Havér

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Habér ſignifies alſo *to poſſeſs*, *to obtain*; but the Verb *tenér* in *Spaniſh* is better, and more in uſe, to expreſs the poſſeſſion of ſomething. So it is better to ſay, *Tengo dinéro*, I have money, than *Hé dinéro*; *Tiene mucha habilidád*, He has a great deal of capacity, than *El há mucha habilidâd*.

Habér, in account-books and trade, expreſſes credit or diſcharge; as, *Yo hé de habér en nueſtra cuenta cien peſſos*, I muſt have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

Habér is alſo taken impersonally in *Spaniſh*, and it ſignifies in *Engliſh*, *there be*; as, *Hai mucho oro en México*, There is a great quantity of gold in *Mexico*; *Habia mucha gente en la igléſia*, There was a great deal of people in the church.

Haberſe, made reciprocal, is the ſame as *to behave*, *to act*; as, *Se hubo el Governadór con tal diſcrecion, que todos le admiraron*, The Governor behaved with ſuch wiſdom, that every body admired him.

Habér, uſed as a Subſtantive, means *the wealth* or *ſtock*; as, *Es hombre de habéres*, He is a wealthy man, a rich man; *Virtúd, linage, y habér, poco ſe encuentran juntos*, Virtue, nobility, and riches, ſeldom are found together.

Eſtár and *ſér*, to be, muſt not be made uſe of indifferently, though in *Engliſh* there is no word to diſtinguiſh between them. In *Spaniſh* their difference is very conſiderable, *ſér* ſignifying or denoting the eſſential and proper quality or quantity of a thing; as, *ſér bueno*, to be good; *ſér malo*, to be bad *or* wicked; *ſér grande*, to be big; *ſér pequeño*, to be little. But *eſtár* ſignifies an accidental quality or quantity, and ſerves to denote the place where a perſon or thing may be found; as, *Mi hermáno eſtá en Londrés*, My brother is in *London*; *Eſtaré en caſa á las tres*, I will be at home at three o'clock; *Adonde eſtá mi mueſtra?* Where is my watch? *Eſtá ſobre la meſa*, It is upon the table.

Eſtár

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Eſtár is alſo uſed to expreſs the ſtate of health; as, *eſtár malo* or *enfermo*, to be ſick; *eſtár bueno*, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a perſon's health, we make uſe of the Verb *eſtár*, and never of *ſér*; as, *Como eſtá ſu padre?* How does your father do? The anſwer is, by repeating the Verb *eſtár* or not; *eſtá bueno*, *eſtá malo*, he is well *or* ill; or *bueno*, *malo*, without the Verb. Where it is to be obſerved, that *bueno* and *malo* do not ſignify *good* or *bad*, with the Verb *eſtár*, as they do with the Verb *ſér*, but *well* or *ill*.

In ſhort, *eſtár* is uſed to expreſs any accidental affection or paſſion of the ſoul; as, *Eſte hombre eſtá mui triſte*, This man is very melancholy; *Eſtá mui alégre*, He is very merry; *Eſtá mui enojádo el Rey*, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been ſaid, *ſér* muſt be made uſe of to denote the inſeparable eſſence or being; whereas *eſtár* implies accidents; as, *Mi veſtído es bueno, pero eſtá mal hecho*, My cloaths are good, but they are ill made: where you may ſee the eſſential being of the thing itſelf expreſſed by the word *es*, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word *eſtá*.

Ser is likewiſe uſed to expreſs the temper or habitual diſpoſition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature; as, *Eſte hombre es de un genio mui apácible*, This man is very good-tempered; *Mi hija es mui diligente*, My daughter is very diligent; *Mis amigos ſon mui codicioſos*, My friends are very covetous. But *eſtár* only denotes the accidental affection of one's ſoul; as, *A véces eſtá alegre, à véces triſte*, He is ſometimes merry, ſometimes diſmal.

The Verb *eſtár* is alſo taken for *to underſtand*, or *to attend*; as, *Eſtói en lo que vm. dice*, I attend to your diſcourſe, *or* I underſtand what you ſay. Sometimes it ſignifies *to conſiſt*; as, *En eſto eſtá la difficultád*, The difficulty conſiſts in this.

Eſtár is alſo the ſame as *to believe*, or *to hope*; as, *Eſtói en que vendrá mi amígo*, I hope my friend will come;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

come; *Eſtá en que es mui ſábio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is alſo uſed to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expreſſing action; as, *Eſtói leyendo, eſtói eſcribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, *&c.*

Eſtár, with the Particle *à* after it, ſignifies *to be ready*; as, *eſtár à cuentas*, to be ready to count; *eſtár à exámen*, to be ready for examination.

The ſame Verb, followed by the Particle *de*, expreſſes to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *eſtár de prieſſa*, to be in a hurry; *eſtár de caſa*, to be kept at home; *eſtár de viage*, to be ready to go on a journey; *eſtár de vér*, deſerving to be ſeen; *eſtár de oír*, deſerving to be heard.

Eſtár, with the Prepoſition *en*, in, ſignifies *to be preſent in a place*; denoting likewiſe the actual action or paſſion expreſſed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Eſtói en hacér eſto*, I intend to do this; *Eſtói en el campo*, I am in the country; *Eſtói en ír à verle*, I muſt go and ſee him.

Eſtár, with the Prepoſition *para*, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs expreſs, but without a full determination; as, *Eſtói para ſalír de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave *London*.

Eſtár, with the Prepoſition *por*, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expreſſed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Eſto eſtá por eſcribír*, This is not yet written; *Eſto eſtá por limpiár*, This is not yet cleaned.

Eſtarſe, reciprocal, ſignifies *to ſtay long, to delay*; as, *Porque ſe eſtúvo tanto*, Why did you ſtay ſo long? We ſay alſo, *Eſtarſe muriendo, eſtarſe cayendo, eſtarſe dormiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-ſleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *eſtár* is uſed; as the following.

Eſtár à la mano, to be at hand, to expreſs when one thing is ready to be made uſe of, or when it is near to one who wants it.

Eſtár

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Eſtár à punto, to be ready.

Eſtár à raya, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

Eſtár bien una coſa, is for a thing to fit, to ſuit well; as, *Mi caſaca me eſtá bien*, My coat fits me very well.

Eſtár de buena, à de mala, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

Eſtár de eſquína, ò eſquinados, is for two perſons to fall out together.

Eſtár para ello, ò eſtár de gorja, to be merry, and full of joy,

Eſtár en aſcuas, to be plagued or moleſted with ſome grief or pain.

Eſtár en mano de úno, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

Eſtár en prenſa, is to be oppreſſed with grief, to be afflicted with the greateſt anguiſh.

Eſtár en sí, ò en ſu juício, is for one to have preſent what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

Eſtár en todo, to know every thing; alſo to be very careful and diligent in buſineſs.

Eſtarſe en ſus trece, to be headſtrong, to be very obſtinate and ſtubborn.

Eſtár ſobre uno, to preſs one about ſome buſineſs, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

Eſtár uno ſobre sí, is taken for *to be ready*, or prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned dictions are the greateſt part of the ſeveral meanings given to the Verb *eſtár* in *Spaniſh*, which I hope will be very uſeful to young beginners. Now we muſt alſo ſay ſomething of the other Auxiliary, *Sér*, To be.

When *ſer* ſignifies the poſſeſſion of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey*, The ſtreet belongs to the King; *Eſta caſa es de mi padre*, This houſe belongs to my father.

Sér

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Sér de alguno, expreſſes, in *Spaniſh*, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend; as, *Sói todo de vm.* I am yours; *Siempre fue de Dⁿ. Enrique*, He followed always the party of Mr. *Henry*.

En ſér is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation; as, *Los géneros eſtán en ſér*, The goods are not ſold.

Es quien es, ſignifies that a perſon behaves as a gentleman, and deſerves, by his actions, either his employments or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

Of the Conſtruction of Verbs Active, Paſſive, &c.

There are only, in the *Spaniſh* Verbs, four ſimple Tenſes in the Indicative Mood, *viz.* the Preſent, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Preſent; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Preſent, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the reſt are compound Tenſes, only formed by circumlocution, putting ſeveral words together to ſupply the defect of ſuch Tenſes.

The Preſent expreſſes the action done when one is ſpeaking; as, *Yo me paſſeo*, I walk; *Yo eſcribo*, I write, *&c.*

Sometimes the Preſent is made uſe of inſtead of the firſt Preterperfect; as, *Como iba caminando, le encuentra, le deſnuda, y le ata à un arbol*, As he was going, he meets him, he ſtrips him, and ties him to a tree.

You muſt obſerve likewiſe, that there is a difference between the firſt Preterperfect and the others, and it conſiſts, that the former muſt expreſs the time when an action paſſed, and the latter not; beſides, that the firſt extends itſelf farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately paſt. So you may ſay, *Le ví dos años há*, I ſaw him two years ago; but you cannot ſay, *Le he viſto dos años há*,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

há, becauſe *he viſto* only extends to a time ſo lately paſt, that it appears to have ſomething of the Preſent. This muſt be particularly obſerved, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in ſpeaking and writing.

The firſt Future expreſſes only that one thing ſhall be done; as, *Lo haré*, I ſhall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, *Hé de darle eſto*, I muſt, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; *Havré de ír à Londres*, I ſhall be obliged to go to *London*; *Havia de hacér tal coſa*, He was obliged to do ſuch a thing.

The Optative in *Spaniſh* has always ſome ſigns annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, *Oxala*, *ò sí*, *plega à Díos*, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no ſigns in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, *are*, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, and *ſhould*; tho' ſome authors believed that *puede que*, and *es meneſter que*, were the ſigns of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always ſome Conjunction before it; as *sí*, *como*, *quando*, *que*, &c.

The two firſt Imperfects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by ſome of the Adverbs, *como*, *que*, *quando*, *aunque*, &c. They are expreſſed in *Engliſh* by the Auxiliary ſigns, *could* and *ſhould*; as, *Oxala amára la virtúd*, God grant that you could love virtue; *Si el amaſſe à Díos*, *tambien le amaría Díos*, If he ſhould love God, God alſo would love him; *Si trabajára más*, *ganaría dinéro*, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Caſe, then the latter muſt be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *Quiere vm. aprendér el Inglés?* Will you learn to ſpeak *Engliſh? Pedro deſea mucho ſabér la geometría*, Peter has a great deſire of underſtanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accuſative; as, *Quiéro la múſica*, I love muſic: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man, or woman,

or

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

or any Noun expreſſing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Caſe; as, *Amo al Rey*, I love the King; *Halláron à Juan en el camino*, They found John in the road.

All Verbs of geſture, moving, going, reſting, or doing, as alſo all the Verbs that have the word that goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro vá errado*, Peter goes on wrong; *El pobre duerme ſegúro*, The poor ſleep without care. Alſo the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the ſame Caſes, when Verbs of wiſhing and the like come after them; as, *Todos deſean ſer ricos*, Every body wiſhes to be rich; *Antes quiſiera ſer ſabio que parecerlo*, I had rather be learned, than to be accounted ſo.

Verbs governing the Genitive.

Verbs ſignifying grief, compaſſion, want, remembrance, forgetting, *&c.* will have the Genitive; as, *Me peſa mucho de la muerte de ſu hermáno*, I am very ſorry for the death of your brother; *Me compadecí de ſus deſgracias*, I pitied him for his misfortunes; *Eſte hombre caréce de juicio*, The man is out of his ſenſes; *Neceſſito de dinéros*, I want money; *Peréce de hambre*, He periſhes by hunger. *De* is thus put before the thing ſpoken of in the diſcourſe; as, *Acuerdeſe de lo que me dixo*, Remember what you ſaid to me; *Me olvidé de todo eſto*, All this I forgot.

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boaſting, and diſtruſting, govern alſo the Genitive; as *jactárſe*, *gloriarſe*, *picarſe*, *deſconfiarſe*, *avergonzárſe*, *correrſe*, &c.

Verbs governing the Dative.

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have ſaid, only when the Subſtantive repreſents a perſon;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

perſon; as, *Conoſco a ſu amígo*, I know his friend, *&c.*

The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

Jugar, to play; as, *Juégo à los naípes*, I play at cards; *Jugaré à los cientos*, I will play at piquet; *Jugár àl axedréz*, To play at cheſs, *&c.*

Obedecér, *deſobedecér*, *complacér*, *agradár*; as, *Obedeſco à Dios y al Rey*, I obey God and the King; *Complacío en todo à los ſoldádos*, In all he pleaſed the ſoldiers.

Mandár, when it ſignifies to command an army, company, *&c.* requires the Accuſative; but when other things, the Dative; as, *Davila mandába los caballos*, Davila commanded the horſe; *El Governadór mandó à todos los ciudadános de retirárſe en ſus caſas*, The Governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houſes.

Ir, to go; as, *Vói à Paris*; I go to *Paris*; *Iré mañana à vér à mi hermáno*, I will go to-morrow to ſee my brother.

Aſſiſtír, *ayudár*, *ſocorrér*, to help, to aſſiſt; as, *Ayudaré al trabájo*, I will help to work.

Saludár, to ſalute or greet; as, *Salúda mui cortés à todos*, He ſalutes very civilly every body.

Hablár, to ſpeak; *llamár*, to call; *ſatisfacér*, to ſatisfy; *ſervír*, to ſerve; *favorecér*, to favour; *deſafiár*, to challenge; *abſolvér*, to abſolve; *aconſejár*, to give advice; *amenazár*, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleaſing, diſpleaſing, granting, denying, pardoning, as alſo all ſort of Verbs with theſe Particles *to* or *for* after them, will have the perſon in the Dative Caſe, and often the thing in the Accuſative.

The Impersonals *acontecér*, *ſucedér*, *avenír*, *convenír*, *importár*, *pertenecér*, *placér*, and the like to theſe, will have often two Datives of perſon; as, *A mí me ſucedió*, It happened to me; *A el le conviéne*, It

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

It ſuits him, it is convenient for him; *No le importa à el*, It does not concern him, *&c.*

Verbs governing the Ablative.

The *Latin* Verbs which govern the Accuſative of the Thing, and the Dative of the Perſon, govern generally the ſame in *Spaniſh*; as, *Eſcríba à ſu hermáno, lo que digo*, Write to your brother what I do ſay; *Daré el dinéro, à mí ſaſtre*, I will give the money to my taylor, *&c.*

Verbs of aſking, teaching, arraying, and moſt of the Verbs Tranſitives, have after them the Accuſative Caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active or common; and ſometimes Verbs Neuter will have an Accuſative of the thing; as, *Gozo ſalúd*, I enjoy health; *Pido eſta grácia, ruégo eſte favór*, I aſk this favour; *Toca mui bien la flauta, el violín*, &c. He plays very well on the flute, the fiddle, *&c.*

Generally all the Active Verbs require an Accuſative, and ſometimes a Dative, when the action is directed to ſome perſon; as, *matár à uno*, to kill one; *llamár à uno*, to call one; *hacér bien*, to do good; *curár una enfermád*, to cure a ſickneſs; *ſeguír las órdenes del Rey*, to follow the orders of the King; *deſcubrír la verdád*, to diſcover the truth; *ganár mucho crédito*, to get a great credit.

Sér, to be, in the Infinitive, ſometimes governs an Accuſative; as, *Es buéno ſér hombre honrádo*, It is a good thing to be an honeſt man; *Que ridículo es ſer orgullóſo!* How ridiculous it is to be proud and haughty!

Verbs governing the Ablative.

Verbs Paſſive, and the greateſt part of the Reciprocals, require the Ablative with *de* or *por*; as, *Fuí llamádo del Rey* or *por el Rey*, I was called by

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

the King; *Me retiré de la ciudád*, I retired from the city: but you must except these Reciprocals, *acostarse*, *recostarse*, *sentarse*, *meterse*, *introducirse*, &c. all which must have the Ablative with the Prepositión *en*, in.

The price of any thing bought or sold, or bartered, will have the Accusative, with *por*; as, *Lo compró por cien pesos*, He bought it for one hundred dollars; *Me lo vendio por menos de lo que vm. dice*, He sold it to me for less money than you say; *Troqué mi hacienda por unas casas*, I exchanged my estate for some houses.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative; as, *Esta tierra abunda de trigo*, This country abounds with corn; *El jarro está lleno de agua*, The mug is full of water; *Está cargádo de misérias*, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that signify receiving, distance, or taking away, must have the Ablative; as, *Recibí tres cientos pesos de Juan*, I received three hundred dollars of John; *Sevilla dista ochenta leguas de Madrid*, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with *con*; as, *Riñó mas de una hora con su hermáno*, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother; *Peleó con la mayor valentía*, He fought with the greatest courage.

Lastly, Take notice that the following rules are always observed for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expresses a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Case, being a particular idiom of the *Spanish*; as, *Conosco à su padre*, I know his father; *Llamó à las tropas*, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always govern the Dative; as, *Vói à la comédia*, I go to the play: but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle *de*; as, *Vuelvo de la campaña*,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

campaña, I return from the country. If the motion or paſſion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accuſative with *por*; as, *Paſſaré por Londres*, I will come by the way of London; *Me han reñido por vm.* They ſcolded me for you.

3. In *Spaniſh*, as in *Latin*, the Accuſative Caſe is generally made uſe of to expreſs a thing indefinitely; as, *Llevo todo lo neceſſario*, I carry all that which is neceſſary; *Há trahído todo ſu caudál*, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs *vér*, to ſee, and *mirár*, to look, differ, becauſe *vér* requires an Accuſative; as, *Vér los cielos abiertos*, To ſee heaven opened, that is, to find the occaſion: but *mirár* governs the Dative and Accuſative; as, *Solo mira à ſu provecho*, He only aims at his profit; *Vió Céſar una eſtátua de Alexandro Magno, y mirandola dió un gran ſuſpíro*, Cæſar ſaw a ſtatue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it, he ſighed deeply. When *mirár* ſignifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accuſative with *por*; as, *En todo miro por vm.* In every thing I take care of you.

Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.

When the following Particles are in a ſentence between two Verbs, the ſecond is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewiſe before a Verb: *Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, óxala, ſupueſto que, pueſto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que*, &c. as you may ſee in theſe examples.

Es meneſter, es preciſo que venga, He muſt come; *Era preciſo que vinieſſe*, It was neceſſary that he ſhould come; *Me alégro que haya venído*, I am very glad he is come; *No ſé para que puéda ſervír eſto*, I do not know what this is good for; *Por que venga*, In order that he may come. But obſerve, that *porque*, being interrogative or cauſative, does not require the Sub-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

junctive; as, *Porque corre vm.?* What do you run for?

Aunque, *bien que*, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative; as, *Aunque ſuplicaba tanto*, Though he entreated ſo much.

Oxala requires always the Subjunctive; but *ſupueſto que*, *dado que*, &c. in ſome Tenſes, govern the Indicative; as, *Pueſto que venía à caballo*, Since he came on horſeback; *Con que vendrá mañana*, So he will come to morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with *que*; but with this diſtinction, When the Impersonal is in the Preſent Tenſe, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Preſent Subjunctive Mood; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Pluſperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of ſpeech; as, *Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo*, It is of great moment that the King may ſee all; *Convíno que el principe fuéſſe con el*, It was convenient that the Prince ſhould go with him.

The Preſent Subjunctive is likewiſe conſtrued, when the Particle *por* is ſeparated from *que*, by an Adjective; as in this idiom, *Por grande*, *por admiráble*, *por docto*, *por ſabio que ſéa*, Though he be great, admirable, learned, *&c.* *Un enemigo*, *por pequeño que ſéa*, *ſiempre daña*, An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Preſent, Preter-imperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive; as, *Séa lo que ſéa*, Let it be what it will, or, Though it be ſo; *Suceda lo que ſucedieſſe*, Let happen what would; *Séa lo que fuére*, Happen what ſhall happen, at all events.

The Tenſes of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally theſe, *luego que*, *quando*, *ſi*, *como*, *aunque*, &c. as, *Luego que venga*, *ſaldrémos à paſſeár*, As ſoon

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

as he comes, we will go and take a walk; *quando viniére, eſtarémos promtos*, When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *ſi, quando, aunque, ò y como, de guſto, con guſto, de buena ò mala gana, ò quan de gana, por ventúra, acáſo*, &c. as, *O y como lo haría yo!* How I would do it! *De buena gana iría à Paris*, I would go with pleaſure to Paris; *Por ventúra ſería el capáz de eſto?* Would he be able to do this? *Acáſo ſe enojaría*, Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Obſerve, that *pues, pues que, aunque, como, quando*, and *luégo*, may alſo be conſtrued with all the Tenſes of the Indicative Mood; as, *Quando el Rey lo vé todo, no le engañan*, When the King ſees every thing, he is not deceived; *Luego que llegó, hablé con el*, As ſoon as he came, I ſpoke with him.

In *Spaniſh* there is not a general ſign before the Infinitive, as in *Engliſh* the Particle *to*; but there are ſeveral Particles uſed before the Infinitive, denoting the ſame as *to* does in *Engliſh*, and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Subſtantive. Theſe Particles made uſe of in *Spaniſh* before the Infinitive are, *à, para, de, con, en, por, haſta, deſpues de*, and the Article *el*, when the Infinitive ſerves as a Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A*, coming between two Verbs, notes the ſecond as the object of the firſt; as, *La tardanza de nueſtras eſperanzas, nos enſeña à mortificár nueſtros deſéos*, The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our deſires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or uſefulneſs; as, *Para probár la paciéncia ſirve la adverſidád*, Adverſity ſerves to try one's patience; *Lo hizo para moleſtárme*, He did it on purpoſe to plague me. *Para*, after an Adjective, denotes its object; it is alſo a ſign of futurity; as, *Aún eſtámos para deſcubrir la cauſa*, We are ſtill to ſeek for the cauſe; *Eſtá promto para obedecér*, He is ready to obey.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

De is put between two Verbs, if the firſt governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Subſtantive or Adjective governs either of theſe two Caſes, *de* muſt go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, *Acabo de vér à mi padre*, I have juſt ſeen my father; *El enfádo de oirle cauſába mi ſueño*, Tired with hearing him, I fell aſleep; *Es tiempo de irſe*, It is time to go away.

Obſerve, that all theſe Particles are uſed in *Spaniſh* before the Infinitive, on the ſame occaſions where in *Engliſh to*, *for*, *of*, *with*, *in*, *till*, *after*, &c. are placed before the Participle Preſent of the Verb; as, *Se divierte en cazár*, He delights in hunting; *Por trabajár mucho eſtá malo*, By working too much, he is ſick; *Pierde ſu tiempo en paſſeár*, He loſes his time in walking; *Por robár le ahorcáron*, For ſtealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is conſtrued with the Article *el*, the, ſerving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, *El dormir demaſiádo es inſalubre*, Too much ſleeping is unwholeſome; *el amár*, loving; *el cantár*, ſinging; where you may ſee it anſwers to the Participle Preſent of the *Engliſh* that ends in *ing*, as in theſe examples.

Nunca ſe canſa de jugár, He is never weary of playing; *Fuerón à peleár*, They went to fighting; *Veniá de bebér*, He came from drinking; *He de irme, ſin deſpedirme?* Shall I go away without taking my leave?

CHAP. VI.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are Particles governing a Caſe. Some are ſeparable, that is, they may be uſed ſeparately, as well as in compoſition; ſome inſepa-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

rable, and are only made uſe of with the words of their compoſition.

The Separables are *à*, *al*, *ante*, *con*, *contra*, *de*, *en*; and we will treat of each of them, and their conſtruction, ſeparately.

1. *A* governs the Dative Caſe; as, *A Dios ſolo adóro*, I adorè only God. It is alſo uſed to denote where one goes to; as, *Vói à Londrés*, I go to London. *A* is alſo placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, *Vámos à paſſeár*, Let us go to take a walk.

2. *A* is alſo uſed before many Adverbs, and adverbial dictions, to expreſs the quality of ſome action; as, *à ſabiendas*, knowingly; *à truéco*, in change, or inſtead; *à ſazón*, at the time; *à brazo partído*, by force of both arms; *à todo brazo*, with all one's ſtrength.

3. *A* is ſometimes taken inſtead of *en*, in; as, *à viſta de tal dictámen*, on ſeeing ſuch opinion; *à fuéro de hombre honrádo*, upon my honour. It is alſo uſed for *por*, by; as, *Señór ſi ſerá eſte à dicha el moro encantádo?* Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted moor? inſtead of *hácia*, towards; as, *Se fue à ellos con reſolucion*, He went to them with courage; *Volvió la cara à los enemigor*, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Laſtly, *A* is a Particle of compoſition, and expreſſes in Verbs the action of the Nouns Subſtantive or Adjective they are compoſed of; as, *acanalár*, to channel; *ablandár*, to appeaſe; *alargár*, to enlarge; *achicár*, to leſſen, *&c.* from the Nouns *canál*, a channel; *blando*, ſoft or peaceable; *largo*, long; *chico*, little.

Al is the Article of the *Arabic* language, and is common to all Genders and both Numbers, ſuch as the *Engliſh* Article *the*. This *Arabic* Article is found in the beginning of almoſt all the words that remain in the *Spaniſh* language from the *Arabic*, and it is the ſureſt way to diſtinguiſh them. By ignorance the *Spaniſh*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Articles have been added to the *Arabic* Nouns, without taking off their Article *al*, as we find in the words *alfaharéro*, *almohada*, *alacrán*, *alcorán*, &c. which ſignify properly *the potter*, *the cuſhion*, *the ſcorpion*, *the coran*; ſo the *Arabic* Article is taken in *Spaniſh* as an integrant part of the Noun, which is really determined by it; therefore it ought to be ſaid, *el faharéro*, *la mohada*, *el acrán*, *el corán*, &c. but uſage, the tyrannical arbiter of languages, determined it otherwiſe.

Ante, before, is frequently uſed in compoſitions, and expreſſes precedency, either of time, place, ſituation, or action; as, *antecedér*, to precede; *antecámara*, antichamber; *anteceſſór*, anteceſſor; *antevér*, to foreſee, *&c.* *Ante* or *anti*, in compoſition, ſignify alſo *contrary to*; as, *antechriſto*, antichriſt; *antipápa*, antipope; *antípodas*, antipodes; *antinómia*, antinomy.

Con, with, is a Prepoſition expreſſing always in compoſition, in the beginning of words, union in action, paſſion, *&c.* as, *concurrir*, to concur, to join in ſomething; *convenír*, to agree; *condeſcendér*, to condeſcend, *&c.* *Con*, before *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, requires the addition of *go*; as, *Venga con migo*, Come with me; *Iré con tígo*, I ſhall go with thee; *Habla con sígo*, He ſpeaks with himſelf.

Contra, againſt, is an Adverb governing the Accuſative; it is alſo uſed in compoſition, and expreſſes contrariety or oppoſition; as, *contradecír*, to contradict; *contravenír*, to act againſt ſome precept or order. When *en* is joined with *contra*, it governs the Genitive; as, *Que dice vm. en contra de eſto?* What do you ſay againſt this?

De, of, is uſed in compoſition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their ſignification; as from *pendencia*, a quarrel, *dependencia*, an affair; from *poner*, to put, *deponér*, to depoſe; from *fuéra*, out, *defuéra*, outwardly. This Prepoſition governs alſo the Genitive and Ablative; as, *La ley*

de

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

de Dios, The law of God; *Vengo de España*, I come from Spain. *De* ſerves alſo to ſhew the matter a thing is made of; as, *un relóx de oro*, a gold watch; *una caſa de madéra*, a wooden houſe. *De* is alſo made uſe of inſtead of *por*; as, *Penſó morír de vergüenza*, He was near to die with ſhame; *De miédo lo hizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is alſo put before the Infinitive in *Spaniſh*, and then the *Engliſh* make uſe of their Participle Preſent ending in *ing*; as, *Canſádo de caminár, ſe ſentó*, Tired of walking, he ſat down; *Es hora de comér*, It is dinner-time. *De* is alſo joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugáda*, ſoon in the morning; *de dia*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de veráno*, in the ſummer. *De* is alſo ſometimes placed between two Nouns, to inforce the expreſſion; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my roguiſh ſervant; *la velláca de la ventéra*, the waggiſh landlady.

En, in, being in compoſition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecér*, to grow dearer; *enflaquecér*, to grow lean; *engrandecér*, to make greater, to magnify; *entriſtecér*, to grow melancholy; *enſoberbecér*, to grow proud, *&c.* *En* is alſo put ſometimes before Nouns Adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, inſtead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en generál*, for *generalmente*, generally, *&c.* *En* is alſo uſed inſtead of *ſobre*; as, *En ſu própria cabéza caerán las maldiciones*, The curſes will fall upon his own head.

Prepoſitions inſeparable are only uſed in compoſition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following.

Ad; as, *advenedízo*, a ſtranger; *advertír*, to advertiſe; *adverſidád*, adverſity.

Am; as, *ampáro*, protection, ſhelter; *amparádo*, protected, helped.

Co; as, *cohabitár*, to live together; *coheredéro*, coheir; *co-operár*, to co-operate, *&c.*

Com; as, *comparár*, to compare; *comprometér*, to compromiſe; *commutár*, to exchange.

Des,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Des, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative ſignification; as, *deſdichádo*, unhappy; *deſacierto*, miſtake; *deſhacér*, to undo; *deſengañár*, to undeceive.

Dis, in compoſition, ſometimes is negative, as in *diſcordár*, to diſagree; ſometimes it increaſes the ſignification, as in *diſcantár*, to make verſes; ſometimes it implies diviſion or adverſity; as, *diſponér*, to diſpoſe; *diſtribuír*, to diſtribute; *diſtinguír*, to diſtinguiſh.

Ex; as, *extrahér*, to extract; *expelér*, to turn out; *expedír*, to diſpatch.

In, in compoſition, has commonly a negative or privative ſenſe, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes; as, *incapáz*, unable, incapable; *inaccion*, inaction, *&c.* but ſometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Obſerve, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir*; as, *irregulár*, irregular; *irracionál*, irrational: before *l* into *i*; as, *ilegál*, illegal, contrary to law; *ilimitádo*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is alſo changed into *im*; as, *immateriál*, immaterial; *immaculado*, ſpotleſs, *&c.*

Ob; as, *obtenér*, to obtain; *obviár*, to prevent.

Pre, in compoſition, marks either priority of time or rank; as, *precedér*, to go before, to precede; *predeceſſór*, an anceſtor.

Pro; as, *proponér*, to propoſe; *proſeguír*, to proſecute.

Re is alſo an inſeparable Particle uſed by the *Latins*, and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild; *realzár*, to raiſe up again.

Se; as, *ſeparár*, to ſeparate; *ſeparado*, ſeparated.

So; as, *ſocorrér*, to help; *ſolicitár*, to ſolicit.

Sub, joined in compoſition, denotes a ſubordinate degree; as, *ſubalterno*, ſubaltern; *ſubdividír*, to ſubdivide, *&c.*

CHAP.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

CHAP. VII.

Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, *and* Interjections.

THE Adverbs of quality, as it has been ſaid before, are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in *Engliſh* by the addition of the ſyllable *ly*. When two of theſe Adverbs are together in a ſentence, *mente* is taken off from the firſt of them; as, *Obró prudente y felizmente*, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in *Spaniſh* are placed in a ſentence either before or after the Verb; but when the Adverb is negative, then it muſt go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in *Latin*, an affirmative. Thus, inſtead of *No véo à nadie*, you muſt ſay, *A nadie véo*, I ſee nobody; *Nada entiendo de eſto*, I do not underſtand any thing of this; *Nunca le he viſto*, I never have ſeen him: but do not ſay, *No entiendo nada*, nor *No le he viſto nunca*.

The principal Conjunctions uſed in *Spaniſh* are either copulative, disjunctive, cauſative, conditional, or exceptive.

Y, *e*, ſignifying *and*, are Conjunctions copulative; but with this difference, that *y* is uſed before all words, excepting thoſe that begin with *i*, and then they make uſe of *è*; as, *Los Francéſes è Ingléſes*, The French and the Engliſh; *Los Eſpañóles è Italiános*, The Spaniards and the Italians, *&c.* *Como*, as, *tambien*, alſo, are likewiſe Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *tampoco*, neither; as, *Ni Pedro ni Juan*, Neither Peter nor John. *O* or *ù*, ſignifying *or*, *either*, are alſo disjunctive; as, *O rico ò pobre*, Or rich or poor;

De

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

De qualquier colór, ò blanco, ò negro, Of any colour, either white or black; *O redondo ù óvalo,* Or round or oval.

Obſerve, that *ù* is required when the word before it ends with an *o,* and the word after begins with the ſame Vowel, in order to avoid the bad ſound reſulting from it.

Yá, either, is alſo a Disjunctive; as, *yá eſto, yá aquello,* either this or that.

Cauſative; as, *porqué,* why, wherefore.

Conditional are, *ſi,* if; *dado que,* granting that; *ſupueſto que,* ſuppoſing that; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been ſaid.

Exceptive are, *ſi nó,* if not; *más,* but; *otramente,* otherwiſe, *&c.*

There are alſo ſome other ſorts; as, *à lo menos,* at leaſt; *aunque,* although; *todavia,* notwithſtanding, nevertheleſs.

Interjections are parts of ſpeech that diſcover the mind to be ſeized or affected with ſome paſſion, as joy, pain, admiration, averſion, encouragement, *&c.*

To expreſs joy, they ſay, *Ha! Ha!* Ha! Ha! to expreſs pain or grief, *Ay!* Alas! *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

O is made uſe of in *Spaniſh* to mean ſeveral affections of the ſoul: Of admiration; as, *O que hermóſo templo!* What a handſome temple! Of exclamation; as, *O ſuma bondád,* O great goodneſs! Of compaſſion; as, *O que láſtima!* What a pity! Of indignation; as, *O ruin hombre!* O baſe man!

O is alſo uſed ironically; as, *O que linda coſa!* A fine thing indeed! *&c.*

Obſervations

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſervations upon the modern Orthography now uſed and eſtabliſhed by the Royal Spaniſh *Academy.*

The *b* is commonly confounded with the *v* in the pronunciation, which cauſes the greateſt confuſion in the Orthography of theſe two letters; therefore it is neceſſary to ſhew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

B ought to be pronounced only by cloſing the lips, and *v* by touching the ſuperior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeneſs between theſe two letters, in ſpeaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greateſt confuſion. *Nebrixa* ſays, in his *Caſtillan Orthography*, that in his time ſome people could ſcarce make any diſtinction between theſe two letters.

Notwithſtanding, anciently they eſtabliſhed a certain difference between the *b* and *v*, tho' not founded on the origin of words; in the beginning of a word they uſed the *b*, and at the end the *v*; and if the word taken from the *Latin* had only one ſyllable wrote with *v*, it was changed into *b*: ſo from *veſpa* they uſed to write *abiſpa*, from *vernice*, *barníz*, and from *verrere*, *barrér*: but if in the root there were two ſyllables wrote with *b*, the ſecond was changed into *v*, as from *bibere*, *bevér*; but when there were in the original of the word two ſyllables with *v*, the ſecond was changed into *b*; as from *vivere*, they uſed to write *bivír*.

The confuſion of theſe two letters has not been peculiar to our language, becauſe the *beth* among the *Hebrews*, and the *beta* or *bita* among the *Greeks*, was pronounced as the *v*; and in very ancient inſcriptions we find *bixit*, inſtead of *vixit*; *abe* for *ave*, and likewiſe *vaſe* for *baſe*, *devitum* for *debitum*.

Yet,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Yet, with this confuſion, we find, that in ſome circumſtances the difference between the *b* and *v* has been conſtantly preſerved in writing; for the *b* has always been made uſe of before the *l* and the *r*, as in the words *bloquéo*, *bravéza*. Likewiſe, at the end of a ſyllable, the *v* has never been uſed in writing; therefore *abſolvér*, *abſtinencia*, *obtenér*, *obſtár*, and ſuch words, have conſtantly been written with the *b* of their origin. For all which reaſons, in order to eſtabliſh a true and neceſſary diſtinction in writing theſe two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The *b* muſt be made uſe of in the words in whoſe original there is a *b*; as *bebér*, from *bibere*; *eſcribir*, from *ſcribere*, &c. Likewiſe ſome words, though written with a *v* in their etymology, require the *b*, for the common and conſtant practice of ſpelling them ſo; as *abogado*, *baluarte*, *borla*, *buytre*, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the *b* has the preference in writing; as in *bálago*, *beſugo*.

2. The *p* found in ſome words originally *Greek* or *Latin* is changed in *Spaniſh* into a *b*; ſo with it are wrote *obiſpo*, from *epiſcopus*; *cabello*, from *capillus*; except ſome few words that conſtantly have been written with a *v*, as *Sevilla*, &c.

3. Before an *l* or an *r*, it has always, as we have ſaid, been in uſe to write the words with a *b*; as in *blando*, *doble*, *bravo*, *bronce*, &c.

The *c* has in *Spaniſh*, as in other languages, two different ſounds; it is hard or ſtrong before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in theſe words, *cabo*, *cota*, *cura*; but before *e* or *i* this letter is ſounded ſoft, as in the words *cenſo*, *ciento*.

The difficulty of its uſe in writing conſiſts in finding that other letters have the very ſame pronunciation; for if the *c* ſtands before *a*, it ſounds like the *k*; ſo the firſt ſyllable is equally pronounced in the words *camarin* and *kalendario*, though the ſyllable *ca* in the firſt is written with a *c*, and in the ſecond,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*, it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano*, *cohecho*. When before the *u*, it ſounds alſo as a *q*; as in *cuajo*, *cuyo*, &c. In order to avoid the confuſion flowing from this variety, the following rules muſt be obſerved.

1. The ſyllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a conſtant uſe, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as ſome Nouns proper or others, which are preſerved without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan*, *châribdis*.

2. The ſyllables *ce*, *ci*, ſhould be written always with *c*, excepting ſome few words that muſt be ſpelled with *z*, from conſtant uſe and their origin; as *zelo*, *zizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a *z*, their Plural muſt be terminated in *ces*, and this ſyllable muſt be written with *c*; as *felices*, from *feliz*; *luces*, from *lúz*; *veces*, from *véz*, and the words derived from them. The reaſon is, becauſe the pronunciation being the ſame in theſe caſes, the uſage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the *z*.

4. The ſyllable *co* muſt be always wrote with a *c*, excepting ſome few words, which, according to their original and uſage, are ſpelt with a *q*; as *quodlibéto*, *quociente*.

5. The ſyllable *cu* before a Conſonant is expreſſed with a *c*; as in *cuna*, *cuño*, *cura*, *cuyo*; likewiſe when it is followed by ſome Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cuajo*, *cuenta*, *cuidado*; but obſerve, that ſeveral words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common uſe, muſt be written with a *q*, as *quando*, *quanto*; and ſome with the ſyllable *qüe*, as *aqüeducto*, *qüeſtor*, *conſeqüente*, *qüeſtion*, and their derivatives.

The *c*, followed by an *h*, is a double letter in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Engliſh*; and in both languages *ch* is

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

is the ſign of a ſound, which is analyſed into *tſh*; as *church*, *much*, *chin*, *crutch*: it is the ſame ſound that the *Italians* give to the *c* ſimple before *i* and *e*, as *citta*, *cerro*.

Ch is ſounded like *k* in words derived from the *Greek*, as *chîmêra*, *chímica*, *máchina*, &c. and their derivatives. Theſe words muſt be written with *ch*, in order to preſerve to the eye the etymology of words, though ſome erroneouſly write them with the ſyllable *qui*. *Ch* is alſo pronounced as a *k* in theſe words, *archângel*, *archîtecto*, *archîtrabe*, and their derivatives.

The *g* in *Spaniſh* has two different pronunciations; the firſt is ſoft, when this letter is before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in the words *gana*, *gota*, *guſto*; or when between the *g* and the Vowels *e*, *i*, an *u* is found, as in *guerra*, *guia*, where the *u* loſes almoſt its ſound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the *u* after the *g* has its full ſound, as in the words *agüero*, *vergüenza*, then, to diſtinguiſh this pronunciation from the other more uſed, two points are put upon the *ü*, as above, in the words *agüero* and *vergüenza*. If an *l* or *r* is between the *g* and a Vowel, then it has a ſoft pronunciation, as in the words *glória*, *gracia*.

The ſecond ſound of the *g* is guttural and ſtrong, and it is uſed only before the *e* and the *i*, forming the ſyllables *ge* and *gi*; which pronunciation is peculiar to *Spaniſh*, for it is quite different in other languages. This ſound of the *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i* may be confounded with that of the *j* and *x*, which are alſo gutturally aſpired before the ſame Vowels; for the word *gemido* is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a *g*, with a *j*, or with an *x*, which cauſes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confuſion, the following rule muſt be obſerved.

When there is a *g* in the origin of the word, then the *g* muſt be made uſe of in *Spaniſh*; as in theſe words,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

words, *gente*, *gigante*, *ingénio*, *ingenuidád*. The ſame rule muſt be obſerved for the *j* and *x*, as in *ajo*, *baraja*, and in *floxo*, *traxe*, *reduxe*, &c.

The *h* alone, without a *c* before it, is not a letter, but ſerves only as a mark of a very ſoft aſpiration, when followed by the Vowels, and ſo little ſenſible, that it ſcarcely can be perceived; therefore ſome grammarians were of opinion to avoid it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other ſyllables; but it is neceſſary to preſerve it, not only to ſhew to the eye the origin of the word, but becauſe its aſpiration in ſome words is very perceptible, and that the *h* has been conſtantly made uſe of.

The aſpiration of the *h* is ſo ſenſible before the ſyllable *ue*, that it comes very near to the ſound of a *g*, as in *huevo*, *hueſſo*, which cauſed the miſtake of thoſe who erroneouſly write theſe words and others with a *g*. The aſpiration of the *h* is alſo ſenſible when it is between two Vowels, and it ſerves to diſtinguiſh their pronunciation better, as in the word *albahaca*, &c.

The *f* uſed in the *Latin* words, or in the old *Spaniſh*, is uſually changed into *h*. In order to ſhew when the *h* muſt be made uſe of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the ſyllable *ue*, then the *h* muſt be put before, which on this occaſion has a ſort of guttural but ſoft ſound. Obſerve, that this uſe we preſerve, as it comes from our forefathers, who eſtabliſhed it when the *u* Vowel was confounded with the *v* Conſonant, that they might in reading diſtinguiſh *uevo* from *vevo*, and *ueſo* from *veſo*.

2. The *h* muſt be written, according to the moſt common and conſtant uſe, in all the words that have that character in their origin before ſome Vowel, and have the ſame pronunciation, eſpecially between Vowels; as in the words *honor*, *hora*, *almohaza*, *zahurda*.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

3. All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an *f*, and whoſe pronunciation has been ſoftened, muſt be written with *h*, by changing the *f*; as *hijo*, from *fijo*; *hacér*, from *facér*.

4. There are ſome other words in which the *f* of the origin has been changed into *y*, and ſo commonly we pronounce *yerro*, which comes from *ferrum*, *yél* from *fél*, &c. but there are ſeveral who pronounce theſe words with an *i* Vowel, thus; *hierro*, *hiél*, and ſuch Nouns, placing an *h* before the *i*, to denote the ſeparation of the following Vowel, and likewiſe becauſe the *f* of the origin is uſually changed into an *h* in *Spaniſh*. In this variety of pronunciations we muſt preſerve the moſt conſtant uſe of our Orthography, which is to write theſe words with *hi*.

Of the I *and the* Y.

The *i* is always a Vowel, and is never uſed as a Conſonant; the *y* was introduced in *Spaniſh* to ſerve as a Vowel in the words having a *Greek* origin; which uſe did not laſt; ſo very few write now *geronymo*, *pyra*, *lyra*, with a *y*: and in order to make the *Spaniſh* Orthography more eaſy, the *y* at preſent is not uſed, though they are of *Greek* origin; this character being only uſed on certain occaſions proper to the *Spaniſh* language.

The *y* is ſometimes in *Spaniſh* a Conſonant, ſometimes a Vowel; it is a Conſonant when before a Vowel, as in the words *playa*, *ſaya*; for the *i* is never then made uſe of. The *y* is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in *ayre*, *alcayde*; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the *i* is long, it muſt be always uſed, as in *oído*, *paraíſo*; and ſo likewiſe the diſtinction is eaſily made between *léy*, ſignifying *law*, and *leí*, I read, a Preterite of the Verb *leér*; and *Rey*, a King, and *reí*, Preterite of the Verb *reír*, to laugh, without any note to diſtinguiſh the pronunciation

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

ciation or quality of these words, and others alike. The *y* is also a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, *Juan y Diego*, John and James; which has been practised more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. *Juan Lopez de Velasco* establishes it as a rule, in his *Castilian Orthography*, printed in 1582. From the same time the *y* is used instead of the capital *I* in the beginning of proper Nouns. From these observations the following rules are formed.

1. The *y* must always be used in *Spanish* when it serves as a Consonant before a Vowel, as in *yugo*, *yunque*, *ayúno*, *rayo*, &c.

Observe, that there are some words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a *y*; as *hiervo*, from *ferveo*; and *yero*, from *ferio*; but the greater number write these words, adding the syllable *hi*, thus, *hiervo*, *hiero*, for the reasons shewn treating of the *h*. In this variety the best is to follow the common practice, and more frequent use, which is to write these words with *hi*, because it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the *i* is followed by another Vowel, and is pronounced with it at once, making a diphthong, it must be changed into *y*; as in *hay*, *ley*, *doy*, *estoy*, *comboy*, *muy*, *ayre*, *alcayde*, *reyna*, *peyne*, *oydór*; except the words where you find the syllable *ui*, as in *cuidado*, *descuidár*; excepting *buytre*, and the second Persons Plural of the Verbs; as *amais*, *amábais*, *veis*, *vísteis*, *viereis*, and others, in which, though the *i* is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it must be used according to the common and constant practice.

3. The Conjunction must always be expressed with a *y*, and never with an *i*; as, *Pedro y Pablo*, *hablan y cantan*. The *y* must likewise be used in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in these words, *Ysla*, *Yglésia*, *Ygnácio*, &c.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

4. In all the other cases, when the *i* is a Vowel, though the word is written in its origin with a *y*, the *i* must be used; as in *lira*, *pira*, &c.

In order to distinguish in writing the *i* from the other letters which have the same sound before the Vowels as the *x*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*, the origin of words must be observed, and they must be written accordingly, following these rules.

1. The syllables *ja*, *jo*, *ju*, must be written in *Spanish* with a *j*; as *jactancia*, *joven*, *justícia*; excepting from this general rule some words, which, according to their origin, and the most common use, are wrote with an *x*, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The syllables *je*, *ji*, though, according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a *g*, yet these words, *Jesus*, *Jerusalem*, *Jeremias*, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in *ja* or *jo*; as from *paja*, *pajita*; from *viejo*, *viejecito*; from *ajo*, *ajito*, &c.

The *k* came to the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, and we took it from the first; it is as little used in *Spanish* as in *Latin*, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, since the *c* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, has the same sound, as well as the *q*, before the syllables *ue* and *ui*; therefore the letter *k* must be only made use of in *Spanish* in the words that have such letters in their origin, as *kalendario*, *kiries*, *kan*, &c.

The single *l* does not require any observation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double *ll*, though composed of two letters, is single, because it expresses only one sound, as in the words *llave*, *lleno*, *mellizo*, *lloro*, *lluvia*, &c. which sound is the same as the *French* have when the two *ll* are preceded by an *i*; and the *Italians* express it by the syllable *gli*, and the *Portuguese* with *lh*.

Observe, that though the original word has two *ll*, in *Spanish* they put only one; as in *bula*, which comes from the Latin *bulla*, and which, if written in

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Spaniſh with the two *ll* of its origin, would ſignify noiſe, *bulla*.

The letter *m* we took from the *Latin*, as well as the rule of uſing it inſtead of *n*, before *b*, *m*, *p*; and though the ſound of the *m* on this occaſion is not entirely preſerved in *Spaniſh*, yet this letter muſt be made uſe of before the *b*, *m*, *p*, according to the general rule; as in theſe words, *ambage*, *immoble*, *imperial*.

But obſerve, that ſome words which were pronounced and wrote with *mp*, according to their origin, as *aſſumpcion*, *redempcion*, are now written without the *p*, to ſoften the hardneſs of the pronunciation, and the *m* is changed into *n*; therefore we write and pronounce generally *aſſunto*, *aſſuncion*, *redencion*, and after the ſame manner all ſuch words.

The letter *n* does not require any obſervation, being always pronounced and written after the ſame manner, without any exception.

The *n* with a little mark upon it, thus (*ñ*) is a letter peculiar to the *Caſtilian* or *Spaniſh*, and has the ſame ſound as the *Italian* and *French* give to *gn* in theſe words, *campagne*, *Bretagne*. It may be obſerved, that ſometimes in *Spaniſh* we change the *gn* of the origin into *ñ*; as *tamaño*, which comes from *tam magnus*; *leño*, from *lignum*, &c. Anciently the ſame ſound now expreſſed by the *ñ* was written with two *nn*, which is yet found in very old books.

The *p* has only one ſound in *Spaniſh*; but when this letter is before an *ſ* or *t*, or an *h*, then the following rules muſt be obſerved.

The *p* before the *ſ* in the beginning of ſome words derived from the *Greek*, as *pſalmo*, *ptiſána*, is not pronounced, therefore muſt be omitted in writing; ſo we ſpell *ſalmo*, *tiſána*; but ſome few words muſt be excepted, and will preſerve their etymological Orthography, becauſe the *p* is pronounced; as *pneumático*, *pſeudoproféta*.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The *ph* of ſome words taken from the *Hebrew* or *Greek* may be omitted in *Spaniſh*, putting in its place the *f*, which has the ſame pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but ſome technical words, that have been conſtantly wrote with *ph*, are excepted from this rule; as *pharmacopéa*, *philóſofo*, &c.

The *q* in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Latin*, is never made uſe of but before an *u*, which ſometimes is pronounced, and ſometimes not. In order to explain theſe caſes, and avoid the uſe of other letters having the ſame pronunciation, the following rules may be obſerved.

1. The ſyllable *qua*, in which the *u* is always ſounded, muſt be conſtantly written with a *q* in all the words that have ſuch letters in their origin, and has been preſerved by uſe; as *qual*, *quanto*, *quaderno*, &c.

2. The ſyllables *que*, *qui*, in which the *u* is not ſounded at all, as in *queja*, *quicio*, muſt always be wrote with a *q*, becauſe we have no other proper letter to expreſs the ſame ſound; except the *ch* and *k*, which we preſerve in ſome words the ſame as we have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The ſyllable *qüe*, in which the *u* following the *q* is pronounced, could be wrote with a *c*, without changing the ſound; yet this ſyllable is often ſpelt with a *q*, according to the origin of the words; but you muſt put two points upon the *ü*, that the pronunciation may be diſtinguiſhed, as in the words *qüeſtion*, *conſeqüente*, &c.

4. Though the ſyllable *quo* ought to be ſpelt always with *c* and *o*, yet, according to the origin of ſome words, we uſe it on ſome occaſions; as in *iniquo*, *propinquo*, *quociente*, *quodlibéto*, &c.

Obſerve, that in *Spaniſh* two *uu* never follow the *q*.

The *r* in *Spaniſh* has two pronunciations; one ſoft, expreſſed by a ſingle *r*, as in *arádo*, *breve*; and

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

and another hard, in which two *rr* are uſed, as in *barra*, *barro*, *carro*, *jarro*, &c. except on theſe occaſions:

1. In the beginning of a word two *rr* muſt never be uſed, as a great many ignorant people do, becauſe then the *r* is always pronounced hard in our language; as in the words *razón*, *remo*, *rico*, *romo*, *ruéda*, &c.

2. When the Conſonants *l*, *n*, *ſ*, are before the *r*, either in a ſingle word or a compound, this letter muſt never be doubled, becauſe then its ſound is always ſtrong; as in *malrotár*, *enriquecér*, *honra*, *deſregládo*, &c.

3. The *r* after a *b* is alſo pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepoſitions *ab*, *ob*, *ſub*, and yet is not doubled; becauſe the common uſe of our language has followed the *Latin* Orthography, as in theſe words, *abrogár*, *obrepcion*, *ſubrepcion*. It muſt be obſerved, that, excepting theſe caſes, the *r* is liquid after *b*, forming both a ſyllable with the following Vowel; as in *abreviár*, *abrígo*, *obrízo*, *brazo*, *brecha*, *brinco*, *bronco*, *bruto*; then the ſingle *r* is made uſe of, becauſe the pronunciation is ſoft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and thoſe made with the Prepoſitions *pre*, *pro*, the *r* is likewiſe ſingle in the beginning of the ſecond part of the compound, though its ſound is ſtrong; therefore, according to the moſt conſtant practice, the following words ſhould be written with a ſingle *r*, *viz.* *maniróto*, *cariredondo*, *prerogativo*, *prorogár*; and though it was in uſe to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not neceſſary to know their compoſition; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The *ſ* is, without any exception, pronounced ſtrong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words; and there is no particular obſervation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the *t*, which follows it, and the *u* Vowel.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The *v* Conſonant, called alſo in Spaniſh *v de corazón*, has a ſound very near the ſame as that of the *b*, as we have already ſaid when we ſpoke of this letter; therefore, to avoid confuſion in writing theſe two letters, the origin of words muſt be obſerved and agreed to; but the Etymology alone on ſeveral occaſions cannot ſerve as a rule, becauſe there are words written with a *v*, though there is a *b* in their root. Sometimes the *f* of the origin is changed into *v*, for the affinity of theſe two letters in their pronunciation, not only in *Spaniſh*, but in other languages; as among the *Germans*, who pronounce their *v* almoſt like the *f*. There are many other words whoſe origin is not known, being proper to the *Spaniſh*, and which, according to the moſt conſtant uſe, are ſpelt with a *v*; therefore, in this caſe, as well as in the others, the following rules muſt be followed.

1. The *v* Conſonant is uſed in the words that have ſuch letter in their origin, as *voluntád*, *vicio*, *vida*, &c. as well as ſuch words as have been conſtantly ſpelt with a *v*, though they have a *b* in their origin; as *vizcocho*, which comes from *bis cocto*, Latin; *y calatrava*, from *calatrabah*, Arabic.

2. In ſome words the *f* of the origin has been changed into *v*; then this laſt will be uſed in their ſpelling; as *provecho*, from *profectus*; and its derivatives or compounds, *provechoſo*, *approvechár*, &c.

3. The *v* muſt be uſed likewiſe in ſome words, though their origin is not known, only becauſe they have been conſtantly wrote ſo; as the following, *atrevido*, *aleve*, *viga*, *vihuéla*, *Vargas*, *Velaſco*, &c.

4. The Nouns Subſtantive and Adjective derived from the *Latin* termination *ivus*, or formed in their imitation, ſhould be ſpelt with a *v*, according to their origin, and the moſt conſtant practice; as *donativo*, *motivo*, *comitiva*, *expectativa*, *privativo*, *penſativo*, &c. The ſame rule muſt be obſerved with the

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

the numerals ending in *avo*, *ava*; as *octávo*, *octáva*, *dozávo*, *dozáva*, and others like them.

5. The double *w*, which is alſo called in *Spaniſh walóna*, is not a *Spaniſh* letter; therefore there is no *Spaniſh* word written with it; and it is only made uſe of in proper Nouns of foreigners, and in the names of our Gothic kings; obſerving that the ſaid letter is pronounced like an *v* Conſonant in ſome words, as *wamba*, *wandalos*, and in ſome others as if there were an *u* Vowel and a *v* Conſonant after it; as in *witiza*, *liwa*, which we pronounce *uvitiza*, *liuva*.

The letter *x* has two pronunciations; the firſt, derived from the *Latin*, is when this letter ſounds like *cs*, as in *exéquias*, *extenſion*, which happens not only in the words coming from this language, but likewiſe in thoſe from the *Greek*, as *ſyntaxis*, *éxtaſis*. The ſecond ſound, which came from the *Arabic*, is when the *x* has a ſtrong guttural ſound, like that of the *j* before all the Vowels, and that of the *g* before *e* and *i*; as in the words *axuár*, *almoxarife*, and other *Arabian* words, in which we frequently make uſe of the *x*. We pronounce alſo, and write, after the ſame manner, ſeveral words derived from the *Latin*; as *exemplo*, *exercicio*, *exército*; though the guttural ſound is improperly adapted to the *x* on this occaſion. This hard ſound, though a little ſoftened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in *carcax*, *relox*, *dix*, *almoradux*; and though the *j* ſhould be made uſe of inſtead of the *x*, yet theſe words, and others alike, muſt be written with this laſt letter, becauſe no *Spaniſh* word ends with a *j*. After which obſervations, the following rules are to be eſtabliſhed.

1. All the words that have an *x* in their origin muſt preſerve the ſame in *Spaniſh*; and when it is ſounded like *cs*, there muſt be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular ſound; as in *exâmen*, *exâltacion*, &c.

Obſerve,

UVA. BHSC. BV-09823

Obſerve, that the *x* in the middle of a word, followed by a Conſonant, is always pronounced like *cs*; as in *extrémo*, *expreſár*, *extinguír*: wherefore the circumflex is not uſed, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural ſound is hard, the *x* muſt be uſed, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to uſe; as *Alexandria*, *floxedád*, *díxe*, *tráxe*. This ſame rule is followed when the *ſ* of the *Latin* original has been changed into *x* guttural; as *xabón*, from *ſapo*; *inxerír*, from *inſerere*, &c.

3. The *x* muſt alſo be made uſe of in words whoſe origin being unknown, have been uſually wrote with this letter; as *faxardo*, *luxán*, *quixáda*, &c.

4. When a word ends with a guttural ſound, the *x* muſt be preſerved, as well in the Singular as in the Plural; ſo from *carcáx*, *relóx*, we form *carcáxes*, *relóxes*.

When we ſpoke of the *i*, we made the proper obſervations upon the *y*.

The *z* in *Spaniſh* has a ſtrong pronunciation before all the Vowels; but as the *c* and the *ſ* have almoſt the ſame ſound before the *e* and the *i*, in order to make a proper difference in ſpelling, the conſtant practice and origin of words muſt be attended to; therefore the following rules muſt be obſerved.

1. The *z* muſt be uſed before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, having then its particular pronunciation; as in *zagál*, *zorzál*, *zumo*.

2. Before the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *z* ſhould not be uſed, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preſerved by a conſtant practice; as in the words *zéphiro*, *zizaña*.

3. In the words whoſe Singular end with a *z*, as *páz*, *véz*, *féliz*, *vóz*, *lúz*, &c. though their Plurals ending with the ſyllable *ces* could be wrote likewiſe with a *z*, preſerving the ſame pronunciation; yet we uſe to ſpell them with a *c*, according to their Etymology; as *paces*, *felices*, *veces*, *voces*, *luces*; which

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

which must be also observed in spelling their derivatives and compounds; as *pacífico*, *apaciguár*, *felicidád*, *infelicidád*, *lucido*, *deslucido*, &c.

Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.

The sounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not easily to be given, being subject to several exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I shall here propose.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal syllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived; this accent is called *acute*; and those syllables that are uttered with greater strength, are also called *acute* in *Spanish*, which is the same as *long*.

The accent of our trisyllables is frequently placed on the penultima, and on the last syllable of the words called acute, and upon the antepenultima of polysyllables, called in Spanish *esdrúxulos*. It happens also, that by joining to the words the Pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *le*, *les*, &c. called *encliticks*, the accent is perceived on the fourth syllable, beginning to count from the last.

Therefore a single accent is sufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the said three or four syllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent used for this purpose by the Royal Academy is the acute (´), because it is more easily formed, and has constantly been used in *Latin* to denote the acute; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewise difficult task, in writing, the accent should be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent should be noted upon monosyllables, because it is useless, excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their sense; in which case the monosyllable pronounced

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

ced long muſt be accented, as in *dé*, *ſé*, Tenſes of the Verbs *dár* and *ſér*, to make a diſtinction of the Particle *de*, and the Pronoun *ſe*. The Particle affirmative *sí* requires alſo an accent, to make a difference of the conditional *ſi*. The ſame note ſhould be uſed likewiſe upon the Vowels *á*, *é*, *ó*, *ú*, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In diſſyllables, in *Spaniſh*, the moſt common accentuation is upon the firſt ſyllable, as in *bóda*, *puédo*; therefore theſe words do not want any accent, but only when the laſt ſyllable is long, as *allá*, *baxó*.

3. The triſyllables and polyſyllables ſhould not be accented when their penultima is long, becauſe this is the moſt frequent and common pronunciation in *Spaniſh*; as in *ventana*, *diſpongo*, &c.

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, *amantíſſimo*, *faciliſſimo*; and in the triſyllables or polyſyllables, called in Spaniſh *eſdrúxulos*; as *cándido*, *bárbaro*, *intrépido*, &c.

5. Though the accent required in *Spaniſh* Orthography is generally uſed upon the three laſt ſyllables of the words, there are occaſions in which, for joining to them ſome enclitick, the ſound is perceived upon the fourth ſyllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation, as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in theſe words, *búſcamelo*, *tráygamelo*, *vuelvetéla*, *díxoſelo*, &c.

6. When the word ends with an acute ſyllable, the accent muſt be uſed; as in the Futures, *amaré*, *perderé*, &c. but it is not neceſſary when the word is terminated with a *y*, making a diphthong, becauſe the laſt ſyllable is always long; as in the words *eſtoy*, *virrey*.

7. In

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

7. In the terminations *ea*, *eo*, the firſt Vowel is generally long, and makes by itſelf a ſyllable, without the following Vowel; as in *badeá*, *peleá*, *aſeó*, *meneó*; therefore the accent muſt only be noted upon words excepted from this general rule, in which the two Vowels make one ſyllable or diphthong; as *línea*, *venéreo*, &c. placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, and *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, a general rule cannot be given, becauſe of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be obſerved, that an accent muſt be put upon the firſt Vowel of theſe terminations, when it makes a ſyllable by itſelf; as in *vacía*, *varíe*, *deſvío*, *ganzúa*, *exceptúe*, *continúo*, which will ſerve to mark the ſeparation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to diſtinguiſh theſe words from others of the ſame termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almoſt together, making a ſingle ſyllable or diphthong; as in *ciencia*, *ſerie*, *operario*, *promiſcua*, *averigue*, *antiguo*; in which there being no accent, it will be eaſily known how to pronounce the two laſt Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by ſome of the Conſonants, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *x*, *z*, have generally in *Spaniſh* their laſt ſyllable long; as *bondad*, *badil*, *mechon*, *valor*, *relox*, *embriaguez*; therefore it is uſeleſs to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that moſt frequently uſed, as in the words *fácil*, *cánon*, *alcázar*.

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with *s*. When in the Singular, their laſt ſyllable is generally long; as in theſe, *Thomas*, *Gines*, *arnes*, *anis*, *blandis*, *lanzos*, *quiros*; and the proper Nouns, *Aragones*, *Portugues*, *Frances*, *Milanes*, &c. So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as *dóſis*, *fúnes*: but when the Nouns ending in *s* are in the Plural, the laſt ſyllable is always ſhort, and generally the penultima is long;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

long; therefore they ſhould only be accented when the two laſt ſyllables are ſhort, and the antepenultima long, preſerving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in *vírgenes*, *volúmenes*, *cándidos*, *intrépidos*.

11. The Nouns accented, though an Adverb is made of them by adding *mente*, preſerve nevertheleſs their accent; as *fácilmente*, *pacíficamente*, &c. The ſame in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an *n* is added to the third Perſon Singular, or the ſyllable *mos* or *is* to the firſt Perſon; as *ſerán*, from *ſerá*; and *amarémos*, *amaréis*, from *amaré*. The ſame muſt be obſerved when any Pronoun Perſonal is joined to the Verbs, as *enſeñóme*, *daréte*, *mandaréos*, *quitaránſe*, *comeránlos*, &c. becauſe the pronunciation of the word is not changed by theſe additions.

There are alſo in *Spaniſh* ſome letters or characters whoſe pronunciation may be doubtful; therefore the following notes muſt be made uſe of.

1. When the *ch*, inſtead of following its general pronunciation, muſt have that of *k*, to note this ſound, the accent circumflex muſt be put upon the following Vowel, thus, *chîron*, *chîromancía*.

2. This ſame accent muſt be put upon the Vowel following the *x*, when it is not gutturally aſpired and pronounced like *cs*; as in *exâcto*, *exêquia*, *exîmio*, *exôrciſmo*, &c. But obſerve, that there are ſome Nouns where in ſuch caſe the circumflex cannot be made uſe of upon the Vowel following the *ch* or the *x*, becauſe, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent; as *chímica*, *chímico*, *hexámetro*, *exámen*.

3. When the *u* in the ſyllables *que*, *quo*, *gua*, *gue*, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called *crema* by printers, muſt be put upon *u*; as in theſe words, *qüeſtion*, *freqüente*, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, *argüir*, &c.

Obſerve, beſides all theſe rules, that the accent is generally made uſe of upon the Vowel of the penultima when it is followed by a ſingle Conſonant; but when this Vowel is followed by two Conſonants, it

is

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

is uſeleſs to accent it; as *iluſtre*, *madraſtra*, *enſeñanza*; becauſe in theſe words the penultima is naturally long; excepting from this rule the words whoſe two Conſonants are mute or liquid, becauſe then the preceding Vowel is ſhort; as *álgebra*, *árbitro*, *cáthedra*, *fúnebre*, *lúgubre*, *quádruplo*. This ſame accent ſerves alſo to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral Tenſes of a Verb; as *enſeño*, from *enſeñó*; *amára*, from *amará*; *deſeáre*, from *deſearé*, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs; as *cántara*, a pot or pitcher, from *cantára*, I would ſing, and *cantará*, He will ſing.

Of Letters in Compoſition.

In order to form the Orthography, it is neceſſary to obſerve the modifications by which time has ſmoothed the roughneſs of words, and reduced them to the modern ſtile and manner of diſcourſe; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and uſing the Conſonants at their pleaſure, to avoid ſuch abuſe, it is proper to know, *viz.*

That the ſprings from whence flow ſuch variety and confuſion in the *Spaniſh* Orthography are the following. Firſt, the ſimilitude of pronunciation of ſome letters, whoſe uſe is ſo uncertain, that they are often mixed; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to diſtinguiſh their proper uſe. Such are the *b* and *v* Conſonant, the *c* and the *z*, in the proper combinations, and in thoſe of the *c*; in the two Vowels *e* and *i*, the *g*, *j*, and *x*; in the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *j* and *x*, in their entire combinations; the *c* and the *q*, and the *g* and *h*, in the combinations where the *u* interpoſes.

Secondly, the uſe of the double Conſonants, which are commonly found in compound words; as *acceſſion*, *immortál*, *annotár*, *arreglár*, *diſſimulár*, &c.

Thirdly,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Thirdly, the uſe of many Conſonants that come together in ſeveral words; as *aſſumpto*, *ſantidád*, *demonſtracion*, *redempcion*, &c. Which being ſuppoſed, the following rules muſt be obſerved.

Firſt, the *b* ought not to be pronounced nor written inſtead of the *v*, nor the *b* be confounded with the *v*, ſince every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their ſound is alſo different. To ſurmount this difficulty, regard muſt be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which theſe letters are found; becauſe if they are derived from a word written with a *b*, as *baculus*, *beatus*, *beneficium*, *bibere*, *bonus*, &c. they muſt be written with a *b*; and if from a word written with a *v*, they muſt be wrote accordingly; as *vácuo*, *valér*, *vano*, *vapór*, *vendér*, *venír*, *vida*, which are derived from the Latin *vacuus*, *valere*, *vapor*, *vendere*, *venire*, *vita*; for which reaſon all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the firſt Conjugation muſt be wrote with *b*, not with *v*, as ignorant perſons do frequently; therefore ſay *amába*, *cantába*, *hablaba*, *oraba*, becauſe they come from the Latin *amabam*, *canebam*, *loquebar*, *orabam*.

It muſt be obſerved likewiſe, that when in the original of a word there is a *p*, then the *b* muſt be uſed, not the *v*; becauſe from *caput*, *concipere*, *lupus*, *ſapiens*, &c. come *cabéza*, *concebír*, *lobo*, *ſabio*.

Therefore that barbarous diſtinction which ignorance only introduced, that there muſt not be two *b* or two *v* in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; becauſe if they are in the root, they muſt be made uſe of; as in *barba*, *bebér*, *bárbaro*, *vivacidád*, *vivír*, *viviente*, *volvér*, &c. And when the origin of words is doubtful, the *b* muſt be uſed rather than the *v*, the firſt being more agreeable to our manner of ſpeaking than the ſecond.

2*dly*, The *ç*, called *cedilla*, is now ſuperfluous in the language; therefore the *z* ſhould be uſed in its ſtead in all words whatſoever, according to the conſtant

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

conſtant practice followed generally by the beſt authors in printing and writing in *Spain*.

Formerly the Verbs *hacér* and *decir* were wrote with a *z*, but now they are written with a *c*, according to their root, *facere* and *dicere*; preſerving the ſame rule in all their derivatives.

3. The *g* being guttural only before *e* and *i*, it ought to be uſed only in the primitives and derivatives; ſuch are *afligír*, *cogér*, *colegír*, *elegír*, *protegér*, *regír*, &c. writing *afli'ge*, *cóge*, *colíge*, *elíge*, *protége*, *ríge*, without being extended to the derivatives of *j* and *x*.

But when the Infinitives in *gér* or *gír* change *er* or *ir* into *a* or *o* in the Preſent, then the *g* is changed into *j*, that the true pronunciation of the Infinitive may be preſerved; ſo from *fingír*, ſay *finjo*, *finja*; from *regír*, *ríjo*, *ríja*, &c.

All words which in their original have *g*, *i*, or *l*, are written in *Spaniſh* with *j*, not with *x*; as from *longe*, ſay *lejos*; from *tagus*, *tajo*; from *tegula*, *teja*; from *conſilium*, *conſejo*; from *filius*, *hijo*; from *melior*, *mejor*, &c. In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in *jár*, the *j* muſt be kept in all the Tenſes without exception. Theſe words, *mageſtád*, *mugér*, *trage*, &c. are excepted, for common uſe has prevailed in keeping the *g* inſtead of the *j*.

If the words have an *x* in their original, as *texér*, *exemplo*, *execucion*, *perplexo*, *vexíga*, &c. it would appear ridiculous to write them with a *j*, and not with *x*; and it muſt be likewiſe obſerved, that when the words have the letter *s* in their original, as *caxa*, *dexár*, *xabón*, *xéme*, *xúgo*, &c. derived from *capſa*, *deſerere*, *ſapo*, *ſemipes*, *ſuccus*, they are to be always written with *x*, and not with *j*.

Nouns ending with *x*, as *bóx*, *balánx*, *relóx*, keep the *x* in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have *x* in the Infinitive Mood are to keep it in all

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

the Tenſes; as from *baxár*, *dexár*, ſay *báxo*, *baxaba*, *baxé*, &c.

Q is frequently changed into *c* in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original *Latin*, otherwiſe the derivation is obſcured, and the pronunciation corrupted. From *c* are formed *cuájo*, *cuerda*, *cuenta*, &c. and from *q*, *qual*, *qüeſtion*, *quatro*, *quanto*, &c.

It is an impropriety many fall into, of uſing *e* and *i* Vowels inſtead of *y* and *u*; but this irregularity is cautiouſly avoided by all good writers, and exploded by the *Spaniſh* Academy, the letter *y* being eſtabliſhed to be always a Conſonant in the *Spaniſh* words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as *ayúda*, help; *ayúno*, a faſt; *arroyo*, rivulet or brook. Take care alſo not to put the *y* immediately before or after a Conſonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, *léy*, *réy*, *buéy*, &c.

Obſerve, that the *Spaniards*, in order to retain the ſoftneſs of the *Latin* Conſonant *j*, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into *y* Conſonant; as from *adjuvare*, *jacere*, *jejunare*, they have made *ayudár*, *yacér*, *ayunár*, &c. and yet, when they ſpeak *Latin*, they pronounce *iam* inſtead of *jam*, *iacere* inſtead of *jacere*.

Of the Uſe of Double Letters.

The Vowels *e* and *o* are often doubled in *Spaniſh*, to come the nearer to the radical pronunciation; as *acreedor*, *creér*, *leér*, *cooperár*, *loór*, in which both the Vowels are diſtinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in ſome, who ſuperfluouſly add *e* in words derived from the *Latin*; as in *fee*, *veér*, inſtead of *fé*, *vér*.

The variety is greater in the uſe of doubling Conſonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to ſpeak properly, it is to be obſerved, that *c* is never to be doubled

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

doubled before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, or Conſonants; therefore you muſt write, *acaecér*, *acontecér*, *acomodár*, *ocaſion*, *acuſár*, *acumulár*, *aclamár*, &c. but, before the Vowels *e* and *i*, the *c* muſt be doubled in words derived from *Latin*, *accelerár*, *acceſſo*, *accento*, *occidente*; excepting *aceptár* and *ſucedér*; becauſe though in their root they have two *cc*, they are ſcarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

Latin words terminating in *ctio* change the *t* into *c*, as *acción*, *dicción*, *lección*, *producción*, to make more potent their derivation.

M, and not *n*, is always to be made uſe of before *b*, *m*, *p*; as in theſe words, *ambiente*, *immortál*, *imperio*.

Words compounded of the *Latin* Prepoſitions *in* and *con* follow the *Latin* rule of turning *in* into *im*, and *con* into *com*; as *immaculado*, *immediato*, *immemoriál*, *immortál*, &c. *commenſurár*, *commovér*, *commutár*, &c. in all which words the *m* is doubled; though in ſeveral other common words one *m* is loſt, as *comercio*, *común*, *comúnion*, &c. Some change *im* into *em*, as *emmaſcarádo*, *emmagrecér*, *emmudecér*.

N is likewiſe doubled in ſeveral words compounded with *an*, *en*, *in*, *con*; as *annexión*, *annotár*, *connaturál*, *connexion*, *ennegrecér*, *ennoblecér*, *innato*, *innocente*, *innovár*, &c. except *anulár*, *anunciár*, *anillo*.

The *r* is alſo doubled in ſuch words as are ſtrongly pronounced in the middle; as *ahorro*, *borra*, *errór*, *guerra*, *perro*, *varríga*; but thoſe having only one *r* in the middle are pronounced ſoftly; as *ara*, an altar; *arena*, ſand; *ira*, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two *rr*, as ſome ignorant people do; becauſe, by a general rule, the initial *r* has always a ſtrong ſound; as *rábia*, rage; *razón*, reaſon; *rectór*, rector; *reñir*, to quarrel. Obſerve likewiſe, that the *r* is never doubled after any Conſonant; as in *honra*, honour; *enriquecér*, to grow rich; *enrarecér*, to grow rare, *&c.* becauſe the pre-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

ceding Conſonant makes the *r* ſtrong in the pronunciation; therefore the *r* muſt be doubled when between two Vowels, as in *tierra*, earth; *errór*, an error; *irregulár*, irregular; *irritár*, to irritate, *&c.*

Though the ſingle *ſ* has in *Spaniſh* the ſame ſound as the double *ſſ*, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two *ſſ* in their root; as *aſſár*, to roaſt; *ceſſár*, to ceaſe; *eſſéncia*, eſſence; *neceſſidád*, neceſſity. The ſame muſt be obſerved in the Preterimperfects of the Subjunctive Mood, *amaſſe*, *vendieſſe*, *eſcribieſſé*; in all the Superlatives, as *amantiſſimo*, *diſcretiſſimo*, &c. as well as in theſe words, *acceſſo*, acceſs; *congreſſo*, congreſs; *exceſſo*, exceſs; *progreſſo*, progreſs; and all the compounds of words beginning with *ſ*; as from *ſaltár*, *aſſaltár*; from *ſentír*, *aſſentír*; from *ſuſto*, *aſſuſtár*, &c.

The double *ll*, which in *Spaniſh* has a peculiar pronunciation, is only made uſe of before the Vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, but never before *i*; and then they come from *Latin* words with *c*, *f*, *p*, before the *l*; as *llano*, plain; *llanto*, grief; *llave*, a key; *llama*, flame; *llorár*, to cry; *llover*, to rain; *llúvia*, rain, &c.

The ſaid Conſonants are only to be doubled in the *Spaniſh* language. Nobody now does pronounce two *bb*, two *dd*, two *ff*, two *gg*, two *Latin ll*, two *pp*, two *tt*, nor double *w*; ſince the Royal Academy of *Madrid* has ſoftened the language by ſeveral uſeful obſervations and rules, which are conſtantly followed by the modern authors, as well in ſpeaking as in writing.

Etymology of Spaniſh *from* Latin.

There is ſo great an affinity between the *Latin* and *Spaniſh*, that ſeveral words of the firſt are preſerved in the latter, with the ſame pronunciation; but the greateſt part are in the Ablative, as it will be eaſily obſerved in the following terminations.

To make the *Latin* words *Spaniſh*,

1. The

UVA. BHSC-BU 09823

1. The *o* is changed into *ue*, as in the following; from *corda*, *cuerda*; from *forum*, *fuéro*; from *hoſpes*, *huéſped*; from *porta*, *puerta*; from *mola*, *muéla*; from *ſporta*, *eſpuérta*, &c.

2. The *u* is changed into *o*; as from *furca*, *horca*; from *guloſus*, *golóſo*; from *ulmus*, *olmo*; from *ſtupa*, *eſtópa*; from *muſca*, *moſca*, as well as in the firſt Perſons Plural of Verbs; from *amamus*, *amamos*, &c.

3. The Diphthong *au* is frequently changed into *o*; as from *aurum*, *oro*; *caulis*, *col*; *maurus*, *moro*.

4. The *e* is alſo changed into *ie*; as from *certus*, *cierto*; from *ſervus*, *ſiervo*; from *cervus*, *ciervo*; from *herba*, *hierba*; from *ſiniſtra*, *ſinieſtra*; from *terra*, *tierra*; from *fera*, *fiera*, &c.

5. The *e* takes the place of *i*; as from *infirmus*, *enfermo*; from *lignum*, *leño*; from *ſicus*, *ſeco*; from *ſignum*, *ſeña*; from *ſinus*, *ſeno*, &c.

6. The *b* is alſo changed very frequently into *p*, ſince, according to *Quintilian*, they were often miſtaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the ſame motion of the lips; yet the *Germans* in our times confound theſe two letters. The ſame *Quintilian* ſays, that the *Latin* word *priges* was anciently uſed inſtead of *briges*; and ſo the *Spaniards* uſed to put the *b* inſtead of *p*; as from *apricus*, *abrígo*; from *capra*, *cabra*; *capillus*, *cabello*; *caput*, *cabéza*; *capere*, *cabér*; *opera*, *obra*; *ſapór*, *ſabór*, &c.

7. The *b* is changed into *d*; as from *cubitus*, *codo*; *dubitare*, *dudár*; *palpebra*, *parpados*.

8. The *c* is put ſeveral times inſtead of the *g*. According to St. *Iſidore*, they have ſo great an affinity, that they may be in ſome combinations eaſily miſtaken one for another in pronouncing; ſo from *dico*, we ſay *digo*; from *acutus*, *agúdo*; from *amicus*, *amígo*; from *mica*, *miga*, &c.

9. *Cl* is changed into *ll*, with our peculiar pronunciation; *clamare*, *llamár*; *clavis*, *llave*.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

10. When the *c* in *Latin* is followed by *t*, this letter is changed into *h*; as from *cinctus*, *cincho*; *dictus*, *dicho*; *factus*, *hecho*; *lectum*, *lecho*; *lucta*, *lucha*; *nocte*, *noche*; *lacte*, *leche*; *octo*, *ocho*; *pectus*, *pecho*; and several others.

11. The *d* is several times loſt, which the *Latins* uſed alſo in their own language; as from *cadere*, *caer*; from *rodere*, *roér*; from *Pedere*, *Peér*; from *radius*, *rayo*; from *excludere*, *excluir*; from *audire*, *oír*.

12. The *f* we have changed into *h*, only to ſoften the pronunciation; as from *filius*, *hijo*; from *facere*, *hacér*; from *formoſus*, *hermoſo*; from *facienda*, *haçienda*; from *fervór*, *hervór*.

13. The *g* is changed into *i*, when it is not pronounced; as from *regnum*, *reino*. Sometimes it is quite left off; as from *digitus*, *dedo*; from *frigus*, *frio*; from *ſagita*, *ſaéta*; from *vagina*, *vaina*, &c

14. The *j* is placed inſtead of the *l*; as from *allium*, *ajo*; *articulus*, *artejo*; *alienum*, *ageno*; *folium*, *hoja*; *conſilium*, *conſéjo*, &c.

15. The *r* is alſo changed into *l*; as from *arbores*, *arboles*; *cerebrum*, *celebro*; *periculum*, *peligro*.

16. The *n* is ſometimes added, ſometimes taken off; as from *inſula*, *iſla*; *ruminare*, *rumiár*; *ſal nitrum*, *ſalitre*; *ſponſus*, *eſpóſo*; *macula*, *mancha*.

17. The double *nn* of the *Latin* is changed in *Spaniſh* into our *ñ*; as from *annus*, *año*; and ſometimes it happens the ſame to the ſingle *n*, and *mn*; as from *aranea*, *araña*; *autumnus*, *otoño*; *Hiſpania*, *Eſpaña*; *damnum*, *daño*; *vinea*, *viña*; *tinea*, *tiña*. As this ſound of the *ñ* is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing, as the *Latins* did.

18. The *p* is changed very often into a double *ll*, when in the *Latin* word an *l* is found after *p*; as from *plaga*, *llaga*; *planctus*, *llanto*; *planus*, *llano*, *plenus*, *lleno*; *ploro*, *lloro*; *pluvia*, *llúvia*.

19. The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

19. The *q* is changed into *g*; as from *equus*, *igual*; from *aliquis*, *alguien*; from *antiquus*, *antiguo*; from *aqua*, *agua*; from *aquila*, *águila*.

20. The *t* is likewiſe altered into *d*; as from *caténa*, *cadéna*; from *fatum*, *hado*; *latus*, *lado*; *natare*, *nadár*; *pietas*, *piedád*; *patre*, *padre*; *matre*, *madre*, &c.

Obſerve, that theſe alterations are not general in all the words, but are uſed in ſeveral, becauſe on ſome occaſions the *Latin* word is preſerved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in uſe in *Spaniſh* to change letters, or to add to the *Latin* words, when there is an *l* or *r* after *b*, in order to ſoften the pronunciation; as from *admirabilis*, *laudabilis*, admirable, laudable.

The termination of the other words ending in *ilis* in *Latin*, is *il* in *Spaniſh*; as from *facilis*, *fácil*; from *debilis*, *débil*; from *finalis*, *final*; from *materialis*, *materiál*.

It would be endleſs to pretend to ſhew all the affinity between the *Spaniſh* and the *Latin*, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only ſuch ſmall difference as may eaſily be conceived from what has been ſaid above.

Obſerve beſides, that we add an *e* in *Spaniſh* before *ſt* or *ſp* in *Latin*, when theſe two letters begin the word; as from *ſtrepitus*, *eſtrépito*; from *ſtomachus*, *eſtómago*; from *ſpeculari*, *eſpeculár*; from *ſpectator*, *eſpectadór*; from *ſpectaculum*, *eſpectáculo*, &c.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823.

A

VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such words as moſt frequently occur in common uſe, and are therefore to be known firſt by young beginners.

The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.

CAbeza, f. *the head*
Celébro, m. *the brain*
Cogote, m. *the part behind where the head and neck join*
Coronilla, f. *the crown of the head*
Molléra, f. *the mould of the head*
Frente, f. *the forehead*
Siénes, f. *the temples*
Oréja, f. *the ear*
Ternilla, f. *the griſtle*
Hueco de la oréja, *the hollow of the ear*
Tela del oído, *the drum of the ear*
Céja, f. *the eye-brow*
Parpádos, m. *the eye-lids*
Peſtañas, f. *the eye-laſhes*
Lagrimál, *or* la cuenca del ojo, *the corner of the eye*
Blanco del ojo, *the white of the eye*
Niña del ojo, *the eye-ball*
Tela del ojo, *the film of the eye*
Nervio óptico, m. *the optic nerve*
La naríz, f. *the noſe*
Las ventanas de la naríz, *the griſtle of the noſe*
La punta de la naríz, *the top of the noſe*
La mexílla, *or* el carrillo, *the cheek*
La boca, *the mouth*
La enzía, *the gum*
Los dientes, *the teeth*
Las muelas, *the grinders*
Los colmillos, *the eye-teeth*
La lengua, *the tongue*
El paladár, *the palate*
La quixáda, *the jaw*

La

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

La barba, *the chin*
Las barbas, *the beard*
El cuello, *the neck*
La cerviz, *the hinder part of the neck*
La nuca, *the nape of the neck*
La garganta, *the throat*
El gaznáte, *the gullet*
El ſeno, *the boſom*
La teta, *the pap*
El pezón, *the nipple*
El pecho, *the breaſt*
Los pechos, *the paps*
El eſtómago, *the ſtomach*
Las coſtillas, *the ribs*
La barríga, *the belly*
El ombligo, *the navel*
Las ingles, *the groins*
El brazo, *the arm*
El codo, *the elbow*
El ſobáco, *the arm-pit*
La mano, *the hand*
La muñéca, *the wriſt*
La palma de la mano, *the palm of the hand*
Los dedos, *the fingers*
Las junturas, *or* juntas de los dedos, *the joints of the fingers*
La yéma del dedo, *the brawn of the finger*
El pulgár, *the thumb*
El dedo índice, *the fore-finger*
El dedo del corazón, *the middle finger*
El dedo annulár, *the fourth finger*
El dedo meñique, *or* auricular, *the little finger*
La uña, *the nail*
Las eſpaldas, *the back*
Los ombros, *the ſhoulders*
Los lados, *the ſides*
Las nalgas, *the buttocks*
Las partes vergonzoſas, *the privities*
El muſlo, *the thigh*
La rodilla, *the knee*
El jarréte, *the ham*
La pierna, *the leg*
La pantorilla, *the calf of the leg*
La eſpiníla, *the ſhin-bone*
Eſpinázo, *the back-bone*
El tovillo, *the ankle*
El pié, *the foot*
La planta del pié, *the ſole of the foot*
La garganta del pié, *the joint of the foot*

The interior parts of the human body. Partes interiores del cuerpo humáno.

Murecillo, *or* múſculo, *a muſcle*
Graſſa, *or* gordúra, *fat*
Membrána, *a membrane*
Nérvio, *a nerve*
Tendón, *a tendon, ſinew*
Vena, *a vein*
Artéria, *an artery*
Ternilla, *a griſtle*
Hueſſo, *a bone*
Meollo, Medúla, Tuétano, } *marrow*
Caſco, Calavéra, } *the ſkull*
Choquezuélas, *the ſhin-bones*
Eſpinázo, *the back-bone*
Las coſtillas, *the ribs*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

La eſpaldilla, *the ſhoulder-bone*
La canilla del brazo, *the arm-bone*
Hueſſo ſacro, *or* rabadilla, *the rump-bone*
Eſqueléto, *a ſkeleton*
El corazón, *the heart*
Los bófes, Pulmónes, liviános, *the lungs or lights*
El hígado, *the liver*
El bázo, *the ſpleen*
Los riñones, *the kidneys*
Los ſéſos, *the brains*
El eſtómago, *the ſtomach*
La boca del eſtómago, *the pit of the ſtomach*
Las tripas, *the guts*

Los inteſtínos, *the inteſtines*
Madre, Matríz, Utero, *the womb*
La vexíga, *the bladder*
La ſangre, *the blood*
La cólera, *the choler*
La fléma, *flegm*
El chylo, *the chile*
La leche, *the milk*
Eſcúpo, Gargájo, Saliva, *ſpittle*
Orína, *urine*
Eſtiercól, *dung*
Sudór, *ſweat*
Moco, *ſnot*
Caſpa, *ſcurf*
Lágrima, *tear*

The five ſenſes. Los cinco ſentídos.

La viſta, *the ſight*
El oído, *the hearing*
El olfáto, *the ſmell*
El guſto, *the taſte*
El tacto, *the feeling*

Qualities of the body. Calidádes del cuerpo.

Salúd, *health*
Fuérza, *ſtrength*
Debilidád, *weakneſs*
Hermoſúra, *beauty*
Féaldád, *uglineſs*
Garbo, *good preſence*
Brío, *ſprightlineſs*
Rico talle, *fine ſtature*

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humáno.

Fealdád, *deformity*
Arrúgas, *wrinkles*
Pecas, *freckles*
Lagañas, *blear eyes*
Verrúga, *a wart*
Lunár, *a mole*
Nube en el ojo, *a pearl in the eye*
Cataráta, *a cataract*
Ceguedád, *or* ceguéra, *blindneſs*
Magrúra, *leanneſs*

Ciégo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Ciégo, *blind*
Tuérto, *one-eyed*
Coxo, *lame*
Coxéz, *lameneſs*
Ser tartamúdo, *to ſtammer*
Corcóva, *crookedneſs*
Calvo, *bald*
Romo, *flat-noſed*
Eſtropeádo, *crippled*
Tullído, *lame of the limbs*
Eunúco, *gelt*
Zurdo, *left-handed*
Bizco, Bifójo, *ſquinting*
Manco, *lame of a hand*
Mudo, *dumb*
Sordo, *deaf*

Of cloaths. De los veſtúdos.

Paño, *cloth*
Paño fino, *fine cloth*
Paño tundído, *ſhorn cloth*
Grana, Eſcarlata, *ſcarlet*
Raxa, *raſh cloth*
Sayál, *ſackcloth*
Friza, *frize*
Eſtameña, *ſerge*
Eſtófa, *ſtuff*
Taffetán, *taffety*
Raſo, *ſattin*
Tercio pélo, *velvet*
Damaſco, *damaſk*
Brocádo, *brocade*
Gorgorán, *grogram*
Gaza, *gauze*
Lanillas, *drugget*
Cendál, *crape*
Camelóte, *camblet*
Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*
Tripe, *ſhag*
Algodón, *cotton*
Fuſtán, *fuſtian*
Muſſelína, *muſlin*
Lino, *flax*
Lienzo, *linen*
Cambray, *cambrick*
Olanda, *holland*
Ruán, *French linen*
Cáñamo, *hemp*
Terlíz, *ticken*
Calicú, *callico*
Fiéltro, *felt*
Angéo, *canvas*
Olóna, *ſail-cloth*
Bayéta, *bays*
Lana, *wool*
Eſtámbre, *worſted*
Séda, *ſilk*
Bocací, *buckram*
Joya, *a jewel*
Hebílla, *a buckle*
Alamáres, *loops on coats*
Ojál, *a button-hole*
Bordadúra, *embroidery*
Bottón, *a button*
Franja, Flueque, *a fringe*
Puntas, Encaxes, *laces*
Cinta, *a ribbon*
Liſtón, *a broad ribbon*
Paſſamáno, *gold or ſilver lace*
Ribete, *an edging*
Sombréro, *a hat*
Copa del ſombréro, *the crown of the hat*
Ala ò falda del ſombréro, *the brim of the hat*
Torzál ò trenzilla, *the hat-band*
Plumáge, *a feather*
Bonetillo de viejo, *a ſkull-cap*
Bonéte,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Bonéte, *a cap*
Gorro de noche, *a night-cap*
Gorra, *an old-faſhioned cap*
Caperúza, *a ſort of cap*
Montera, *a hunting-cap*
Camíſa, *a ſhirt, a ſhift*
Almilla, Chupa, } *a waiſtcoat*
Calzoncillos, *drawers*
Jubón, *a doublet*
Manga, *a ſleeve*
Manga perdída, *a hanging ſleeve*
Faldillas de jubon, *the ſkirts of a waiſtcoat*, &c.
Calzónes, *breeches*
Balóna, *a band*
Corbatín, *a neck-cloth*
Cuello, *a collar*
Coléto, *a buff coat*
Agujéta, *a point*
Faltriquéra, Bolſillo, } *a pocket*
Medias, *ſtockings*
Ligas, *garters*
Zapátos, *ſhoes*
Eſcarpínes, *ſocks or pumps*
Pantuflos, Chinélas, } *ſlippers*
Borceguí, *a buſkin*
Botas, *boots*
Polainas, *ſpatterdaſhes*
Eſpuélas, *ſpurs*
Puños, Vueltas, Vuelos, } *cuffs or ruffles*
Tahalí, *a ſhoulder-belt*
Tiros, *a waiſt-belt*
Eſpáda, *a ſword*
Daga, *a dagger*
Capa, *a cloak*
Caſáca, *a coat*
Guante, *a glove*
Ceñidor, *a girdle*
Pelúca, *a round wig*
Peluquín, *a bag-wig*
Pañuélo, Pañizuélo, } *a pocket hand-kerchief*
Ropa, Ropón, Bata, } *a gown*
Ropa de levantár, *a morning-gown*
Pelíco, Zamárra, } *a ſhepherd's jerkin*

For women. Para mugéres.

Tocado, Cófia, Eſcófia, Toca, } *a head-dreſs, a cap*
Mánto, *a veil*
Saya, *a petticoat*
Vaſquiña, Guardapiés, Enáguas, } *an upper petticoat*
Avantál, Delantal, } *an apron*
Guarda ſól, Quita ſól, } *an umbrella*
Relóx, Mueſtra, } *a watch*
Tablillas, *tables*
Eſpéjo, *a looking glaſs*
Buxéta, *a little box*
Manguíto, *a muff*
Cotilla, *ſtays*
Mantilla, *a mantle*
Bata, *a gown*
Chapín, *a clog*
Zarcillos, *ear-rings*
Pendientes, *pendants*
Gargantilla, *necklace*
Manillas,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Manillas, } *bracelets*
Bracelétes, }
Sortijas, } *ear-rings*
Anillos, }
Pedrerías, *precious ſtones*
Abanico, *a fan*
Calzétas, *thread ſtockings*
Péinadór, *combing cloth*
Pañales, *clouts*
Faxa, *a rowler*
Juguétes, *play-things*
Cuna, *a cradle*
Ama, *a nurſe*
Díxes, *toys*

Of eating and drinking. De el comér y bebér.

La comída de medio dia, *dinner*
Cena, *ſupper*
Almuérzo, *breakfaſt*
Meriénda, *luncheon*
Colacíon, *collation*
Banquéte, *an entertainment*
Combidádo, *a gueſt*
Combíte, *a feaſt*
Hambre, *hunger*
Séd, *thirſt*
Haſtío, *a loathing of meat*
Aſco, *a loathing of naſtineſs*
Borracho, *a drunkard*
Buen bebedór, *a good drinker*
Buen apetíto, } *a good appe-*
Buenas ganas, } *tite*
Glotón, *a glutton*
Pán, *bread, or corn*
Pán blanco, *white bread*
Pán candiál, *the whiteſt bread*
Pán bázo, *brown bread*
Molléte, *a hot loaf*
Pán freſco, *new bread*
Pán de todo el trígo, *wheaten bread*
Pán de centéno, *rye bread*
Pán de cebáda, *barley bread*
Pán de avéna, *oaten bread*
Pán de mijo, *millet bread*
Pán de maíz, *Indian corn bread*
Pán de levadúra, *leavened bread*
Bizcócho, *biſcuit*
Migája de pán, *a crum of bread*
Rebanáda de pán, *a ſlice of bread*
Cantéro de pán, } *a cruſt of*
Cortéza de pán, } *bread*
Maſſa, *dough*
Torta, *a cake, or loaf*
Roſca, *bread made like a roll*
Buñuélo, *a fritter*
Empanáda, *a tart, or pye*
Cárne, *fleſh, or meat*
Cozído, *boiled meat*
Aſſádo, *roaſted meat*
Eſtofádo, *ſtewed meat*
Carne frita, *fried meat*
Carbonáda, *broiled meat*
Pepitoria, *giblets*
Picadillo, *a haſh*
Cecína, *hung meat*
Perníl, } *a ham*
Jamón, }
Carnéro, *mutton, or ſheep*
Vaca, *beef*
Cordéro, *lamb*
Ternéra, *veal*
Puérco, *pork*
Cabríto, *kid*
Tocíno, *bacon*
Piérna de carnéro, *a leg of mutton*
Brazuélo de carnéro, *a ſhoulder of mutton*

Lomo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Lomo, *a loin*
Pecho, *a breaſt*
Manos de carnéro, *ſheeps trotters*
Ruéda de ternéra, *a fillet of veal*
Aſſadúra, *the pluck*
Salchícha, *a ſauſage*
Salchichón, *a big ſauſage*
Morcílla, *a blood pudding*
Longaníza, *a great ſauſage*
Paſtél, *a paſty*
Caldo, *broth*
Sopa, *ſoop*
Potáge, *pottage*
Papas, Puches, } *any ſort of pap*
Piſto, *jelly-broths*
Carne fiámbre, *cold meat*
Leche, *milk*
Nata, *cream*
Suéro, *whey*
Mantéca, *butter*
Quéſo, *cheeſe*
Quéſo freſco, *new cheeſe*
Requeſón, *curds*
Cuajo, *rennet*
Cuajáda, *milk hardened with rennet*
Huévo, *an egg*
Yéma de huévo, *the yolk of an egg*
Clara de huévo, *the white of an egg*
Huévo blando, *a ſoft egg*
Huévo duro, *a hard egg*
Huévo freſco, *a new egg*
Huévo en cáſcara, *an egg in the ſhell*
Huévo cozído, *a boiled egg*
Huévo aſſádo, *a roaſted egg*
Huévo eſtrelládo, *a fried egg*
Huévo huéro, *an addle egg*
Huévo empolládo, *an egg with a chicken in it*
Huévos de peſcádo, *the ſpawn of fiſh*
Huévos mexídos, *yolks of eggs ſtewed with wine and ſugar*
Huévos y torréſnos, *collops and eggs*
Huévos rebueltos, *buttered eggs*
Tortilla de huévos, *an amlet*
Huévos de faltriquéra, *yolks of eggs in a ſhell of ſugar to carry in the pockets*
Huévos hiládos, reáles, ò de ángeles, *ſweet eggs ſpun out like hairs*
Sazonamiento, *ſeaſoning*
Salmuéra, *brine*
Eſpécias, *ſpices*
Pimienta, *pepper*
Gengíbre, *ginger*
Clavillos, *cloves*
Canéla, *cinnamon*
Nuéz moſcáda, *nutmeg*
Flór de eſpécia, *mace*
Moſtáza, *muſtard*
Agráz, *verjuice*
Vinágre, *vinegar*
Azeíte, *oil*
Sál, *ſalt*
Azúcar, *ſugar*
Eſcabeches, *pickles*
Dulces, *ſweetmeats*
Almibáres, *conſerves*
Almíbar, *ſugar boiled*
Confítes, *comfits*
Conſervas, *conſerves*
Mermeláda, *marmalade*
Peráda, *pears preſerved*
Alcorzillas, Paſtillas, } *aniſeed ſugared*
Naranjáda, *candied oranges*
Turrón, *ſweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.*
Barquíllos ò ſuplicaciónes, *ſweet wafers*

Buñuelos,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Buñuelos, *puffs*
Bebída, *drink*
Vino, *wine*
Vino puro, *wine and water*
Vino vuelto, *pricked wine*
Vino moſcatél, *muſkadine wine*
Vino tinto, *red wine*
Vino blanco, *white wine*
Vino halóque, *pale wine*
Vino claréte, *claret wine*
Vino dulce y picante, *ſweet and ſharp wine*
Vino añéjo, *old wine*
Moſto, *new wine*
Vino ligéro, *a light wine*
Vinázo, *a ſtrong wine*
Malvasía, *malmſey*
Aqua pié, *a liquor made with the grapes, by pouring water on them after they have been preſſed*
Héz del vino, *wine lees*
Aguardiente, *brandy*
Cervéza, *beer*
Cídra, *cyder*
Alója, *meath, metheglin*
Chocoláte, *chocolate*
Téa, *or* thé, *tea*
Limonada, *lemonade*
Miſtéla, *aniſe brandy*

The beaſts, fowls, fiſhes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their reſpective names.

Los animáles, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, *&c.* comeſtíbles, ſi hallarán debáxo, de ſus nombres reſpectivos.

Beaſts. Béſtias.

Béſtia manſa, *a tame beaſt*
Béſtia feróz, *a fierce beaſt*
Ganádo, *cattle*
Ganádo mayor, *great cattle*
Toro, *a bull*
Ternéro ò bezerro, *a calf*
Ternéra, *a heifer*
Buéy, *an ox*
Carnéro, *a ſheep*
Ovéja, *an ewe*
Cordéro, *a lamb*
Corderíco, *a lambkin*
Burro, Borríco, Aſno, Jumento, } *an aſs*
Burra, Borríca, } *a ſhe-aſs*
Puerco, Marráno, } *a hog*
Lechón, *a pig*
Javalí, *a wild boar*
Haca, Haquilla, } *a colt*
Búfalo, *a buffalo*
Yegua, *a mare*
Yegüecilla, *a young mare*
Cabállo, *a horſe*
Camélo, *a camel*
Gáto, *a cat*
Garañon, *a ſtallion*
Cabállo caſtrádo, *a gelding*
Cabállo entéro, *a ſtone horſe*
Cabállo corrédor, *a race-horſe*
Cabállo de mano, *a led horſe*

Cabállo

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Cabállo de poſta, *a poſt-horſe*
Cabállo de meda, *a hackney-horſe*
Cabállo rebelde, *a reſtive horſe*
Cabállo deſbocádo, *a hard-mouthed horſe*
Cabállo medroſo, *a ſtarting horſe*
Cabállo tropezadór, *a ſtumbling horſe*
Cabállo que ſacude, *a jolting horſe*
Cabállo aſmático, *a broken-winded horſe*
Cabállo indómito, *a horſe that cannot be tamed*
Cabállo ſaltadór, *a leaping horſe*
Cabállo bayo, *a bay horſe*
Bayo caſtaño, *a cheſnut bay*
Bayo eſcúro, *a brown bay*
Bayo dorádo, *a bright bay*
Picázo, *a pyed horſe*
Ruzio rodádo, *a dapple grey*
De colór de gamúza, *cream colour*
Alazán, *a ſorrel*
Alazán toſtádo, *a dark ſorrel*
Ovéro, *a white and red ſpotted horſe*
Rubicán, *a grey horſe*
Cabállo aguádo, *a pye-hall'd horſe*
Cabra, *a ſhe-goat*
Cabríto, *a kid*
Cabrón, *a he-goat*
Perro, *a dog*
Perro de cáza, *a hound*
Sabuéſſo, *a blood-hound*
Podénco, Perdiguéro, } *a ſetting-dog*
Perro calládo, *a hound that does not open well*
Perro baxo, *a tarrier*
Galgo, *a greyhound*
Lebrél, *a ſort of fierce dogs, reſembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland*
Perro ventór, *a finder*
Perro de agua, *or* lamedillo, *a water-dog*
Maſtín, *or* dogo, *a maſtiff*
Perro de paſtór, *a ſhepherd's dog*
Perro veladór, *a houſe-dog*
Perrillo de falda, *a lap-dog*
Aláno, *a bull-dog*
Barbudillo, *a ſpaniel*
Perro rapoſéro, *or* xatéo, *a ſort of ſmall ſetting-dogs for fox-hunting*
Perro de muéſtra, *a ſetting-dog*
Gozque, Gozquéjo, } *little dogs kept in houſes only to bark*
Conéjo, *a rabbit*
Hacanéa, *a pad*
Muléto, *a young mule*
Mulo, *a he-mule*
Mula, *a ſhe-mule*
Potro, *a colt*
Pollíno, *an aſs's colt*
Ciervo, *a ſtag*
Venádo, *a deer*
Gamo, *a fallow-deer*
Cachorro de ciérvo, *a fawn*
Gajos, *or* ganchos de ciervo, *or* haſtas de ciervo, *the horns of a deer*
Raſtro ò piſádas del ciervo, *the track of a ſtag*
Comadréja, *a weaſel*
Texón, *a badger*
Gamúza, *a wild goat*
Cabra montés, *a roebuck*
Gato de algaliá, *a civet-cat*
Dáma, *a doe*
Ardílla, *a ſquirrel*
Elephante, *an elephant*

Foína,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Foína, } *a martin*
Marta, }
Mono, *a monkey*
Gímio, *an ape*
Arminio, *an ermin*
Erízo, *a hedge-hog*
Liébre, *a hare*
Liebrecilla, *a levret*
Lirón, *a dormouse*
Ratón, *a rat*
Zorra ò rapósa, *a fox*
Rata, *a mouse*
Topo, *a mole*
Hiéna, *an hyena*
Leopardo, *a leopard*
León, *a lion*
Leóna, *a lioness*
Leonillo, *a lion's whelp*
Lobo, *a wolf*
Lobo cervál, *an ounce*
Osso, *a bear*
Ossillo, *a bear's cub*
Pantéra, *a panther*
Abáda, *a rhinoceros*
Tigre, *a tyger*
Puerco montés, *a wild boar*
Navájas ò colmillos de javalí, *the tusks of a wild boar*
Navajál de javalí, *the soil of a wild boar*
Jabalína, *a she wild boar*

Creatures that creep on the earth. Animáles que se arrastran por tierra.

Serpiente, *a serpent*
Serpiente aláda, *a flying serpent*
Dragón, *a dragon*
Aspid, *an asp*
Culébra, *a snake*
Cocodrillo, *a crocodile*
Caymán, *a little crocodile*
Lagartíja, } *a lizzard*
Salamanquéza, }
Lagarto, *an alligator*
Víbora, *a viper*
Viboresno, *a young viper*
Alacrán, *a scorpion*

Amphibious creatures. Animáles amphibios.

Bívaro, *or* castór, *a beaver or castor*
Nútria, *or* lodra, *an otter*
Tortúga, *a tortoise*
Galápago, *a land tortoise*

Insects. Sabandíjas.

Araña, *a spider*
Arañuela, *a little spider*
Carcóma, *a wood-worm*
Orúga, *a caterpillar*
Arádor, *a hand-worm*
Sápo, *a toad*
Escarabájo, *a beetle*
Caracól, *a snail*
Hormíga, *a pismire, or ant*
Rana, *a frog*
Grillo, *a cricket*
Revoltón, *an insect that spoils vines*
Piójo, *a louse*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Liendre, *a nit*
Pulga, *a flea*
Chinche, *a bug*
Langoſta, *a locuſt*
Eſcorpión, *a ſcorpion*
Tarántula, *the tarantula*
Polilla, *a moth*
Moſca, *a fly*
Moſcárda, Abiſpa, Abiſpón, } *a waſp*
Abéja, *a bee*
Moſcón, *a great fly*
Zángano, *a drone*
Cigárra, *a graſshopper*
Tahón, *a hornet*
Lucernéja, *a fire-fly*
Maripóſa, *a butterfly*
Vaquílla de dios, *a lady-bird*
Zancúdo, *a gnat*
Enxambre, *a ſwarm*

Birds. Aves.

Aguila, *an eagle*
Agilucho, *an eaglet*
Buytre, *a vulture*
Eſmerejón, *a merlin*
Gavilán, *a ſparrow hawk*
Mochuélo, *a taſſel hawk*
Halcón, *a falcon*
Torzuélo, *a male falcon*
Girifalte, *a ger-falcon*
Alcotán, *a lanner*
Sácre, *a ſacre*
Garza, *an heron*
Garzóta, *a ſmall heron*
Miláno, *a kite*
Cuérvo, *a crow or raven*
Cornéja, *a rook*
Calándria, *a lark*
Nevecilla, *a wagtail*
Canário, *a canary-bird*
Guilguéro, *a goldfinch*
Mirlo, Merla, Mirla, } *a blackbird*
Pinzón, *a chaffinch*
Ruy ſeñór, *a nightingale*
Verderón, *a green-bird*
Papagáyo, Loro, Cotórra, } *a parrot*
Urráca, *a magpye*
Grajo, *a daw*
Lechúza, *an owl*
Morciélago, *a bat*
Mochuélo, *a chough*
Cumaya, *a night-raven*
Chota cabras, *a goat-ſucker*
Anáde, *a duck*
Cercéta, *a teal*
Chirlíto, *a curlieu*
Cuervo maríno, *a cormorant*
Pato, *a duck*
Ganzo, Anſar, Anſarón, } *a gooſe*
Cernículo, *a wind-whiffer*
Fulga, *a moor-hen*
Avión, *a martin*
Gabióta, *a gull*
Somorgujón, *a diver*
Chocha, Gallína ciéga, } *a wooc*
Tordo, Eſtorníno, } *a ſtarling*
Codorníz, *a quail*
Capón, *a capon*
Gallo, *a cock*
Gallína, *a hen*
Pollo, *a chicken*
Polla, *a pullet*

Psvo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Pavo, } *a turkey*
Pava, }
Francolín, *a godwit*
Faisán, *a pheasant*
Zorzál, *a thrush*
Hortoláno, *an ortolan*
Gorrión, *a sparrow*
Perdíz, *a partridge*
Paloma, *a dove*
Pichón, *a pigeon*
Palomíno, *a young pigeon*
Tórtola, *a turtle dove*
Alción, *a king's sfisher*
Golondrína, *a swallow*
Aveſtruíz, *an oſtrich*
Cigüeña, *a ſtork*
Cuclillo, *a cuckow*
Cíſne, *a ſwan*
Pitiroxo, *a red robin*
Grulla, *a crane*
Pezpíta, *a wagtail*
Abuíllo, *a lapwing*
Oropéndola, *a witwall*
Vencéjo, *a martlet*
Abejarúco, *a titmouſe*
Abutarda, *a buſtard*
Tordo loco, *an owſel*
Pelicáno, *a pelican*
Phenix, *a phenix*
Chirlo, *a woodpecker*
Pico verde, *a green-beak*
Reyezuélo, *a plover*
Aguzanieve, *a wren*
Talavilla, *a bunting*
Mergo, *a puffin*

Parts of a bird. Partes de una ave.

El pico, *the beek*
Pluma, *feather*
Plumázo, *the down*
Ala, *wing*
Peñolas, } *quills*
Peñulas, }
Pié, *the foot*
Cola, *the tail*
Buche, *the craw*
Garras, } *claws, or talons*
Uñas, }
Rabadilla, *the rump*
Pechúga, *the breaſt*
Entrepechuga, *the brawn*

Fiſhes. Peces.

Aburno, *a blech*
Sábalo, *a ſhad*
Anchóva, *an anchovy*
Anguíla, *an eel*
Balléna, *a whale*
Barbo, *a barbel*
Méro, *a holyhat*
Luſo, *a pike*
Carpa, *a carp*
Calamaréjo, *a calamary*
Talpaíre, *the miller's thumb*
Caballo maríno, *a ſea-horſe*
Congrío, *a conger*
Delphín, *a dolphin*
Dorádo, *the gilt-back*
Doradillo, *the gold-fiſh*
Lenguádo, *a ſoal*
Langoſta, *a lobſter*
Eſturión, *a ſturgeon*
Góbio, *a gudgeon*
Harénque, *a herring*
Oſtra, } *an oyſter*
Oſtión, }
Lampréa, *a lamprey*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Langoſtilla, *a prawn*
Lobo, *a baſs*
Sarda, *a mackarel*
Marſópa, *a porpoiſe*
Abadejo, *poor jack*
Merlúza, *freſh cod*
Bacallao, *dry cod*
Almeja, *a muſsle*
Ortíga péz, *ſtinging fiſh*
Perca, *a perch*
Pulpo, *a polipus*
Raya, *a thornback*
Liza, *ſkate*
Sardína, *a pilchard*
Salmón, *ſalmon*
Trucha, *trout*
Xíbia, *cuttle-fiſh*
Tenca, *a tench*
Atún, *a tunny fiſh*
Tremiélga, *a cramp fiſh*
Rodovallo, *a turbot*

Parts of a fiſh. Partes del péz.

Hocíco, *the ſnout*
Agallas, *the gills*
Alas, *the fins*
Eſcámas, *the ſcales*
Eſpínas, *the bones*
Concha, *the ſhell*
Huévos de péz, *the hard row*
Leche, *the ſoft row*

Trees. Arboles.

Alvaricóque, *an apricock tree*
Alméndro, *an almond*
Durázno, *a peach*
Guindo, *a cherry*
Cerézo, *a heart-cherry*
Caſtaño, *a cheſnut*
Cidro, *a citron*
Meſubrillo, *a quince*
Servál, *a ſervice*
Palma, *a palm*
Higuéra, *a fig*
Azufeifo, *a jujub*
Granádo, *a pomegranate*
Limón, *a lemon*
Morál, *a mulberry*
Níſpelo, *a medlar*
Avelláno, *a hazel nut*
Nogál, *a walnut*
Olivo, Azeitúno, } *an olive*
Azebuche, *a wild olive*
Naranjo, *an orange*
Alverchigo, Perſigo, } *a peach*
Ciruélo, *a plumb*
Perál, *a pear*
Manzáno, *an apple*
Alamo negro, *black poplar*
Alamo blanco, *white poplar*
Cédro, *a cedar*
Sabúco, *an alder*
Euzína, Roble, } *an oak*
Cornízo, *the cornil*
Cyprés, *the cypreſs*
Ebano, *ebony*
Arze, *the maple*
Haya, *the beech*
Freſno, *the aſh*
Azébo, *the holm*
Texo, *the yew*
Laurél, *laurel*
Alcornóque, *the cork*
Olmo, *the elm*

Pino,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Pino, *pine or fir*
Plántano, *a plane*
Sauze, *a willow*
Téjo, *linden*

Shrubs. Matas.

Agno caſto, *agnus caſtus*
Alíſo, *the lote tree*
Bálſamo, *the balſam*
Bóx, *box tree*
Madre ſelva, *the honeyſuckle*
Zarza móro, *the blackberry*
Hinieſta, *broom*
Uva eſpíno, *gooſeberry buſh*
Adelpha, *ivy*
Bruſco, *butcher's broom*
Regalíz, Orozúz, *liquorice*
Alhocígo, *the piſtacho tree*
Roméro, *roſemary*
Roſál, *roſe tree*
Sabína, *ſavin*
Tamaríz, *tamarind tree*
Aleña, *privet*
Viña, *vine*
Labruſca, *wild vine*
Parra, *a wall vine*
Mirtho, Arrayán, *myrtle*
Caſtilla, *currant tree*

Fruits. Frutas.

Albaricóque, *an apricock*
Almendra, *an almond*
Madróño, *a wild ſtrawberry*
Durázno, *a peach*
Guinda, *a cherry*
Ceréza, *a heart cherry*
Caſtaña, *a cheſnut*
Cidra, *a citron*
Membrillo, *a quince*
Serva, *ſervice*
Dátil, *date*
Hígo, *a fig*
Breva, *the firſt fig*
Azufaífa, *a jujub*
Granáda, *a pomegranate*
Limón, *a lemon*
Mora, *a mulberry*
Níſpero, *a medlar*
Avellána, *a hazel nut*
Nuéz, *a walnut*
Azeitúna, *an olive*
Naranja, *an orange*
Ciruéla, *a plumb*
Ciruéla paſſa, *a prune*
Pera, *a pear*
Bergamóta, *a bergamot*
Manzána, *an apple*
Camuéza, *a pippin*
Manzána de San Juan, *St. John's apple*
Melón, *a melon*
Bellóta, *an acorn*
Algarróba, *a carob*
Alcapárra, *a caper*
Zarza mora, *a blackberry*
Tamaríz, *a tamarind*
Piñon, *the kernel of pine-apples*
Uva, *a grape*
Cáſcara de manzána, de péra, de granáda, de nuéz, &c. *the ſhell of an apple, pear, pomegranate, nut, &c.*
Telíta de granáda, *the film of a pomegranate, or ſuch fruit*
Pimpóllo, *the ſucker or ſprout of a vine*
Sarmiento,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Sarmiento, *a twig of a vine*
Yéma de viña, *the bud of a vine*
Zarcillos de la víd, *the tendrels of a vine*
Pámpano, *a vine branch*
Renuévo, *a young ſhoot of a vine*
Racímo de uvas, *a bunch of grapes*
Pepita de la uva, *a grape ſtone*
Podár, *to prune a vine*
Eſcavár, *to lay open the roots*
Rodrigár, *to prop a vine*
Rodrigón, *the prop*
Terciár la viña, *to dig a third time about the vine*
Rozár, *to weed*
Raíz, *a root*
Hébras de raíz, *the fibres of a root*
Arraigár, *to take root*
Tronco, *the trunk of a tree*
Renuévo, *a ſprig*
Cortéza del árbol, *the bark*
Zúmo, *the ſap*
Moho, *the moſs*
Ramo, *a branch*
Hoja, *a leaf*
Cueſco de frúta, *the ſtone of fruit*
Mondadúras de frúta, *the parings of fruit*
Pezón, *the ſtalk*
Ingerír, *to ingraft*
Ingerír de çañuto, *to inoculate*
Ingerto, *a graft*
Pepíta, *the ſeed of fruit*

Corn, and its parts. Trigos y ſus partes.

Trígo, *wheat*
Candiál, *the beſt wheat*
Trígo rubión, *red wheat*
Eſcandía, *bearded wheat*
Herrén, *meſlin corn*
Eſpélta, *ſpelt*
Centéno, *rye*
Cebáda, *barley*
Avéna, *oats*
Arróz, *rice*
Mijo, *millet*
Mijo grande ò maíz, *Indian wheat*
Legumbres, *pulſe*
Alverjón, *a great vetch*
Garvánzos, *Spaniſh peaſe*
Arvéjas, Guiſantes, } *peaſe*
Haba, *a bean*
Lantéja, *a lentil*
Altramúz, *a lupine*
Judía, *French bean*
Zicerchas, *wild tares*
Cáſcara, *the cod*
Holléjo, *the huſk*

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, *wormwood*
Apio, *ſmallage*
Ajo, *garlick*
Enéldo, *dil*
Anís, *aniſeed*
Axónjolí, Alegría, } *ſeſame*
Armuélles, *orach, or golden flowers*
Alcachófa, *an artichoak*
Eſpárrago,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Eſpárrago, *aſparagus*
Abrótano, *ſouthernwood*
Acelga, *white beet*
Bledo, *a blite*
Borrája, *borage*
Cardo, *a thiſtle*
Zanahózias, *carrots*
Voléza, Perifolio, } *chervil*
Hongo, Ceta, } *a muſhroom*
Chirivía, *a ſkirret*
Chicoria, Endivía, Eſcaróla, } *ſuccory, endive*
Cól, berza, *cabbage*
Cóles, repollo, *cabbages*
Berza creſpa, *ſavoy*
Brotón, *a ſprout*
Coliflór, *cauliflower*
Calabáza, *a pumpkin*
Pepíno, *a cucumber*
Culantro, *coriander*
Culantrillo, *capillaire*
Calabáza, *a gourd*
Perexíl maríno, *ſamphire*
Maſtuérzo, *garden-creſſes*
Eſcalóna, *a ſcallion*
Eſpináca, *ſpinnage*
Hinójo, *fennel*
Hoblón, *hops*
Lechúga, *a lettice*
Lechúga murciána, ò cerrada, *a cabbage-lettice*
Lechúga creſpa, *a curled lettice*
Nabo, *a turnep*
Nabál, *a turnip field*
Cebólla, *an onion*
Acetóſa, Vinagréra, } *ſorrel*
Romáza, *long ſorrel*
Acedéra, *common ſorrel*
Perexíl, *parſley*
Puérro, *a leek*
Verdolága, *purſlain*
Ruiponces, *rampions*
Xaramágo, Ruquéta, } *rocket*
Rúda, *rue*
Sálvia, *ſage*
Criadilla de tierra, *a truffle or pignut*
Mejorána, *ſweet marjoram*
Agaríco, *agarick*
Gaféte, epatório, *agrimony*
Acíbár, *aloes*
Angélica, *angelica*
Celidónia, *or* hierba de las golondrínas, *celandine*
Betónica, *betony*
Biſtorta, *biſtort, or ſnakewort*
Manzanilla, *camomile*
Culantrillo de pozo, *maidenhair*
Centória, *centory*
Verbaſco, Gardolóbo, } *wolfblade, or great lungwort*
Hamapóla, *poppy*
Dítamo, *dittany*
Artadégua, Zuzo, } *fleabane*
Eléboro, *hellebore*
Tártago, *ſpurge*
Gentiána, *gentian*
Camedréos de agua, *germander*
Gráma, *dog's-graſs*
Hierba puntéra, *houſe-leek*
Veleño, *henbane*
Marrúbio, *horehound*
Matrícaria, *feverfew*
Malvas, *mallows*
Coróna de rey, *melilot*
Torongíl, *balm*
Mercuriál, *mercury*
Milhójas, Ciento en rama, } *milfoil*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Corazoncillo, *St. John's-wort, or graſs*
Nardo, *ſpikenard*
Tabáco, *tobacco*
Orégano, *origanum*
Higuéra del infiérno, *palma Chriſti*
Parietária, Vidríola, } *pellitory*
Cepa caballo, Uña de aſno, } *ground-thiſtle*
Dormidéra, *poppy*
Perſicária, *arſeſmart*
Roſa montés, *piony*
Llanten, *plantane*
Polipódio, *polypody*
Agenúz, Neguilla, } *biſhopswort*
Hiérba cidréra, *briony*
Poléo, *pennyroyal*
Ruybarbo, *rhubarb*
Sanguinária, *bloodwort*
Sanícula, *ſelf-heal*
Saracineſca, *heartwort*
Satyrión, *ragwort*
Saxifrágia, *ſaxifrage*
Eſcabióſa, *ſcabious*
Eſcamonéa, *ſcammony*
Cebolla albarrána, *a wild onion*
Sén, *ſenna*
Alforvas, *fenugreek*
Hiérba cana, *groundſell*
Valeriána, *valerian*
Verbéna, *vervain*
Tragoncia, *graſs-plantane*
Anco ù ſiete en rama, *ſetfoil*
Acantho, Branca urſina, Hierba gigánta, } *bearsfoot*
Acónito, *wolfsbane*
Ovas del már, *ſea-weeds*
Cola de cabállo, *horſe-tail*
Eſpliégo, Eſpigaſil, Alhuzéma, } *lavender*
Amór del hortelano, Lampázos, } *burdock*
Rabácas, *water-parſley*
Tarahé, Tamaríz ſilveſtre, } *tamariſk ſhrub*
Aſarabáca, *aſarabacca*
Calaminto, *eat-mint*
Caña, *a reed*
Doradilla, *mule's fern*
Cáñamo, *hemp*
Lino, *flax*
Cegúta, *hemlock*
Comíno, *cummin*
Hiérba de ciérvo, *hart's fodder*
Halécho, *fern*
Palomilla, *fumitory*
Amóres ſecos, Preſéra, } *clover-graſs*
Yézgo, *danewort, dwarf-elder*
Júnco, *ruſh*
Cerrája, *ſow-thiſtle*
Mandragóra, *mandrake*
Morella, *nightſhade*
Correhuéla, *knot-graſs*
Ortíga, *nettle*
Parella, *baſtard rhubarb*
Valéza, *pepperwort, dittander*
Alazór, Cárthamo, Azafran, } *ſaffron*
Xabonéra, *ſoapwort*
Alfálfa, *darnel, or cockle*
Albaháca, *ſweet-baſil*
Hiérba buéna, *mint*
Serpól, *wild thyme*
Tomillo, *thyme*

Flowers.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Flowers. Flores.

Amaránto, *velvet flower*
Anemóne, *anemone*
Jacínto, *hyacinth*
Jaſmín, *jeſſamin*
Junquillo, *jonquil*
Azucéna, *a lilly*
Maya, *a daiſy*
Narciſſo, *daffodil*
Clavél, Clavellína, *a pink*
Sanamunda, Alhelí, *gilliflower*
Eſpadaña, *flag-flower*
Coronída, *blue-bottle*
Vellorita, *a cowſlip*
Renículo, *ranunculus*
Roſa, *a roſe*
Cien hójas, *a large ſort of roſe*
Maravilla, *marigold*
Giraſól, *ſun-flower*
Tulipán, *a tulip*
Violéta, *a violet*
Capúllo, *a roſe bud*

Colours. Colóres.

Morádo, *purple*
Colór de auróra, *aurora colour*
Blanco, *white*
Colór de ladrillo, *brick colour*
Azúl, *blue*
Azúl celeſte, *light blue*
Azúl turquí, *dark blue*
Colombíno, *dove colour*
Cetríno, *lemon colour*
Colór de gamúza, *light yellow*
Colór de ceréza, *filamot*
Colór encendido, *flame colour*
Colór de fuégo, *fire colour*
Carmesí, *crimſon*
Pardo, *grey*
Ceniciento, *aſh colour*
Amarillo, *yellow*
Encarnádo, Colorádo, Roxo, *red*
Eſcarláta, Grana, *ſcarlet*
Leonádo, *tawney*
Negro, *black*
Anaranjádo, *orange colour*
Azeitunádo, *olive colour*
Colór de roſa, *roſe colour*
Berméjo, *reddiſh*
Verde, *green*
Matíz de colóres, *the ſhade colours*
Colór de már, *ſea-green*

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men. Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

Recatádo, *cautious, modeſt*
Diéſtro, *dextrous*
Dócil, *docile*
Galán, *gallant*
Simple, *harmleſs*
Agúdo, *ſharp*

Vivo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Vivo, *ſprightly*
Sutíl, *ſubtile*
Chocarréro, *buffoon*
Nécio, *fooliſh*
Aſtúto, *crafty*
Lóco, *mad*
Malicióſo, *malicious*
Temeróſo, *fearful*
Eſpantadízo, *eaſy to be frightened*
Valeróſo, *brave*
Tonto, *ſtupid*
Fantáſtico, *fantaſtical*
Embuſtéro, *deceitful*
Deſatinádo, *diſtracted*
Groſſéro, *clowniſh*
Reboltóſo, *mutinous*
Bien criádo, *well-bred*
Cortés, *courteous*
Grave, *grave*
Juſto, *juſt*
Prudente, *diſcreet*
Deſvergonzádo, *impudent*
Fogóſo, *fiery*
Impertinente, *impertinent*
Importúno, *troubleſome*
Ligéro, *light*
Deſcuidado, *careleſs*
Temerário, *raſh*
Afáble, *affable*
Amigable, *friendly*
Bizarro, *brave*
Charitativo, *charitable*
Caſto, *chaſte*
Conſtante, *conſtant*
Devóto, *devout*
Diligente, *diligent*
Fiél, *faithful*
Generóſo, *generous*
Humilde, *humble*
Miſericordióſo, *merciful*
Paciente, *patient*
Religióſo, *religious*
Ambicióſo, *ambitious*
Avariénto, Avváro, } *covetous*
Soberbio, *proud*
Hypocrita, *an hypocrite*
Cobárde, *coward*
Holgazán, *idle*
Altívo, *haughty*
Chiſmóſo, *a tale-bearer*
Aduladór, *a flatterer*
Golóſo, *glutton*
Deſleál, *treacherous*
Deſagradecido, *ungrateful*
inhumáno, *inhumane*
Inſolente, *inſolent*
Luxurióſo, *lewd*
Porfiado, *poſitive*
Perezóſo, *ſlothful*
Pródigo, *prodigal*
Vano, *vain*
Mugeriégo, *given to women*
Atrevído, *bold*
Colérico, *paſſionate*
Rabióſo, *outrageous*
Alegre, *merry*
Ufáno, *arrogant*
Indecíſo, *irreſolute*
Zelóſo, *jealous*
Adúltero, *adulterer*
Rufián, *a ruffian*
Matadór, *a murderer*
Salteadór, *a highwayman*
Juradór, *a ſwearer*
Calumniadór, *a ſlanderer*
Murmuradór, *a cenſurer*
Hechizéro, *a ſorcerer*
Trampóſo, *a cheat*
Inceſtuóſo, *inceſtuous*
Ladrón, *a thief*
Ratéro, *a pick-pocket*
Mentiróſo, *a lyar*
Perjuro, *a perjurer*
Pérfido, *perfidious*
Profáno, *profane*
Rebelde, *a rebel*
Sacrílego, *ſacrilegious*
Traydór, *traitor*
Malvado, *wicked*

Parts

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Parts of a kingdom. Partes de un reíno.

Província, *a province*
Ciudád, *a city*
Villa, *a market-town*
Aldéa, *a village*
Lugár, *a ſmall place*

Parts of a city. Partes de una ciudád.

Caſa, *a houſe*
Tiénda, *a ſhop*
Igléſia, Templo, } *a church*
Capílla, *a chapel*
Altár, *an altar*
Palácio, *a palace*
Hoſpitál, *an hoſpital*
Caſa de la villa, *or* del ayuntamiento, *the town-houſe*
Tribunál, *a court of juſtice*
Arſenál, *an arſenal*
Académia, *an academy*
Colégio, *a college*
Calle, *a ſtreet*
Callejón, *an alley*
Calléja, Callejuéla, } *a lane*
Mercádo, *a market*
Carnicería, *a butchery*
Encrucijáda, *a croſs way*
Lonja, Bolſa, } *an exchange*
Cárcel, *a priſon*
Muros, Murallas, } *walls*
Puertas, *gates*
Fortificaciones, *fortifications*
Plaza, *a ſquare*
Plazuéla, *a little ſquare*

Of the inhabitants of cities. De los moradóras de una ciudád.

Niño, *a child*
Muchacho, *a boy*
Muchacha, *a girl*
Mozo, *a youth*
Hombre, *a man*
Mugér, *a woman*
Viéjo, *an old man*
Viéja, *an old woman*
Coxo, *lame of the legs*
Manco, *lame of the hands*
Ciégo, *blind*
Sordo, *deaf*
Zurdo, *left-handed*
Magiſtrádo, *a magiſtrate*
Noble, *a nobleman*
Hidalgo, *a gentleman*
Caballéro, *a knight, or gentleman*
Tendéro, *a ſhop-keeper*
Mercadér, Comerciante, Negociante, } *a merchant*
Poblacho, Vulgacho, Plebe, } *the mob*
Canálla, *the rabble*
Oficiál, *a tradeſman*
Mecánico, *a mechanic*
Jornaléro, Ganapán, } *a journeyman*
Labradór,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Labradór, *a peaſant, or farmer*
Labradóra, *a farmer's wife or daughter*
Aldeáno, *country-man*
Aldeána, *a country-woman*
Pícaro, *a rogue*
Eſclávo, *a ſlave*
Platéro, *a goldſmith*
Libréro, *a bookſeller*
Impreſſór, *a printer*
Barbéro, *a barber*
Mercadér de féda, *a mercer*
Mercadér de paño, *a woollen-draper*
Mercadér de liénzo, *a linen-draper*
Sáſtre, *a taylor*
Coſturéra, *a ſempſtreſs*
Sombreréro, *a hatter*
Calcetéro, *a hoſier*
Zapatéro, *a ſhoemaker*
Remendón, *a cobler*
Herréro, *a blackſmith*
Albeitár, *a farrier*
Cerrajéro, *a ſmith*
Lavandéra, *a laundreſs*
Comádre, Partéra, } *a midwife*
Partéro, *a man-midwife*
Médico, *a phyſician*
Embuſtéro, *a cheat*
Charlatán, *a quack*
Cirujáno, *a ſurgeon*
Saca muélas, *a tooth-drawer*
Silléro, *a ſaddler*
Carpintéro, *a carpenter*
Peón, *a labourer*
Albañil, *a bricklayer*
Pintór, *a painter*
Panadéro, *a baker*
Carnicéro, *a butcher*
Frutéra, *a fruiterer*
Verduléra, *an herb-woman*
Paſteléro, *a paſtry-cook*
Tabernéro, *a vintner*
Cervezéro, *a brewer*
Mezonéro, Ventéro, } *an inn-keeper*
Reloxéro, *a watchmaker*
Pregonéro, *a crier*
Joyéro, *a jeweller*
Botícário, *an apothecary*
Buxonéro, *a pedlar*
Vidriéro, *a glazier*
Carbonéro, *a collier*
Jardinéro, *a gardener*
Letrádo, *a lawyer*
Procuradór, *a ſolicitor*
Abogádo, *a counſellor at law*
Juéz, *a judge*
Carceléro, *a gaoler*
Verdúgo, *the hangman*
Ceréro, *a wax-chandler*
Ganapán, Eſportilléro, Mandadéro, } *a porter*
Remendón, *a botcher*
Tartaravuélo, *a grandfather's grandfather*
Biſavuélo, *a great-grandfather*
Avuélo, *a grandfather*
Padre, *a father*
Madre, *a mother*
Hijo, *a ſon*
Hija, *a daughter*
Niéto, *a grandſon*
Biſniéto, *a great-grandſon*
Hermáno, *a brother*
Cuñado, *a brother-in-law*
Padraſtro, *a ſtepfather*
Madraſtra, *a ſtepmother*
Suégro, *the huſband's or wife's father*
Nuéra, *the wife of one's ſon*
Yérno, *the huſband of one's daughter*
Prímo hermáno, *a couſin-german*

Tío,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Tío, *an uncle*
Sobríno, *a nephew*
Primo ſegúndo, *a ſecond couſin*
Maríido, *an huſband*
Mugér, *a wife*
Nóvio, *a bridegroom*
Nóvia, *a bride*
Deſpoſádo, *one betrothed*
Ahijádo, *a godſon*
Padríno, *a godfather*
Madrína, *a godmother*
Compádre, } *an he and ſhe*
Comádre, } *goſſip*
Compañero, } *companion*
Camaráda, }
Mellízo, *a twin*
Cofráde, *a brother of the ſame ſociety*
Cofradía, *a guild or ſociety*
Tertúlia, *a club*
Communidád, *a company*
Huérfano, *an orphan*
Soltéro, *a batchelor*
Heredéro, *an heir*
Tutór, *a tutor*
Curadór, *a guardian*
Viúdo, *a widower*
Hermáno de leche, *a foſter-brother*
Niño de la piédra, *a foundling*
Niño ſupuéſto, *a falſe child*
Baſtardo, *a baſtard*
Hijo de ganancia, *a natural ſon*
Donzélla, *a maiden*
Mugér caſáda, *a married woman*
Paríida, *a lying-in woman*
Ama de leche, *a nurſe*
Ama de llaves, *a houſe-keeper*
Mancéba, *a concubine*
Raméra, } *a whore*
Puta, }

Of a houſe, and all that belongs to it. De una caſa, y todo lo perteniente a ella.

Caſa, *a houſe*
El ſolár, *the ground of a houſe*
Cimiénto, *the foundation*
Parèd, *a wall*
Tabíque, *a light wall*
Pátio, *a court or yard*
Facháda, *the front*
Alto, à andár, *a floor*
Portál, *a porch*
Ventána, *a window*
Entreſuélo, *a low floor, between the upper and lower, that are more lofty*
Zaquizamí, *or* ciélo, *the cieling; alſo the place between the cieling and the roof of a houſe, a cock-loft*
Deſván, *a garret*
Artezón, *an arched cieling*
Bóveda, *a vault*
Eſcaléra, *a ſtair-caſe*
Eſcalón, *a ſtep*
Tejádo, *a tiled roof*
Téjas, *tiles*
Ladrillos, *bricks*
Pizarras, *ſlates*
Puérta, *door*
Paſſadízo, *a paſſage*
Corrál, *a court-yard*
Tráſcorrál, *a back-yard*
Cámara, *a chamber*
Apoſénto, } *a room*
Piéza, }
Quarto, }
Eſtáncia, }

Anticá-

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Anticámara, *antichamber*
Requádra, *a back-room*
Sála, *a hall*
Corredór, *a gallery*
Retréte, *a closet*
Eſtudio, *a ſtudy*
Armário, Alhacéna, } *a cupboard*
Eſcaparáte, *a preſs for cloth*
Guarda rópa, *a wardrobe*
Alcóva, *an alcove*
Balcón, Miradór, } *a balcony*
Azutéa, *the flat roof of a houſe*
Camaranchón, *a cock-loft*
Torre, *a tower*
Bodéga, Sótano, } *a cellar*
Repoſtería, *the butler's room*
Deſpenſa, *a pantry*
Cozína, *a kitchen*
Caballeríza, *the ſtable*
Perrería, *a dog-kennel*
Palomár, *a dove-houſe*
Gallinéro, *a hen-rooſt*
Jardín, *a garden*
Parque, *a park*
Privada, Neceſſária, } *the privy*
Coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building*
Teja, *a tile*
Pizárra, *a ſlate*
Rípia, *a ſhingle*
Ala de tejádo, *the eves of the houſe*
Canál, *the gutter*
Umbrál, *the threſhold*
Baſtidóres de la puérta, *the frame of the door*
Poſtígo, *a wicket*
Quícios ò goznes, *hinges*
Cerradúra, *a lock*
Candádo, *a padlock*
Peſtillo, *the bolt of a lock*
Cerrójo, *a bolt*
Llave, *a key*
Ventanilla, *a little window*
Pica-pórte, *a laſh*
Tranca de puèrta, *the bar of a door*
Guardas de la llave, *the wards of a lock*
Cañuto de llave, *the pipe of a key*
Vidriéra, *the glaſs of a window*
Rejas de ventána, *the bars of a window*
Eſcaléra de caracól, *a winding ſtair-caſe*
Llanos de eſcaléra, *the landing-places of ſtairs*
Deſcánzo de eſcaléra, *the half pace of ſtairs*
Grada, Eſcalón, } *a ſtep*
Eſcaléra ſecréta, *back-ſtairs*
Viga, *a beam*
Vigón, *the girder or main beam*
Tabla, *a board*
Cruzéro, *a rafter*
Ladrillo, *a brick*
Paréd maéſtra, *the main wall*
Paréd de en médio, *the party-wall*
Paréd de cál y canto, *a wall of lime and ſtone*
Tabíque, *a lath and plaiſter partition*
Cál, *lime or plaiſter*
Argamaſſa, *mortar*
Encoſtradúra de paréd, *the plaiſter of a wall*
Yéſſo, *fine white lime*
Jalbégue, *white-waſh*
Meſa, *a table*
Banco, *a bench*

Silla,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Silla, *a chair*
Silla de brázos, *an arm-chair*
Taburéte, *a chair with a back*
Sitiál, *a ſtool without a back*
Banquíllo, *a ſtool*
Cáxa, *a box*
Arca, arcón, *a cheſt*
Caxón, *a caſe of drawers*
Tiradór, *a drawer*
Eſcritorio, *a cabinet*
Cama, *a bed*
Lecho, *the part of the bed that is laid on*
Armadúra, *or* maderáje de la cama, *a bedſtead*
Ciélo de la cama, *the bed's teſter*
Cortínas de cama, *bed-curtains*
Roda piés, *the baſes of a bed*
Tapéte, Alfombra, } *a carpet*
Sábanas, *ſheets*
Frazádas, *blankets*
Covertór, *counterpane*
Almohádas, *pillows*
Tapicería, *tapeſtry*
Pintúra, *a picture*
Eſpéjo, *a looking-glaſs*
Candeléro, *a candleſtick*
Deſpaviladéras, *ſnuffers*
Araña, *a branch of cryſtal to hold many candles*
Yésca, *tinder*
Pajuéla, *a match*
Pedernál, *a flint*
Eſlabón, *the ſteel to ſtrike fire with*
Orinál, *a chamber-pot*
Colchón, *a matraſs*
Colcha, *a quilt to lay on the bed*
Cátre, *a couch*
Cama de viento, *a field bed*
Teſtéra de cama, *the bed's head*
Colunas de cama, *the bed-poſts*
Xergón, *a ſtraw-bed*
Eſtéra, *a mat*
Calentadór de cama, *a warming-pan*
Chiminéa, *a chimney*
Reſpideradéro, ò cañon de chiminéa, *the funnel of a chimney*
Morillos, *and-irons*
Fuelle, *bellows*
Tenázas, *tongs*
Pala, *or* badil, *a ſhovel*
Guarda fuégo, *a ſcreen*
Urgadór, Atiſadór, } *a poker*
Olla, *a pottage-pot*
Tapadéra, *the pot lid*
Aſa, *the ear of a pot*
Puchéro, *a pipkin*
Cucharón, *a ladle*
Caldéra, *a kettle*
Eſcalfadór, Braſerilla, } *a chafing-diſh*
Trévedes, *a trevet*
Hornillo, *a ſtove*
Horno, *an oven*
Sartén, *a frying-pan*
Cazo, *a ſauce-pan*
Cazuéla, *a little pan*
Eſpumadéra, *a ſkimmer*
Parrillas, *a gridiron*
Coladéro, *a cullender*
Cedázo, *a ſieve*
Rallo, *a grater*
Mechonéra, *a larding-pin*
Aſſadór, *a ſpit*
Azeitéra, Alcuza, } *an oil-pot*
Vinagéra, *a cruet*
Almiréz, Mortéro, } *a mortar*

Mano

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Mano de mortéro, *a peſtle*
Redóma, *a vial*
Sumidéro, *a ſink*
Cántaro, *a pitcher*
Bazín, *a cloſe-ſtool pan*
Albornía, *a great earthen pan*
Herráda, Cubo, } *a bucket or pail*
Cuba, *a tub*
Lexía, Coláda, } *lye*
Xabón, *ſoap*
Levadúra, *leaven*
Rodílla, *a coarſe cloth*
Eſtropájo, *a diſh-clout*
Pala del horno, *the peel of the oven*
Harína, *meal, flour*
Salvádos, *bran*
Artéza, *a tray*
Mantéles, *a table-cloth*
Servilléta, *a napkin*
Aguamaníl, *an ewer*
Almofía, *a baſon*
Toalla, *a towel*
Platíllos, *plates*
Cuchillo, *a knife*
Tenedór, *a fork*
Salézo, *a ſalt-ſeller*
Plato, *a diſh*
Eſcudilla, *a porringer*
Cuchára, *a ſpoon*
Tajadór, *a chopping-block*
Jarro, *a mug*
Taza, *a cup or diſh*
Salvilla, *a ſalver*
Flaſco, *a flaſk*
Botella, *a bottle*
Vídrio, *a glaſs*
Fuente gran plato, *a baſon*
Monda dientes, Eſcarva dientes, } *a tooth-picker*
Mayordómo, *a ſteward*
Trinchante, *a carver*
Secretário, *a ſecretary*
Camaréro, *a chamberlain*
Deſpenſéro, *a purveyor*
Capellán, *a chaplain*
Limoſnéro, *an almoner*
Page, *a page*
Lacayo, *a footman*
Cochéro, *a coachman*
Mozo de cabállos, *a groom*
Caballerízo, *a gentleman of the horſe*
Copéro, *a cup-bearer*
Maeſtre ſala, *a ſewer*
Bodeguéro, Repoſtéro, } *a butler*
Halconéro, *a falconer*
Cozinéro, *a cook*
Galopín, *a ſcullion*
Portéro, *a porter*
Caſéro, Huéſped, Amo de caſa, } *the landlord*

Of country affairs. De las coſas del campo.

Alquería, *a country-houſe, or a farm-houſe*
Quintéro, *a farmer*
Boyéro, Vaquéro, } *a cow-keeper*
Porquéro, Porquerízo, } *a ſwine-herd*
Paſtór, *a ſhepherd*
Zurrón, *a ſcrip*
Cayádo, *a ſhepherd's crook*
Honda, *a ſling*
Orteláno, Jardinéro, } *a gardener*
Cavadór, *a ditcher*
Viñadéro, *a vine-dreſſer*
Arádo, *a plough*
Azáda,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Azáda, Azadón, } *a ſpade*
Aradór, Labradór, } *a ploughman*
Eſtéva, Manzera, } *a plough-handle*
Reja del arado, *a plough-ſhare*
Raſtrillo, *the harrow*
Sembradór, *a ſower*
Eſcardadór, *a weeder*
Rozadór, *a weeding-hook*
Segadór, *a reaper*
Guadaña, *a ſcythe*
Trillo, *a flail*
Horca, *a fork*
Bieldo, *a winnowing fan*
Peſcadór, *a fiſherman*
Réd barredéra, *a drag-net*
Vara caña para peſcar, *a fiſhing-rod*
Sedál de la caña, *a fiſhing-line*
Anzuélo, *a fiſhing-hook*
Cazadór, *a huntſman*
Cebo, *a bait*
Liga, *bird-lime*
Jaúla, *a cage*
Obréro, Jornaléro, } *a day-labourer*
Aſnéro, *a keeper of aſſes*
Payſáno, *a country-man*
Campo que deſcanſa, *a fallow field*
Tiérra entre los ſulcos, *a ridge*
Sulco, *a furrow*
Trigo en hierba, *green corn*
Tierra inculta, *land untilled*
Monte, Montaña, } *a hill, mountain*
Cuéſta, Colládo, } *a little hill*
Cerro, *a riſing ground*
Valle, *a valley*
Abíſmo, *a bottomleſs pit*
Zanja, *a ditch*
Lagúna, *a lake, or marſh*
Pántano, *a marſh*
Llanura, *a plain*
Peña, Roca, } *a rock*
Peñaſco, *a great rock*
Deſpeñadéro, *a precipice*
Selva, *a foreſt*
Bóſque, *a wood*
Eſplanáda, *a curious plain*
Mata, *a thicket*
Zarza, *a bramble*
Eſpína, *a thorn*
Prado, *a meadow*
Vergél, *a bower*
Huérta, *an orchard*
Jardín, *a garden*
Era de jardín, *a bed in a garden*
Gloriéta, *a bed of flowers*
Almaciéga, *a ſeed-plot*
Bóbeda de parras, *an arbour*
Laberynto, *a labyrinth*
Grúta, *a grotto*
Caſcáda, *a caſcade*
Fuente, *a fountain*
Chorro de agua, *a water-ſpout*
Pilón de fuente, *the vaſe of a fountain*
Encañada, Aqüeducto, } *an aqueduct*
Hortalíza, *all ſorts of herbage*
Planta, *a plant*
Camíno reál, *the highway*
Senda, Veréda, } *a path*
Piſáda, Raſtro, } *a track*
Cabalgadúra, *a ſaddle-beaſt*
Carréta, *a waggon*
Carro, *a cart*
Ruéda, *a wheel*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Rayo de ruéda, *the ſpoke of a wheel*
Llantas, Cambas, } *the felloes of the wheel*
Cubo de ruéda, *the nave of the wheel*
Exe, *the axle-tree*
Eſtáca, Clavo, } *the pin of a wheel*
Caléſa, *a chaiſe*
Littéra, *a litter*
Andas, *the ſhafts*
Coche, Carróza, } *a coach*
Ceſta, *a baſket*
Raſtra, Narría, } *a ſledge*
Canaſta, *a flaſket*
Eſpuérta, *a dirt-baſket*
Chirrión, *a dung-cart*
Banáſta, *a great hamper*
Alfórja, *a wallet*
Balſa, *a purſe*
Coſtál, Saco, } *a ſack*
Maléta, *a portmanteau*
Talégo, *a bag*
Taléga, *a hair bag*
Valija, *a cloakbag*
Zurrón, *a budget or pouch*

De la igléſia y coſas pertenecientes a ella. *Of the church, and things pertaining to it.*

Nave, *the iſle of the church*
Cimbório, Cópola, } *the dome*
Pináculo, *a pinnacle*
Chóro, *the choir*
Capílla, *a chapel*
Atríl, *a deſk*
Sacriſtía, *the veſtry*
Campanário, *the belfry*
Campána, *a little bell*
Badajo, Lengüeta, } *the clapper of the bell*
Pila, *the font*
Iſópo, *a ſprinkler*
Confeſſionário, *a confeſſion-ſeat*
Tribúna, *a tribune or gallery*
Ciméntério, *the church-yard*
Oſſário, *the charnel*
Altár, *an altar*
Frontál, *an antipendium*
Tabernáculo, Sagrário, } *the tabernacle*
Pálio, *a canopy*
Mantél del altár, *the altar-cloth*
Miſſál, *a maſs-book*
Sotána, *a caſſock*
Sobre peliz, *a ſurplice*
Roquéte, *a ſhort ſurplice*
Bonéte, *a cap*
Mítra, *a mitre*
Báculo, *a croſier*
Patriarcha, *a patriarch*
Arzobíſpo, *an archbiſhop*
Obiſpo, *a biſhop*
Obiſpádo, *a biſhoprick*
Diocéſis, *a dioceſe*
Coadjutór, *coadjutor*
Suffraganéo, *ſuffragan*
Sacerdóte, *a prieſt*
Sacerdócio, *prieſthood*
Diácono, *a deacon*
Subdiácono, *a ſub-deacon*
Acólyto, *one that ſerves the prieſt at the altar*
Lectór, *a reader*
Clérigo, *a clergyman*

Preládo,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Prelado, *a prelate*
Abád, *an abbot*
Abadéſſa, *an abbeſs*
Abadía, *an abbey*
Canónigo, *a canon*
Deán, *a dean*
Prevóſte, *a provoſt*
Archidiácono, *an archdeacon*
Precentór, *a precentor*
Maeſtre de coro, *the maſter of the choir*
Cantór, *a ſinger*
Sacriſtán, *veſtry-keeper*
Prebendádo, *a prebendary*
Cura, *the parſon*
Paróchia, *a pariſh*
Vicário, *a vicar*
Oficiál, *an official*
Promotór, *a proctor*
Encomienda, *a thing given* in commendam
Bautiſmo, *baptiſm*
Confirmacion, *confirmation*
Matrimónio, *matrimony*
Comulgár, *to receive the ſacrament*
Ordenes ſacros, *holy orders*
Ceremónia, *ceremony*
Rúbrica, *the rubric*
Rituál, *a ritual*
Oficio divino, *divine ſervice*
Pſaltério, *the pſalter*
Pſalmo, *a pſalm*
Antíphona, *an antiphon*
Leccion, *a leſſon*
Verſéte, *a verſe*
Sermón, *a ſermon*
Meditacion, *meditation*
Oracion vocál, *vocal prayer*
Oracion mentál, *mental prayer*
Predicár, *to preach*
Cathechiſár, *to catechiſe*
Enterrár, Sepultár, } *to bury*
Excomunion, *excommunication*
Suſpenſion, *ſuſpenſion*
Entredicho, *an interdict*
Irregularidád, *irregularity*
Deſcomulgár, *to excommunicate*
Cathedrál, *a cathedral church*
Conventuál, *the church of a convent*
Parochiál, *a pariſh-church*
Adviento, *advent*
Quareſma, *lent*
Témporas, *ember-weeks*
Vigilia, *an eve*
Ayúno, *a faſt*

Things relating to war. Coſas pertenecientes a la guerra.

Artillería, *artillery, great guns*
Pieza de artillería, Cañon, } *a cannon*
Trén de artillería, *the train of artillery*
Boca de cañon, *the mouth of a cannon*
Fogón, *the touch-hole*
Culáta del cañon, *the breech of a gun*
Carretón de cañon, *the carriage of a gun*
Cargár, *to load*
Apuntár, *to level*
Diſparár, *to fire*
Tíro de cañon, *a cannon-ſhot*
Deſmontár un cañon, *to diſmount a gun*
Enclavár un cañon, *to nail up a gun*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Culevrína, *a culverin*
Falconéte, *a falconet*
Pedréro, *a patterero*
Cañon entéro, *a whole cannon*
Medío cañon, *half cannon*
Petardo, *a petard*
Bomba, *a bomb*
Bombarda, *a bomb-ketch*
Mortéro, *a mortar-piece*
Granáda, *a granade*
Mosquéte, *a musket*
Carabína, *a carbine*
Escopéta, *a firelock*
Pistóla, *a pistol*
Bala, *a bullet*
Pólvora, *powder*
Metcha, *a match*
Pedernál, *a flint*
Flecha, *an arrow*
Dardo, *a dart*
Javalína, *a boar-spear*
Honda, *a sling*
Arco, *a bow*
Maza de armas, *a battle-axe*
Lanza, *a lance*
Alabarda, *an halbert*
Partesána, *a partesan*
Pica, *a pike*
Alfange, *scymitar*
Espáda, *a sword*
Puño de la espáda, *the handle of a sword*
Pomo de la espáda, *the pommel of a sword*
Guarnicion de espáda, *the hilt of a sword*
La hoja, *the blade*
Punál, *a poniard*
Bayonéta, *a bayonet*
Yelmo, Celáda, } *a helmet*
Daga, *a dagger*
Morrión, *a morrion*
Vizéra, *the vizor of an helmet*
Gorjál, *the gorget*
Peto, *a breastplate*
Coráza, *a cuirass*
Espaldár, *the back-plate*
Cosseléte, *a corslet*
Braceléte, *armour for the arms*
Escarcelón, *armour from the waist to the thighs*
Inojéras, *armour for the knees*
Broquél, *a buckler*
Escúdo, *a shield*
Adarga, *a target*
Cota de malla, *a coat of mail*
Generál, *a general*
Teniente generál, *a lieutenant-general*
Sargénto mayor de batálla, *a major-general*
Maestre de campo, Coronel, } *a colonel*
Sargénto mayor, *a major*
Capitán, *a captain*
Teniente, *a lieutenant*
Cornéta, *a cornet*
Alferez, *an ensign*
Sargento, *a serjeant*
Cabo de esquádra, *a corporal*
Quadrilléro, *a brigadier*
Soldádo, *a soldier*
Caudillo, *a leader, commander*
Tambór, *a drum*
Pífano, *a fife*
Trompéta, *a trumpet*
Atabál, *a kettle-drum*
Soldádo de a caballo, *a trooper*
Soldádo de a pié, Infante, } *a foot-soldier*
Dragón, *a dragoon*
Piquéro, *a pikeman*
Mosquetéro, *a musketeer*
Fusiléro, *a fusileer*
Infantería, *the infantry*
Caballería, *the cavalry*
Artilléro, *a gunner*
Bombardéro, *a bombardier*
Ingeniéro, *an engineer*
Minero, *a miner*

Gastadór,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Gaſtadór, *a pioneer*
Centinéla, *a centinel*
Vanguárdia, *the vanguard*
Cuerpo de batalla, *the main body of an army*
Retaguárdia, *the rear*
Cuerpo de reſerva, *the corps de reſerve*
Cuerpo de guárdia, *the corps de guard*
Ala, *the wing of an army*
Batallón, *a battalion*
Regimiento, Tércio, *a regiment*
Tropa de caballos, *a troop of horſe*
Compañía de infantería, *a company of foot*
Hiléra, *a rank*
Fila, *a file*
Eſquadrón, *a ſquadron*
Mochiléro, *a ſoldier's boy*
Bagáge, *baggage*
Vivandéro, *a ſutler*
Partido, *a party*
Corredóres, *the forlorn hope*
Batidóres, *diſcoverers*
Murallas, Muros, *walls*
Alména, *a battlement*
Parapéto, *the parapet*
Caſtillo, *a caſtle*
Fuerte, *a fort*
Fortaléza, *a fortreſs*
Fortificación, *fortification*
Torre, *a tower*
Ciudadéla, *a citadel*
Baſtión, *a baſtion*
Cortína, *a curtain*
Media luna, *an half-moon*
Tronéra, *a loop-hole*
Terra pléno, *a rampart*
Caballéro, *a cabalier, or mount*
Rebélin, *a ravelin*
Contra eſcarpa, *counterſcarp*
Barréra, *a barrier*
Falſa braga, *a fauſſe braye*
Foſſo, *a ditch*
Repecho, *a breaſt-work*
Garíta, *a centry-box*
Caſemáta, *caſemate*
Galería, Corredor, *gallery*
Eſtráda cubiérta, *the covert-way*
Ceſtón, *a gabion*
Eſtáca, *a paliſade*
Redúto, *a redoubt*
Atalaya, *a place to diſcover, or the perſon who diſcovers*
Manta, *a mantlet, or cover for men from the ſhot*
Fagína, *faſcines*
Mina, *a mine*
Contra mina, *a counter-mine*
Trinchéra, *a trench*
El reál, *the camp*
Vituallas, *proviſions*
Municiónes, *ammunition*
Biſoño, *a new ſoldier*
Picoréro, *a marauder*
Contra marcha, *a counter-march*
Eſcaramúza, *a ſkirmiſh*
Batalla, *a battle*
Sítio, *a ſiege*
Quartél, *quarter*
Encamiſáda, *a camiſado*
Salída, *a ſally*
Batír, *to batter*
Brecha, *a breach*
Eſcaláda, *an eſcalade*
Aſſalto, *an aſſault*
Llamáda, *the chamade*
Capitulacion, *the capitulation*
Guarnicion, *a garriſon*
Tocár la caxa, *to beat the drum*
Levantár gente, *to raiſe men*
Pagár el ſueldo, *to pay the ſoldiers*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Batír la eſtrada, *to ſcour the country*
Levantár el sítio, *to raiſe the ſiege*
Marchár a bandéras deſplegádas, *to march with flying colours*
Reforzár el exército, *to reinforce the army*
Tocár a recogér, *to ſound a retreat*
Entregár una plaza, *to ſurrender a place*

The year, and its parts. El año y ſus partes.

Año, *a year*
Mes, *a month*
Semána, *a week*
Dia, *a day*
Noche, *a night*
Mañana, *the morning*
Tarde, *the evening*
Hora, *an hour*
Minúto, *a minute*
Momento, *a moment*

The months. Los meſes.

Enéro, *January*
Febréro, *February*
Marzo, *March*
Abríl, *April*
Mayo, *May*
Júnio, *June*
Júlio, *July*
Agoſto, *Auguſt*
Setiembre, *September*
Octúbre, *October*
Noviémbre, *November*
Deciembre, *December*

The days of the week.

Lúnes, *Monday*
Martes, *Tueſday*
Miércoles, *Wedneſday*
Juéves, *Thurſday*
Viérnes, *Friday*
Sábado, *Saturday*
Domingo, *Sunday*

Navigation. Navigación.

Navío, Nave, Nao, } *a ſhip*
Navio de guerra, Manuál, } *a man of war*
Navio marchante, *a merchant-ſhip*
Navio ligéro, *a light veſſel*
Galéra, *a galley*
Galeáza, *a galleop*
Galeón, *a galleon*
Galeóta, *a galleot*
Fragáta, *a frigate*
Saíca, *a ſaick*
Carráca, *a carrack*
Fuſta, *a flute*
Pináza,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Pináza, *a pinnace*
Barca de paſſage, *a ferry-boat*
Canóa, *a canoe*
Piragua, *a piragua*
Góndola, *a light boat*
Eſquífe, *a ſkiff*
Balándra, *a ſloop*
Bergantín, *a brigantine*
Barquéta, Barquilla, } *a boat*
Balſa, *a float*
Capitána, *the admiral*
Almiránta, *the vice-admiral*
Armáda, *a fleet*
Flota, *a fleet of merchant-ſhips*
Eſquádra, *a ſquadron*
A bordo, *a board*
Popa, *the poop, ſtern*
Próa, *the prow or head*
Tartána, *a tartan*
Brulóte, *a fire-ſhip*
Patache, *a patache*
Feluca, *a felucca*
Barca, *a bark*
Barco, Batél, } *a boat*
Sentína, *the well*
Laſtre, *ballaſt*
Maſtíl, Arból, } *the maſt*
Arból mayor, *the main-maſt*
Gábia, *the round top*
Trinquéte, *the fore-maſt*
Mezána, *the mizen-maſt*
Quilla del arból, *the ſtep of the maſt*
Verga, Entena, } *the yard*
Vela, *a ſail*
Vela mayor, *the main ſheet*
Vela de gábia, *the topſail*
Juanéte, *the topgallant-ſail*
Vela de mezána, *the mizen-ſail*
Vela del trinquéte, *the fore-ſail*
Cevadéra, *the ſprit-ſail*
Vela latina, *a ſhoulder of mutton ſail*
Remo, *an oar*
Pala de remo, *the blade of an oar*
Tronéras, *the port-holes*
Empaveſádas, *the nettings*
Gallardéte, *a pendant*
Vanderóla, *a flag*
Vandéra, *the colours*
Brúxula, *the compaſs*
Punta de la próa, *the ſtern*
Puente, Cubierta, } *the deck*
Tilla, *the hatches*
Timón, *the helm*
Quilla, *the keel*
Ancla, Ancora, } *an anchor*
Amarra, Maróma, Cable, } *a cable*
Sonda, *the ſounding-lead*
Piróto, *a pilot*
Guardián, *the boatſwain*
Marinéro, *a ſailor*
Corſário, Armadór, } *a privateer*
Cámara, *the great cabbin*
Camaróte, *a cabbin*
Tormenta, *a tempeſt*
Borraſca, *a ſtorm*
Bonanza, *fair weather*
Calma, *calm*
Viento en popa, *the wind full a-ſtern*
Viento largo, *fair wind*
Cogér el viento, *to ply to windward*
Ir a la bolína, *to take upon a wind.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Several OBSERVATIONS to ſerve as a SUPPLEMENT to the SYNTAX.

Of the Article.

THE Article Definite is only made uſe of before the Subſtantives, as it has been ſaid, and never before the Adjectives, excepting thoſe made Subſtantives with the neutral Article *lo*; as *lo bueno*, *lo hermóſo*, *lo grande*, &c.

This Article is never uſed before the Pronouns, excepting before the Poſſeſſives Relatives, *mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, *nueſtro*, *vueſtro*, *ſuyo*, and before the Relatives *que* and *qual*, as well as before the Infinitive, when made a Subſtantive before the Pronouns Poſſeſſives; as in theſe examples:

Pedro es tu amígo y tambien el mio, Peter is thy friend, as well as mine; *Mi caſa y la tuya ſon contiguas*, My houſe and thine are very near; *Mi mugér y la ſuya ſon amígas*, My wife and his are good friends; *Cuidaré de vueſtros caballos como de los nueſtros*, I will take care of your horſes as of ours; *Me inquiéto de mis negocios y no de los vueſtros*, I mind my buſineſs, and not yours; *Das de comér a tu hijos, y el à los ſuyos*, You maintain your children as he does his own.

The improper Pronouns, *uno*, *una*, *otro*, *otra*, *que*, *qual*, require likewiſe the Article Definite, when uſed as Relatives: Ex. *El uno es hombre de bien y el otro es un pícaro*, One is an honeſt man, and the other is a rogue; *El uno es mas docto que el otro*, One is more learned than the other; *Del qual hablais, del padre ò del hijo?* Who do you ſpeak of, of the father or the ſon? *Lo mio y lo tuyo dividen los mejores amigos*, Mine

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Mine and thine parts the greater friends; *El comér y el bebér mucho deſtruye la ſalúd*, Over-eating and over-drinking deſtroys health.

There are alſo ſome Adverbs preceded by the Neutral Article *lo*, as the following; *Lo mejor que pudiere*, The beſt I will be able; *Lo menos que fuére poſſible*, The leſs it will be poſſible; *En lo que dice hay lo mas y lo menos*, There is more or leſs in what you ſay; *Digame el quando y el como*, Tell me when and how.

Of the Uſe and Concordance of Nouns.

It is a general rule in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Latin*, that the Adjective muſt agree with the Subſtantive in Gender, Number, and Caſe; as, *Dios todo poderóſo*, God Almighty; *El hombre ſabio*, The learned man; *La mugér indiſcréta*, The indiſcreet woman, *&c.* This is very eaſily underſtood, eſpecially by thoſe who underſtand *Latin*; but it is not ſo eaſy to know when the Adjective ought to be put before the Subſtantive, and when after; therefore I will endeavour to explain it as clear as poſſible.

1. Participles, taken adjectively, muſt go after Subſtantives; as, *una caſa derribáda*, a demoliſhed houſe; *una igléſia conſtruida*, a church built; *una plaza ſitiada*, a beſieged place; *un generál vencido*, a general overcome; *un Rey diſcréto*, a diſcreet King.

2. The Nouns of colour follow the ſame rule; as, *blánco*, white; *negro*, black; *colorádo*, *incarnádo*, red; *verde*, green; *amarillo*, yellow; *azúl*, blue. Ex. *Un veſtido blanco*, a white dreſs; *un ſombréro negro*, a black hat; *médias colorádas*, red ſtockings; *chupa verde*, a green waiſtcoat, *&c.*

3. The elemental qualities; as, *caliente*, hot; *frio*, cold; *ſeco*, dry; *húmedo*, damp; *templádo*, temperate. Ex. *Agua caliente*, hot water; *tiempo frío*, cold weather; *leña ſeca*, dry wood; *aire húmedo*, a damp air, *&c.*

4. The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

4. The Nouns of meaſuring; as, *largo*, long; *corto*, ſhort; *ancho*, wide; *eſtrecho*, narrow; *alto*, high. Ex. *Un veſtido largo*, a long dreſs; *una capa corta*, a ſhort cloak; *una chupa ancha*, a wide waiſt-coat; *un zapáto eſtrecho*, a ſtrait ſhoe; *una torre alta*, an high tower.

5. The Nouns of blaming or praiſing, expreſſing good countenance, preſence, or bad quality; as, *ſabio*, wiſe; *prudente*, prudent; *perfecto*, perfect; *docto*, learned; *hermóſo*, handſome; *fiél*, faithful; *vicióſo*, vicious; *cojo*, lame; *abominable*, abominable. Ex. *Una mugér prudente*, a prudent woman; *obia perfecta*, a perfect work; *un eſtudiante docto*, a learned ſcholar; *un Rey ſábio*, a wiſe King; *una donzella hermóſa*, a handſome girl; *un criádo fiél*, a loyal ſervant; *un hombre vicióſo*, a vicious man; *un cabállo cojo*, a lame horſe; *una vida abominable*, an abominable life, *&c.*

6. The names of nations follow alſo the ſame rule; as, *la politica Italiana*, Italian politics; *la gravedád Eſpañola*, Spaniſh gravity; *la ligeréza Francéſa*, French levity; *la arrogáncia Ingléſa*, Engliſh arrogance; *la borrachera Alemána*, German drunkenneſs; to which you muſt add the Nouns ending in *ico*; as, *palácio magnífico*, a magnificent palace; *un hombre fantáſtico*, a fantaſtic man, *&c.*

The above rule is not general; there are ſeveral exceptions and occaſions, when the Adjectives expreſſing praiſe, blame, good or bad quality, not only may go before the Subſtantives, but ought alſo abſolutely to precede them; therefore I ſhall give a liſt of the Adjectives ſubject to this alteration, and give examples afterwards.

Buen, *buéno*, *buéna*, *malo*, *mala*, good, bad.
Lindo, *linda*, handſome.
Féo, *féa*, ordinary, ugly.
Falſo, *falſa*, falſe.
Grande, great; *joven*, young; *pobre*, poor.
Rico, *rica*, rich; *verdadéro*, *verdadéra*, true.

Agradáble,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Agradáble, pleaſing; *bizarro*, *bizarra*, gallant.
Poderóſo, *poderóſa*, powerful; *valiente*, brave.
Firme, firm; *único*, *única*, only.

EXAMPLES.

Hémos comído una buéna perdíz, We have eat a good partridge; *La perdíz que hémos comído era muy buena*, The partridge we have eaten was very good.

He habládo con un mal hombre, I have ſpoken with a wicked man; *El hombre con quien he habládo es muy malo*, The man I have ſpoken to is very wicked.

La Reyna de Ynglaterra es una linda princéſſa, The Queen of England is a very pretty princeſs; *La Reyna de Inglaterra es una princeſſa muy linda*, The Queen of England is a very pretty princeſs; *Que féa mugér es la Duquéſſa de* . . . . . What an ugly woman is the Ducheſs of . . . . . ! *La Duquéſſa de* . . . . . *es muy féa*, The Ducheſs of . . . . . is very ugly.

Falſo ataque, a falſe attack; *falſa braya*, *fauſſe braye*, a term of fortification ſignifying a ſmall mount of earth, four fathoms wide, erected on the level round the foot of the rampart; *una mula falſa*, a vicious mule; *un falſo pícaro*, a treacherous cheat; *Eſte hombre es muy falſo*, This man is very falſe; *un gran Rey*, a great King; *El Rey es muy grande*, The King is very great.

Un joven Príncipe manifeſtó mucho valór, A young Prince ſhewed great courage; *No pelées con eſte ſoldádo joven*, Do not fight with this young ſoldier.

Es un pobre hombre, It is a poor man; *Que pobre ſoldádo!* What a pitiful ſoldier! *El Rey de Marruecós es un Príncipe muy pobre*, The King of Maroc is a very poor Prince.

Un rico mercadér, a rich merchant; *un comerciante rico de cien mil peſſos*, a tradeſman worth one hundred thouſand dollars.

Es un verdadéro pícaro, He is a true cheat; *Juan es muy verdadéro*, John is a man of great veracity.

La

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

La Reyna es una Princeſſa agradáble, The Queen is a very agreeable Princeſs; or *La Reyna es una agradáble Princeſſa.*

El Infante es un bizarro Príncipe, The Infant of Spain is a lovely Prince; *Pedro es muy bizarro*, Peter is very gallant.

El Príncipe de Brunſwick es un valiente generál, The Prince of Brunſwick is a great general; or *El Príncipe de Brunſwick es un generál muy valiente.*

Una firme reſolucion, a firm reſolution; *tierra firme*, the main land.

El único remédio es eſte, The only remedy is this; *La muerte es mi remédio único*, Death is my only remedy.

Of Adjectives taken ſubſtantively.

There are two ſorts of Adjectives uſed in *Spaniſh*, as Subſtantives; ſome only to diverſify the language, and ſome to abbreviate it, putting the attribute of a Noun inſtead of the Noun itſelf.

The Adjectives *verdadéro*, true; *falſo*, falſe; *bueno*, good; *malo*, bad; *poſsíble*, poſſible; *impoſsíble*, impoſſible, are of the firſt claſs; becauſe when I ſay, *Dió en lo verdadéro*, He aſcertained the truth; *acuſádo de crímen de falſo*, accuſed of forgery; *lo buéno del cuento*, the beſt of the affair; *lo malo de todo eſto*, the worſe of all this; *hacér lo poſsíble*, to make what is poſſible; *tentár lo impoſsíble*, to try what is impoſſible; then *verdadéro* is put inſtead of truth, *falſo*, for falſhood, *buéno* for goodneſs, *malo* for badneſs, *poſsíble* for poſſibility, *impoſsíble* for impoſſibility; becauſe though it is not uſual to ſay, *la maldád de todo eſto*, the badneſs of all this; *hacér la poſſibilidád*, to make the poſſibility; *tentár la impoſſibilidád*, to try the impoſſibility; yet all this is expreſſed when the Adjective is uſed ſubſtantively; though it could be ſaid in another manner; as, *hacér todo lo que es poſsíble*, to make all that is poſſible; *tentár*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

aùn lo que es imposíble, to try yet what is impossible. But as all Adjectives cannot be made use of in this manner, custom must be followed.

The number of Adjectives used instead of Substantives, whereof they are attributes, is very great: they are of two sorts; some made use of instead of things, and some instead of persons.

The first are, *honesto*, honest; *útil*, useful; *agradáble*, agreeable; as, *Lo honesto se debe preferir a lo útil y a lo agradáble*, That which is honest is preferable to what is useful and agreeable. *Lo honesto*, *útil*, and *agradáble*, are taken for an honest, useful, and agreeable good. They say also, *lo alto de una torre*, the top of a tower, *&c.*

Adjectives representing persons follow always the Gender of the person they speak of; therefore we say, *El sabio de nada se espanta*, A learned man wonders at nothing; *Una casada há de observár las leyes del matrimonio*, A married woman must observe the laws of matrimony. For the same reason we use to say, *los escogídos*, the elect people; *los predestinádos*, the predestinate people; *los condenádos*, the damned.

Lastly, the Adjectives are also used substantively with some Verbs, especially with the Verb *preciarse*, to boast of; as, *Se precia de sabio*, He boasts of being learned; *Se precia de valiente*, He boasts of being valiant; *Picase de generóso*, He pretends to be generous.

Of Adjectives taken as Comparatives.

If we attend to the word *comparative* in all the extension of its signification, we ought to join to the Adjectives Comparative all those shewing parity or disparity, either by themselves, as *igual*, equal; *desigual*, unequal; *conforme*, conform; *diferente*, different; or by the help of some Adverbs; as, *Es grande como tu*, He is as great as thee; *El uno es tan valiente como el otro*, One is as valiant as the other.

It

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

It is not in that ſenſe that I ſpeak here of Adjectives Comparative, but only of thoſe meaning compariſon of quantity, either by themſelves, or by the help of the Adverbs *mas*, more; or *menos*, leſs.

According to this principle, I ſay, the firſt are, *mejor*, better; *peor*, worſe; *menor*, leſs; which have been taken from the *Latin*: the ſecond are, all the Adjectives Poſitive admitting of the junction of the Adverbs *mas*, more; *menos*, leſs; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worſe; and *menor*, leſſer; which are Comparatives by themſelves, as well as *grande*, great; *pequeño*, little; and generally all the Nouns made a Comparative of, by adding *mas*, *more*, or *menos*, leſs, which become then Compound Comparatives.

On all theſe occaſions, in order to join the firſt term of Compariſon with the ſecond, the Particle *que* is made uſe of; as, *El vino es mejor que la cervéza*, Wine is better than beer; *La fievre es enfermád menor que la peſte*, The fever is a diſtemper leſſer than the plague; *Pedro es mas grande que Juan*, Peter is greater than John; *El perro es mas pequeño que el león*, The dog is leſs than the lion.

Obſerve, that the Adjectives *ſuperior* and *inferior* do not admit of *mas* or *menos* before them, becauſe they include in themſelves the Compariſon; wherefore they require not *que* before the ſecond term, but the Particle *à*; as, *El uno es inferior à el otro*, One is inferior to the other; *El otro le es ſuperior à eſte*, The other is ſuperior to this.

Of Adjectives Superlative.

The *Spaniſh* language has entirely retained from he *Latin* the manner of forming one of its Superlatives; I ſay one, becauſe there are two ways of expreſſing it; the firſt by placing the Adverb *muy*, very, before the Adjective; as, *Es muy docto*, He is very learned; the ſecond by adding *iſſimo* to the Adjective; as, *Es doctiſſimo*, He is very learned.

Obſerve,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Obſerve, that there are alſo Adverbs formed of theſe laſt Superlatives; as from *amantíſſimo* comes *amantíſſimamente*; from *benigníſſimo*, *benigníſſimamente*; from *belliſſimo*, *belliſſimamente*, handſomely, *&c.*

When there is a compariſon made, then the Article *el*, the, is put before *mas*, more; as, *Es el mas ſábio de todos los hombres*, He is the moſt learned of all men; *Es la mas linda mugér que ſe puéda vér*, She is the moſt pretty woman that one can ſee.

Of Numbers.

I have already, in the beginning of this Grammar, mentioned the Numbers; but now I ſhall explain the uſe made of them in ſpeaking; obſerving, that there are five ſorts of Numbers: the firſt are the Cardinals or principals, *as uno*, one; *dos*, two; *tres*, three, *&c.* the ſecond Ordinals; as, *primero*, firſt; *ſegundo*, ſecond; *tercéro*, third; *décimo*, tenth; *vigéſimo*, twentieth; *trigéſimo*, thirtieth; *centéſimo*, hundredth; *miléſimo*, thouſandth. 3. The Collectives; as, *una dozéna*, one dozen; *una quinzéna*, one fifteen; *una veinténa*, one twenty, *&c.* 4. The Diſtributives; as, *el quinto*, the fifth part; *el octavo*, the eighth part, *&c.* 5. The Augmentatives; as, *el doble*, the double; *el triple*, the treble.

The three laſt of theſe numeral Nouns are always Subſtantives, and the two firſt Adjectives; as, *un hombre*, a man; *dos hombres*, two men, *&c. una mugér*, a woman; *dos mugéres*, two women, &c. *el primer dia*, the firſt day; *el ſegundo dia*, the ſecond day; *el tercéro dia*, the third day, &c. *la priméra ſemána*, the firſt week; *la ſegunda ſemána*, the ſecond week; *la tercéra ſemána*, the third week, *&c.* But as there is no rule without an exception, they are ſometimes made uſe of as Subſtantives, as you ſhall ſee in the following obſervations.

1. All the Nouns of the Ordinal Numbers are Subſtantives, when they are uſed alone without any other

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

other Subſtantive; as in this ſentence, *Tres eſtá comprehendido dos veces en ſeis*, There is twice three in ſix; where you may ſee, that *tres* and *ſeis* are employed ſubſtantively, and not adjectively; as in *una véz*, one time; wherein *véz* is the Subſtantive, and *una* the Adjective.

2. All the Nouns of Number are alſo taken as Subſtantives, being preceded by an Article; as, *el cinco de baſto*, the five of clubs; *jugár à los cientos*, to play at piquet; or when they are with another Noun, as, *un ſiete*, a ſeven; *El quarto diez le ha entrado*, The fourteenth came to him. They ſay alſo, *un ciento de manzánas*, one hundred of apples; *dos cientos de caſtañas*, two hundred of cheſnuts.

When they ſpeak of the hours, they ſay in *Engliſh*, "I arrived at one, at two o'clock;" but in *Spaniſh* we ſay only, *à la una*, *à las dos*, *à las tres*, *à las quatro*, &c. and ſo on till twelve, when they ſay, *à las doze del dia*, or *à las doze de la noche*, at noon-day, or at midnight; which is not only uſed for the hours, but alſo to expreſs the days of the month, or to date any act; as, *Llegó à quatro de mayo*, He arrived the fourth of May; or, *Londrés y Diziembre veinte de* 1765, London, the 20th December, 1765: yet the Cardinal Number is uſed when the Ordinal is with a Subſtantive; as, *Murio el dia cinco de Agoſto*, He died the fifth of Auguſt.

Of the Ablative Abſolute.

The manner of ſpeaking called by Grammarians *Ablatives Abſolute* has been carefully preſerved by the *Spaniards* in their language, and with great reaſon, ſince it is one of the ſhorteſt and moſt handſome idioms they have from the *Latin*, as you may ſee in theſe examples: *Acabada la comída ſe fué a caza*, After dinner he went a-hunting; which is better than if they were to ſay, *deſpues de comér*, after dinner: therefore, inſtead of ſaying, *El negocio haviendo ſido*

pueſto

UVA. BHSC. BU.09823

puesto en consideracion, sentenciaron los jueces, it is better to say, *La cosa puesta en deliberacion, los jueces sentenciaron*, After considering the affair, the judges gave their verdict. It is also more elegant to say, *La batalla ganada, se rindió la plaza*, The battle being gained, the place surrendered, than *Despues que la batalla fuesse gánada*, After the battle was gained.

Of the first Pronoun Personal.

The first observation we must make upon this Pronoun is, that it is common to both Genders, Masculine and Feminine: it is always declined without an Article, only by making use of the Particles *à* and *de*, as we shall see in the examples.

The second, that instead of having two first Pronouns Personal, as in other languages, they have only one in *Spanish*, as well as in *English*, which is *yo*, I; and therefore they make use only of it, placing it immediately before or after; as, *yo sóy*, I am; *yo hago*, I make; *yo canto*, I sing; or interposing a Particle; as, *Yo os asseguno que no le conosco*, I assure you that I do not know him. But you must observe, that this Pronoun *yo* is seldom made use of before the Verb; for the variation there is in the termination of each person renders it useless; except on some occasions, which I am going to speak of.

The Pronoun *yo* is used before the Noun and titles of a noble person; as, *Yo Don Pedro de Mendoza, gobernadór de Cadiz*, &c. I Don Pedro de Mendoza, governor of Cadiz; *Yo Catalina de Benavides Duquesa de Gandia*, &c.

When *yo* ought to be put after the Verb, which should be in the Interrogations, then it is never made use of; so when in *English* they say, Where am I? What shall I say? in *Spanish* we must say, *Adonde estoy? Que diré?* When in a parenthesis, it must be

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

made uſe of; as, *Los Catalánes (le dixe yo) fuéron rebéldes*, The Catalans (ſaid I to him) were rebels.

When one is of an opinion contrary to that of another, this Pronoun *yo* is always expreſſed, as well as in the ſentences where the ſecond or third Pronoun Perſonal is made uſe of before the Verb; as, *Tu quieres baylár, y yo jugár*, Thou deſireſt to dance, and I to play; *Tu vás á Paris, y yo á Londres*, Thou goeſt to Paris, and I to London; *Pedro canta, y yo lloro*, Peter ſings, and I cry; *Vos le veréis, yo no*; You ſhall ſee him, I not; that is, I ſhall not ſee him. *Yo* is alſo uſed when an abſolute command is given; as, *Yo ſoy quien os manda hacér eſto*, It is I who order you to do this.

You muſt obſerve, that the above rules ſerve alſo for the Pronouns of the ſecond and third Perſon.

The firſt Pronoun Perſonal is very differently uſed in the Dative, becauſe ſometimes they make uſe of *me*, ſometimes of *mi*; as, *Pedro ſe entregó à mi*, Peter ſurrendered to me; *Dió me un regálo*, He gave me a preſent.

They uſe alſo *mi* inſtead of *me*, when this Pronoun is governed by ſome Adverb or Prepoſition; as, *Tráhája para mi*, He works for me; *Ha habládo contra mi*, He ſpoke againſt me, *&c.* As the above rules ſerve as well for the ſecond as for the firſt Perſonal, I will ſpeak of the third.

Of the third Pronoun Perſonal.

The third Pronoun Perſonal is not, like the firſt and ſecond, of both Genders; there is one Maſculine, *el*, he, and the other Feminine, *ella*, ſhe, for the Singular; *ellos*, they, for the Plural Maſculine, and *ellas*, they, for the Plural Feminine; for which laſt there is no diſtinction in *Engliſh*, being expreſſed by *they*, as well as the Pronoun Maſculine. After this obſervation, I will ſhew the uſe of this Pronoun.

Its

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Its moſt common uſe is before the Verb it governs; as, *El ama*, He loves; *Ella lée*, She reads; and then nothing is placed between them, except ſome Pronoun or negative Particle; as, *El ſe paſſea*, He walks; *Ella no le quiere*, She does not love him; *Ellos ſe fuéron*, They went away; *Ellas no lo dixeron*, they (ſpeaking of women) did not ſay it.

But you muſt obſerve, that this Pronoun, as well as the firſt and third, is uſually left out, excepting when two Pronouns of different Perſons are met with in the ſame ſentence; as, *Yo léo y el eſcribe*, I read, and he writes; *Ella va à paſſeár y tu a la yglesia*, She goes to take a walk, and thou goeſt to church; *Voſotros quereis mandár, y ellos no quieren obedecér*, Ye like to command, and they will not obey; *Noſotros venímos tempráno, y ellas tarde*, we (men) came ſoon, and they (women) came late.

Of Pronouns Poſſeſſive.

The Pronouns *mi*, *tu*, *ſu*, my, thy, his, are only made uſe of with a Subſtantive, as in *Engliſh*; as, *Déme mi ſombréro*, Give me my hat; *Manda à tu criado*, Command thy ſervant; *Obedece a ſu padre*, He obeys his father; *Embia me mis piſtolas*, Send me my piſtols; *Conſerva tus veſtidos*, Preſerve thy cloaths; *Miguél deſprecia á ſus amígos*, Michael deſpiſes his friends; where you may obſerve they have only one termination in the Singular and Plural.

In *Engliſh* the third Pronoun Poſſeſſive is divided into three, viz. *his*, *her*, and *its*; but all theſe are expreſſed in *Spaniſh* by *ſu*; as, *Dé ſu libro à mi hermana*, Give her book to my ſiſter; *Pon la llave en ſu agujéro*, Put the key in its hole; which is obſerved as well in the Plural as in the Singular Number.

The Pronouns *mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, mine, thine, his, or their, are made uſe of, either to anſwer queſtions about property, as, *Cuyo es eſte caballo?* Whoſe is

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

this horſe? *Mio*, mine, *&c.* or with an Article, to make preſent a Subſtantive mentioned before; as, *Tu padre y el mio*, Thy father and mine; *Mi madre y la tuya*, My mother and thine; *Tu hermána y la ſuya*, Thy ſiſter and his; *Tus amigos y los mios*, Thy friends and mine; *Mis plumas y las tuyas*, My pens and thine; *Tus camiſas y las ſuyas*, Thy ſhirts and his; *Nueſtra caſa y la vueſtra ſon vecinas*, Our houſe and yours are near; *Vueſtros ſoldados y los nueſtros peleáron*, Your ſoldiers and ours fought; *Vos queréis a vueſtros hijos, y ellos à los ſuyos*, Ye love your children, and they love theirs.

What muſt be more particularly taken notice of is, that theſe Pronouns become Subſtantives on two occaſions; the firſt, by putting the Neutral Article *lo* before them; as, *Lo mio*, that which is mine (my property); *lo tuyo*, thy property; *lo ſuyo*, his property; as, *Lo mio y lo tuyo han cauſado muertes, robos, incendios a millares de millónes*, What is mine, and what is thine, has cauſed thouſands of millions of murders, robberies, and fires; *A cada uno, lo ſuyo*, To every one his property. But obſerve, that it has neither Singular nor Plural, Feminine or Maſculine.

The other occaſion when theſe Perſonals Poſſeſſives become Subſtantives, is when they are uſed in the Plural Maſculine; as *los mios, los tuyos, los ſuyos, los nueſtros, los vueſtros, los ſuyos*, which ſignify *my parents, thy parents*, &c. or *my ſoldiers, my friends*, &c. expreſſing perſons with whom we are united, either by friendſhip, relation, or party: ſo they ſay in *Spaniſh* very conciſely, *Yo y los mios*, I and my friends; *Tu y los tuyos*, Thou and thy friends; *El y los ſuyos*, He and his friends; *Noſotros y los nueſtros*, We and our friends; *Voſotros y los vueſtros*, Ye and your friends; *Ellos y los ſuyos*, They and their friends; and this Pronoun can never be uſed but to ſignify this.

Of

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative.

The Pronouns Demonſtrative are three in *Spaniſh*, as we have ſaid in the Declenſions: the firſt is *eſte*, *eſta*, *eſto*, and ſignifies *this*; the ſecond, *eſſe*, *eſſa*, *eſſo*, that; the third, *aquel*, *aquella*, *aquello*, which ſignifies likewiſe *that*; but with this difference, that *eſte* and *eſſe* is made uſe of to denote any thing or perſon preſent, or which may be ſeen; but *aquel* is employed to expreſs what is far, remote, and at the greateſt diſtance; ſo they ſay, *eſta pluma*, this pen; *eſſe eſpejo*, this looking-glaſs; *aquella ciudad de Paris*, the city of Paris. But obſerve, that *eſſa* is uſed in writing to any perſon to expreſs the place or town wherein he lives; as, *Hé hablado en eſſa (ciudad) con muchos amigos*, I have ſpoken in your city with many friends; *Hay en eſſa muchas fábricas*, There are in your town many manufactures. *Eſte* and *aquel* are alſo uſed in compariſons, either of men or things; and then *eſte* ſignifies the laſt thing or perſon ſpoken of, and *aquel* the firſt; as, *Carlos fue grande, Frederico ambicioſo, eſte valiente, aquel poderoſo*, Charles was great, Frederick ambitious; the firſt powerful, the laſt courageous; where you may ſee, that *eſte* repreſents Frederick, and *aquel* Charles.

Aquel is uſed alſo to ſhew contempt; as, *Que quiere aquel hombre?* What does that man deſire? *Aquel hombre es un pícaro*, That man is a rogue.

Of Interrogatives.

The Pronouns Interrogative are, *que*, what, *quien*, who, and *qual*, which, as we have explained it in the beginning of this Grammar.

The firſt thing to be obſerved is, that *que* is either Maſculine or Feminine, Plural or Singular; as, *Qué hombre es eſte?* What man is this? *Qué muger es eſta?* What woman is this? *Qué hombres ſon eſtos?* What

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

men are theſe? *Qué mugéres ſon eſtas?* What women are theſe?

This Pronoun is ſo much uſed in *Spaniſh*, that I think it neceſſary to explain here all its ſeveral ſignifications.

It is uſed as a Subſtantive, and ſignifies *what*, *what thing*; as, *Que le ſuccedió?* What happened to him? *De qué ſe quexa?* Of what does he complain? *De qué ſirve la razón con el?* What reaſon ſerves with him? Sometimes *que* ſignifies *what for*; as, *A qué vino?* What did he come for? *A qué tanto ruido?* What ſo great a noiſe for? It is alſo uſed with Prepoſitions; as, *Con que ſe mantiene?* What does he maintain himſelf with? *En qué paſſa ſu tiempo?* What does he ſpend his time in? *De qué ſe hace eſto?* From what is this done?

Quien, who, is always uſed to denote a perſon in the Interrogation, and never any thing elſe; as, *Quien es?* Who is there? *Quien ha hecho eſto?* Who has made this? *Quien es el pintór del Rey?* Who is the King's painter?

Qual, which, is made uſe of on the very ſame occaſions as in *Engliſh*; with only this difference, that there is the Plural, *quales*; but it is common to both Genders; as, *Qual es el mas alto de eſtos dos?* Which is the talleſt of theſe two men? *Quales ſon las mas hermóſas de eſtas mugéres?* Which are the moſt handſome of theſe women?

Of Relatives.

The Pronouns Relative are, *que*, who; *el qual*, which; *cuyo*, whoſe; though ſome grammarians count ten of them. Theſe four only deſerve that name; the others being indefinite, I will ſpeak of them afterwards.

The Pronoun *que*, who, is relative when it follows a Subſtantive; as, *El hombre que os habló*, The man who ſpoke to you; *La mugér que quereis*, The woman

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

woman you love; *La deſgrácia que le acaeció*, The misfortune that happened to him. This Pronoun, as a Relative, expreſſes generally perſons and things animated or not; as, *Un hombre que habla*, A man who ſpeaks; *Una mugér que llora*, a woman who cries; *Un perro que ladra*, A dog that barks; *La dama que amais*, The lady you love; *La eſpáda que llevas*, The ſword you bear; *La caſa que vendió vm*, The houſe you ſold; *La cama en que duermo*, The bed I lay in.

On ſeveral other occaſions, where there is relation, the Pronoun *que* is not uſed, but *quien*, or *el qual*, to expreſs perſons; and they only put *el qual*, ſpeaking of things not animated, or of beaſts, without ever making uſe of *quien* in ſuch circumſtances; as, *El hombre de quien*, or, *Del qual es hijo*, The man whoſe ſon he is; *El caballo del qual me sírvo*, The horſe I ride upon; *La razón de la qual me valí*, The reaſon I made uſe of.

Of Indefinites.

There are two ſorts of Pronouns Indefinite; the firſt are thoſe uſed to denote only perſons; the ſecond, thoſe that ſerve to denote perſons as well as things. The firſt are, *quien*, *nadie*, *perſóna*; the laſt, *ninguno*, none; *otro*, another; *cada uno*, every body; *cada*, each; *cierto*, certain; *miſmo*, ſame; *alguno*, ſome; *tal*, ſuch; *todo*, all; *qualquier*, whatever.

Among all theſe Pronouns, ſome have only one termination, and are common to all Genders; as, *quien*, *nádie*, *cada*, *tal*; the others have two terminations, that is, Maſculine and Feminine; as, *ninguno*, *otro*, *cada uno*, *cierto*, *miſmo*, *alguno*, *todo*.

Amongſt thoſe of one termination, and common to all Genders, there are three without a Plural, viz. *perſóna*, *nádie*, *cada*; but *quien* and *tal* have their Plural, *tales* and *quienes*, common to both Genders.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

All the others with two terminations have likewiſe their Plural; but you muſt obſerve, that the Plural of *qualquiéra* is irregular, and makes *qualeſquiéra*.

All the Indefinites are poſitive, excepting *ninguno* and *nádie*, which are negative; as, *Alguno de eſtos ſoldádos*, Some of theſe ſoldiers; *Cada Rey cuida de ſus eſtados*, Every King takes care of his ſtates; *Quien es virtuóſo, merece ſér alabado*, Who is virtuous deſerves to be praiſed; *cierto perſonage*, a certain perſon; *Otro dia vendré*, I will come another day; *Mucho vino, perturba la razón*, A great deal of wine diſturbs the ſenſe; *Cada uno ſe retiró*, Every one went away; *Ninguna mugér puede reſiſtír à la vanidád*, No woman can reſiſt pride; *Ella miſma vinó*, She came herſelf; *Algúno de ellos me habló*, Some of them ſpoke to me; *Muchos ſe reſolviéron*, Many took the reſolution; *Tál me podria hablár*, Such a one could ſpeak to me; *Todo hombre que quiere ſer eſtimádo, debe vivir bien*, All men who deſire to be in eſteem, muſt live well; *Ningun hombre de bien, puede decír eſto*, No honeſt man can ſay this.

The above are examples of all the Pronouns Indefinite; but we will treat of each in particular, for the better intelligence of the reader.

Of all the Pronouns, *quien* is certainly the moſt indefinite; it is a Subſtantive, and declined without an Article, with the Particles *à* and *de*; it has the property of being ſufficient to two terms of relation, as well as the Indefinite *que*; as, *A peſár de quien quiſiere reſiſtir me*, In ſpite of any who intend to reſiſt me; *Habla de eſto à quien le quiere eſcuchar*, He ſpeaks of this to any perſon who hears him; *Tenía orden de prendér à quien paſſaſſe por allá*, He had the order to arreſt any perſon paſſing by; *Se deſpedía mui preſto, de quien le havía hecho agravio*, He parted directly from any perſon who had affronted him.

In all theſe examples, you ſee that *quien* has two terms of relation, and two caſes. In the firſt it is in the Genitive, with the term *peſár*, that governs it; in

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

in the ſecond it is in the Dative, becauſe *hablár* governs the Dative, and it ſerves as a Nominative to the Verb following; in the third it is in the Accuſative, as governing the ſecond; and in the fourth it is relative to the Verb *deſpedirſe*, and in the Ablative, being likewiſe the Nominative of the Verb *hacér*.

Nadie is negative, as well in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, ſignifying *nobody*; conſequently a negation never ought to be put with the Verb following, which is made negative by this Pronoun: ſo you muſt not ſay, *No ama nadie el mál*, but *nadie ama el mál*, Nobody likes pain.

When there is with the Verb a Prepoſition excluſive, *nádie* muſt never be uſed, but *algúno*, or *algúna*; as, *Vivir ſin aggraviár à algúno*, To live without offending any body; *No depende de algúno*, or, *De nádie depende*, He does not depend on any perſon; *Nadie hay qúien te ame tanto*, There is nobody who loves you ſo much.

The Pronoun Negative *ningúno*, none, follows the ſame rules; as, *Ningúno lo ha viſto*, Nobody has ſeen it; *Se fué ſin algúno*, He went without any body, *&c.*

About the Pronoun *otro* there is only a little obſervation to be made, that it ſignifies *another*. Nobody ſays, *un otro hombre*, *una otra mugér*, but *otro hombre*, *otra mugér*, another man, another woman.

The Pronoun *cada*, each, is applied either to perſons or things; it has no Plural, and is common to both Genders; as, *cada hombre*, each man; *cada mugér*, each woman; *cada caballo*, each horſe; *cada caſa*, each houſe. The Noun following *cada* cannot on any occaſion be put in the Plural Number.

When the numeral *uno*, one, is joined with *cada*, then *uno* muſt agree in Gender with the following Subſtantive; as, *Cada uno de eſtos ſoldádos meréce ſér premiado*, Every one of theſe ſoldiers deſerves to be rewarded; *Cada uno de eſtos caballos come una medída de*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

de cebáda, Every one of theſe horſes eats a meaſure of barley; *Cada una de eſtas donzellas havía de ſér caſada*, Every one of theſe virgins ought to be married; *Cada una de eſtas caſas tiene veinte quartos*, Each of theſe houſes has twenty rooms.

When *cada uno* is applied to perſons, it has ſometimes a general and indefinite acceptation, ſignifying either men or women; as, *Cada uno quiére ſér eſtimádo*, Every one likes to be eſteemed; *Cada uno ha de morir*, Every perſon muſt die. Sometimes it is ſaid in a more limited acceptation, ſignifying properly *every perſon*, and it ſignifies both man and woman; as when a man or woman ſays, ſpeaking of one's ſelf, *Cada uno hace lo que ſe le antója*, Every one acts as he likes; *Cada uno debe ſabér lo que le conviene*, Every one muſt know what is convenient to him. Except upon this occaſion, that this Pronoun has always ſome reference to the term preceding or following it, having a diſtributive rather than collective ſignification, wherein it may admit one or other Gender, according to that of the term of its relation; as, *Todos le acometieron y cada uno le dió una puñalada*; *todas las mugéres tomáron las armas, y cada una peleó animoſamente*, All the women took up arms, and every one fought courageouſly.

Cierto, certain, is rather an Adjective than a Pronoun; only it muſt be obſerved, that it agrees always with its Subſtantive in Gender and Number; as, *cierto hombre*, a certain man; *cierta mugér*, a certain woman. It is alſo uſed with things; as, *He viſto ciertos paños mui finos*, I have ſeen certain cloths very fine; *Eſta noticia es cierta*, This news is certain.

Miſmo, ſame, ſometimes is a Pronoun, and ſometimes an Adverb; but I will ſpeak here of it, conſidered as a Pronoun; and in this quality it has ſeveral meanings; becauſe ſometimes it denotes individual identity, ſometimes it ſhews parity or equality, and at other times it ſerves to give more energy to the expreſſion.

In

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

In the two firſt acceptations, denoted in *Latin* by *idem*, this Pronoun is joined with any ſort of Subſtantives, and muſt agree in Number and Gender. It muſt be put immediately before the Noun, in the caſes of identity as well as of parity; as, *El miſmo hombre me dixo*, The ſame man told me; *Tiene ſiempre los miſmos criados*, He keeps always the ſame ſervants; *Hoſpéda en la miſma caſa*, He lodges in the ſame houſe; *Dos hombres del miſmo talle*, Two men of the ſame ſhape; *Dos flores del miſmo olór*, Two flowers of the ſame ſmell; *Dos negocios de la miſma importancia*, Two affairs of the ſame conſequence.

Sometimes the Pronoun *miſmo* is relative, and muſt agree with the Noun Subſtantive of its relation, that is underſtood; as, *El hombre de quien me hablas, es el miſmo que yo te decia*, The man I ſpeak of is the ſame I told you; *Su modo de vivír es ſiempre el miſmo*, His manner of living is always the ſame.

When the ſaid Pronoun is made uſe of only to give more ſtrength to the expreſſion, it muſt agree with its Subſtantive in Gender and Number; as, *El Rey miſmo eſtába preſente*, The King himſelf was preſent; *Dios lo manda, y la razón miſma lo requiere*, God commands it, and reaſon itſelf requires it. On ſeveral other occaſions, ſometimes it may be conſidered as a Pronoun, and ſometimes as an Adverb. Conſidered as a Pronoun, it anſwers to the *Latin* Pronoun *ipſa*; but conſidering it as an Adverb, it anſwers to the *Latin* Adverb *etiam*, or *quin etiam*; but on any of theſe occaſions it is never a Relative.

Miſmo is alſo frequently added to ſome other Pronoun, only by way of energy, and then it is always a Pronoun. It is joined to the Pronouns Perſonal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el* or *aquel*, he; *ella*, ſhe; and with their Plurals; as, *Yo miſmo lo ví*, I ſaw it myſelf; *Tu miſmo puedes juzgarlo*, Thou art able thyſelf to judge it; *El miſmo*, or *ella miſma me habló*, He or ſhe ſpoke to me himſelf or herſelf; *Noſotros miſmos*, or *noſotras miſmas cuidarémos de ſus negócios*, We will

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

will take care ourſelves of your affairs; *Voſótros miſmos*, or *vos ótras miſmas podéis acabárlo*, You are able yourſelves to finiſh it; *Ellos miſmos*, or *ellas miſmas contribuyen a ſu deſdicha*, They contribute themſelves to their misfortune. The ſame Pronoun is likewiſe uſed with the Demonſtratives *eſte*, *eſſe*, *aquel*, or *eſtotro*, *eſſotro*, and muſt agree in Gender and Number with them; as, *Eſte miſmo es*, This is the very ſame man; *Eſta miſma es*, This is the very ſame woman; *Eſto miſmo es*, This is the thing itſelf.

Miſmo is alſo joined with the Poſſeſſives *mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, after the ſame manner as above; as, *Es eſta tu caſa? La mia miſma*; Is this thy houſe? It is itſelf. And ſo in the anſwers made to any queſtion.

Obſervations upon the Moods and Tenſes of Verbs.

It is not ſufficient to know all the Verbs of a language. In order to ſpeak it properly, one muſt be acquainted with the rules of conſtruction, which are particular to every language, according to its proper genius. The rules I am going to give are certain, and may be depended on by the reader, to whom I hope they will be very uſeful, if he reads them with attention.

All the Tenſes of the Indicative Mood may be employed without any Prepoſition or Conjunction before them; but they admit alſo of ſome. Beſides the Conjunction *que*, thoſe that may be made uſe of are, *ſi*, *como*, and *quando*, with ſome diſtinction in reſpect of *ſi*, becauſe this Conjunction is ſeldom uſed before the Future Tenſe, and then it is governed by a Verb, meaning ignorance, doubt, or interrogation; as in theſe examples: *Ignóro ſi há de venír*, I do not know if they ſhall come; *Dudo ſi los enemigos paſſarán el rio*, I doubt if the enemies will paſs the river; *No pregunto ſi partira*, I do not aſk if he will ſet out; *No trato de ſabér ſi lo hará*, I do not want to know if he will do it.

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The Imperative Mood is always made uſe of, without any Prepoſition, either in commanding, forbidding, permitting, entreating, or exhorting. The third Perſons Plural and Singular are excepted, becauſe then *que* goes always before, being preceded by another Verb; as, *Mando que ſe vaya*, I order him to go away; *Quiéro que bayle*, I deſire him to dance. But when the third Perſon Imperative is not preceded by another Verb, then the Particle *que* is left out; as, *Haga eſto*, Let him do this; *Venga á mi caſa*, Let him come to my houſe.

The Conditional, or, as it is moſt commonly called, the Optative or Conjunctive Mood, is certainly the leſs abſolute of all; becauſe of the ſix Tenſes of this Mood, only the three laſt are uſed without being governed by a Particle or Prepoſition. The three firſt Tenſes require always a Particle or Prepoſition, excepting the Preſent; before which, though *que* is not expreſſed, it is underſtood, in ſentences of wiſhing or praying; as, *Dios le haga buéno*, Let God amend him.

When the Particle *que* is uſed before one of theſe three Tenſes, or it goes alone, or follows another Verb, it is joined with ſome other words. *Que* goes alone to denote wiſhing, praying, admiring, or refuſing; as, *Que yo muéra*, Let me die; or, *Que yo me meta en eſtos negocios, no lo hé de hacér*, That I meddle with theſe affairs, no, I ſhall not do it.

There are many words joined with *que*, whereof we ſhall ſpeak when treating of Prepoſitions and Conjunctions; as, *para que*, in order that; *con que*, *con tal que*, *como que*, provided that, *&c.*

When *que* is between two Verbs, the laſt is not always put in the Subjunctive; becauſe one cannot ſay, *Créo que venga*, I believe he comes; but *Créo que viene.* But when there is a negation, the Verb following *que* muſt be put in the Subjunctive; as, *No créo que venga*, I do not believe he will come; *No ſé que haya venido todavía*, I do not know if he is

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

is yet come; *No créo que venga tan preſto*, I do not believe he will come ſo ſoon.

If the ſentence is interrogative, and *que* comes between two Verbs, the laſt muſt be in the Subjunctive; as, *Sabe vm. que ſe haga aſsí?* Do you know that is done ſo? *Acaſo crée que eſto pueda ſer*, Does he believe that this is poſſible? Or with the Conditional *ſi*; as, *Si puédo ſabér que lo quiéra*, If I may know that he deſires it; *Si ſupiére que eſte buéno*, If I know that he is well.

All the Verbs uſed impersonally with the Particle *que* require the Subjunctive; as, *Es meneſter que venga*, He muſt come; *Es preciſo que ſe vaya*, He muſt abſolutely go; *Importa conviene que eſto ſe haga*, It is convenient that this be done. You muſt only except ſuch ſentences as expreſs any poſitive aſſurance or certainty; as when one ſays, *Es cierto que viene*, It is certain that he comes; *Es conſtante que pagará*, It is conſtant he will pay. So you muſt ſay, *Créo, pienſo, me imagino, ſé que eſtá en ſu caſa*, I believe, I think, I know he is at home; but do not ſay, *Que ſea en ſu caſa.*

From theſe obſervations it follows, that all the Verbs not expreſſing a poſitive believing, as *eſtimo, pienſo, créo*, but only denoting ignorance, doubt, fear, aſtoniſhment, admiration, wiſhing, praying, intention, pretenſion, or deſire, govern all the Subjunctive Mood after *que*; as, *Ignóro que haya de venír*, I do not know if he will come; *Dudo que lo puéda*, I doubt it is in his Power; *Me temo que muera*, I am afraid he will die; *Me eſpanto que lo quiera*, I am aſtoniſhed at his willing it; *Admiro que conſienta á eſſo*, I wonder he agrees to it; *Deſeo que proſpere*, I wiſh he may proſper; *Le ſuplico que no me maltráte*, I entreat him not to abuſe me; *Pretendo que me obedeſca*, I pretend his obeying me; *Quiéro que venga*, I deſire him to come. To all which you may add *óxala*, an *Arabic* word, ſignifying *God grant*, which is uſed in *Spaniſh* before all the Tenſes of

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

of the Optative or Conjunctive, as well as *Plega à Dios*, May it pleaſe God; or, *Pluguieſſe à Dios*, Might it pleaſe God.

When *que* is relative, and there is a Verb in the Imperative with a negative or an Interrogation before, it governs likewiſe the Subjunctive; as, *No hay coſa que me inquiete tanto*, There is nothing that diſturbs me more; *Hay coſa en el mundo, que me pueda dár tanto guſto?* Is there any thing in the world that may give me more pleaſure? *Dé le tantas razónes que le puedan perſuadir*, Give him ſo many reaſons, that he may be perſuaded.

As the Infinitive denotes only ſomething indefinite, it may only be uſed in an abſolute manner on theſe two occaſions; the firſt, to expreſs ſome general maxims; as, *Sabér vivir con ſigo miſmo, y con los otros es la mayor ciencia de la vida*, To know how to live with one's ſelf, and with others, is the greateſt ſcience of life: Or in certain proverbial ſentences; as, *Decír y hacér ſon dos coſas*, Saying and doing are two different things. On ſeveral other occaſions, the Infinitive is governed by Prepoſitions or Conjunctions; as, *Sin decír palábra*, Without ſpeaking a word: Where you may obſerve, it is expreſſed in *Engliſh* by the Participle Preſent; as, *Deſpues de havér hablado aſſi*, After having ſpoke ſo; *Por havér ſacado la eſpáda*, For having drawn the ſword; *Para ſabér eſto*, In order to know this; *Por falta de hacér reflexion*, For want of reflecting; *Antes de hablár*, Before ſpeaking. The Infinitive is alſo governed by Verbs; as, *Es meneſter remediár à eſto*, One muſt remedy this; *Debe venír*, He is to come; *Quiéro caſarme*, I want to be married; *Qualquiéra puede engañarſe*, Any perſon may deceive himſelf. Or by Verbs followed with the Particles *à* or *de*; as, *Empiéza à diſcurrír*, He begins to reaſon; *Se aplica à cumplír con ſus obligaciones*, He is very ſtrict in doing his duty; *El Rey ha ſido ſervido de mandár*, The King has been pleaſed to order. Or by Nouns

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

with the Particles *de* and *para*; as, *Gana de reír*, Deſire of laughing; *Deſéo de vivir*, Deſire of living; *Habil para ſucceder*, Apt to ſucceed; *Diſpueſto à hacér bien*, Inclined to oblige.

The Gerund of any Verb active may be conjugated with the Verb *eſtár*, to be, after the ſame manner as in *Engliſh*; as, *Eſtoy eſcribiendo*, I am writing; *Eſtoy leyendo*, I am reading; *Eſtába dormiendo*, He was aſleep. Sometimes *en* is alſo put before, then it ſignifies *after* in *Engliſh*; as, *En haviendo hecho, iré*, As ſoon as, *or* after, I have done, I ſhall go; but this Prepoſition is very ſeldom made uſe of before the Gerund; as it will be eaſily obſerved.

Obſervations upon the Uſe of all the Tenſes of every Mood.

After having treated of all the Moods, we muſt now ſpeak of all the Tenſes of every Mood.

Of all the Moods of Verbs, the Indicative is that which receives more different Tenſes, which are either *ſimple* or *compound*; that is, formed of the Verb, or of its Participle Paſſive, and the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, to have. But as the Preſent Tenſe denotes only an inſtant, it cannot be divided into ſeveral Tenſes, and therefore has one ſingle form; as, *Amo*, I love; *Deſéo*, I deſire; *Sóy*, I am; *Hé*, I have, *&c.* But the *Preterite* or *Paſt*, which has only three Tenſes in *Latin*, has five in *Spaniſh*, viz. two *ſimple*, and three *compound*. The firſt is commonly called *imperfect*, that is, a Tenſe not quite paſt, becauſe it ſerves to mean a thing or an action begun, but not yet finiſhed: it denotes that the thing was preſent, in a determinate paſt Tenſe; as, *Eſcribia quando llegó*, I was writing when he came in. It is ſo eaſy to know this Tenſe, that it does not want any more explanation.

But

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

But it is not the ſame with the *Preteriteperfect*. All the Grammarians ſay, that this denotes a paſt thing, in ſuch a manner that nothing remains of the time it was doing; but they do not all agree about its denomination, becauſe ſome call it *Preterite Indefinite*, and others *Preterite Definite*. But as I think that it is rather *indefinite* than *definite*, I will give it the firſt name, becauſe it is never made uſe of but to expreſs a time of another day, and never of the ſame day; as, *Eſcribí ahier*, I wrote yeſterday; but not *Eſcribí eſta mañana*, I wrote this morning. But this rule wants more explanation.

The *Preterite Definite* cannot be uſed in *Spaniſh*, not only ſpeaking of one day's time, but alſo of one week, one month, or one year, if we are in that ſame week, month, or year, we ſpeak of: therefore, though you may ſay very well, *El dia de ahier fue mui lindo*, The day of yeſterday was handſome; you cannot ſay, *Nueſtro ſiglo fue memorable*, Our age has been memorable; becauſe, in the firſt example, the time they ſpeak of is entirely paſt, and in the ſecond, it is not yet come, ſince we are in that ſame age we ſpeak of.

The Compound Preterites are three; as, *He amado*, I have loved; *Huve amado*, I had loved; *Havia amado*, I had loved. The ſecond is not much uſed, as we have ſaid in the beginning of this Grammar; and there is no particular obſervation to be made upon the others, as well as upon the other Moods and Tenſes.

How to make Uſe of the Tenſes of Spaniſh *Verbs.*

It is not ſufficient to know the Tenſes of Verbs; one muſt likewiſe be acquainted with the rules how to uſe them in *Spaniſh*, where one Tenſe is often put inſtead of another.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The Preſent is uſed inſtead of the Future, after the ſame manner as in *Latin*; as, *Antequam pro Murena dicere incipio*, is expreſſed in *Spaniſh*, *Antes que me empeñe en hablár à favor de Muzena*, Before I undertake to ſpeak for Muzena. *Priuſquam de republica dicere incipio*, in *Spaniſh*, ſignifies *Antes que empiéze à hablár de la republica*, Before I begin to ſpeak of the republic. By theſe examples, it is very plain, that *inſtituo* and *incipio* denote a future Tenſe, tho' they are in the Preſent Indicative Mood.

It is by following the ſame idioms as its mother the *Latin* that the *Spaniſh* language uſes very often the *Future* inſtead of the *Preſent*, after the Particles *ſi*, *quando*, &c. as, *Sí* or *quando viniére le recibiré como debo*, If *or* when he comes, I will receive him as I ought; which is the ſame idiom as in Latin, *odero*, *ſi potero*. But as uſing one Tenſe inſtead of another, or the Subjunctive inſtead of the Indicative, depends on the Prepoſitions or Conjunctions preceding the Verb, when I ſpeak of ſuch Adverbs, the reader may obſerve theſe idioms.

Of Government of Verbs.

The Verb Active governs always the Accuſative in *Spaniſh*, as well as in other languages. So they ſay, *Deſéo la páz*, I deſire peace; *Practico la virtúd*, I practiſe virtue, *&c.* But you muſt obſerve, that the Particle *à* is always put before the Accuſative, when it means a perſon or reaſonable creature; as, *Amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; *Imito à los ſantos*, I follow the ſaints; *Adoro à Dios*, I adore God. Yet ſometimes this Particle is uſed before inanimate things; as, *Los enemigos ſitiaron a Namur*, The enemy beſieged Namur. But the uſe of the Particle *à* is not neceſſary in this laſt circumſtance, being a mere pleonaſm.

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The Verb Paſſive governs the Ablative; as, *La virtúd es amada de todos, los hombres de bien*, Virtue is loved by all honeſt men. You may alſo ſay, as in Engliſh, *Por todos, &c.* By all, *&c.*

The Neutral Verbs generally govern the Dative; as, *Agradár al Rey*, To pleaſe the King; *Obedecér à las leyes*, To obey the law; *Dañar à ſu enemigo*, To hurt the enemy. I ſaid generally, becauſe ſome Neutrals having in themſelves the term of the action, never govern any Noun; as *obrár*, to act; *dormír*, to ſleep; *hablár*, to ſpeak; *caminár*, to walk, or travel, and ſome others. Though they contain in themſelves the term of the action, they govern the Ablative; as, *Salír de la carcél*, To go out of priſon; *Huír de un lugár*, To fly from a place; *Hablár de un negocio*, To ſpeak of an affair.

Beſides theſe Neutral Verbs, there are alſo two other ſorts: the firſt are thoſe called Neutrals Paſſive; as *arrepentirſe*, to repent; *acordárſe*, to remember; whoſe Pronoun is in the Accuſative, and the following Noun in the Genitive; as, *Me arrepiento de eſto*, I repent of this; *Siempre me acordaré de mis amigos*, I will always remember my friends. The ſecond ſort are thoſe Verbs that from Actives are made Reciprocals, by the Addition of the Pronoun Perſonal, ſometimes in the Accuſative, and ſometimes both in the Accuſative and Dative; as, *Imaginarſe ciertas coſas mui agradables*, To fancy very agreeable things; *Quemarſe los dedos*, To burn one's fingers; *Cortarſe la mano*, To cut one's hand; *Amarſe à ſi miſmo*, To love oneſelf; *Quemárſe à ſi miſmo*, To burn oneſelf; *Matárſe à ſi miſmo*, To kill oneſelf. But the Paſſive Reciprocals, as *dedicarſe*, *aplicarſe*, are always conjugated with the Pronoun Perſonal.

After the Verbs Subſtantive, *ſér* or *eſtár*, to be, *para* is made uſe of, as well as *à*. The firſt is employed to denote the uſe or deſtination of any thing;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

as, *Eſte caballo es para vendér*, This horſe is to be ſold; *Eſta pluma es para eſcribir*, This pen is to write with. But the Particle *à* is uſed to denote only the Action, without deſtination; as, *El primêro à corrér*, The firſt to run away; *El ultimo à callár*, The laſt to be ſilent.

Que is always made uſe of after the Verbs *havér* or *tenér*, to have, or before the following Infinitives; as, *Algo tengo que deciros*, I have ſomething to tell you; *Que tienes que reſponder?* What have you to anſwer? *He aqui cartas que eſcribir*, There are letters to write; *Hay mucho que hacér*, There is a great deal to do.

The Particle *à* follows always the Verb *ír*, to go, either before a Verb or before a Noun; as, *Voy à oír el ſermón*, I am going to hear the ſermon; *Voy à comér en caſa de mi amigo*, I go to dine at my friend's; *Fuí à la igleſia*, He went to church. The ſame rule ſerves alſo for the Verb *venir*, to come, when it does not expreſs motion; as, *Vengo à pagar*, I come to pay; *Vengo à comér con vm.* I come to dine with you. But when the Verbs *venir* and *volver* expreſs ſome motion from one place to another, it is followed by the Particle *de*; as, *Vengo de la igléſia*, I come from the church; *Vuelvo del campo*, I return from the country.

The Verbs *temér*, to fear, *prometér*, to promiſe, *proponér*, to propoſe, and others of the ſame nature, that govern the Infinitive, do not admit the Particle *de* before the following Infinitive; as, *Temo caér en un precipicio*, I am afraid to fall in a precipice; *Le prometí venír quanto antes*, I promiſed him to come as ſoon as poſſible; *Propongo te hacér un buen negocio*, I propoſe him a good affair, *or* to do a good affair.

Verbs denoting *obligation* or *engagement* govern the following Infinitive with the Prepoſition *à*; as, *Le obligaré à hacér eſto*, I will oblige him to do it;

Le

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Le preciſaré à ſacár la eſpáda, I will force him to draw the ſword; *Le forzaré à ſeguír mi opinion*, I will compel him to follow my opinion. But the Verbs meaning *praying*, *entreating*, or *forbidding*, govern only the Infinitive without any Prepoſition; as, *Suplicó-le hacerme eſte guſto*, He entreated him to do me this pleaſure; *Ruego te olvidár lo paſado*, I pray thee to forget what is paſt; *Me prohibió ír à la corte*, He forbade me to go to court. The Verbs meaning ſome order follow the ſame rule; as, *El Rey me manda tomár las armas*, The King commands me to take up arms. But it is proper to obſerve, that the ſame Verbs govern likewiſe the Subjunctive, when the Particle *à* is followed by *que*; as, *Me obliga à que haga eſto*, He obliges me to do this; *Me preciſa à que me vaya*, He forces me to go away. The Verbs meaning *entreating*, *prohibiting*, or *ordering*, govern likewiſe the Subjunctive with the Particle *que* only; as, *Me ruega que venga*, He deſires me to come; *Me prohibè que vaya à la corte*, He prohibits me to go to court; *El Rey me manda que le ſirva*, The King commands me to ſerve him.

Verbs denoting *cuſtom*, *help*, *obſtination*, *preparation*, *beginning*, *condemnation*, *deſtination*, *diſpoſition*, *exhortation*, *invitation*, require only the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Acoſtumbrárſe à dormír*, To be accuſtomed to ſleep; *Ayudár à ſembrár*, To help ſowing; *Obſtinarſe à jugár*, To be obſtinate at play; *Preparárſe à partir*, To prepare to ſet out; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Condenár à uno à ſer ahorcado*, To ſentence one to be hanged; *Le deſtinó à ſervír al Rey*, He deſtined him to ſerve the King; *Se diſpóne à pagár ſus deudas*, He is preparing to pay his debts; *Me ſolicita à quebrantár mi palabra*, He deſires me to fail to my word; *Me convidó à cenár*, He invited me to ſupper.

Verbs meaning *abſtinence*, *privation*, or *end*, have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Me abſtengo*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

de bebér vino, I abſtain from drinking wine; *Me deſacoſtumbro de cazár*, I loſe the cuſtom of hunting; *Acabo de comér*, I have juſt dined.

The Verb *ponerſe*, when it ſignifies *to begin*, muſt have the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Ponerſe à llorár*, To begin to cry. But when it ſignifies *to meddle*, it governs the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *No me pongo en hacer eſto*, I do not meddle with doing this. *Meterſe*, to put one's ſelf, has the ſame ſignification, and follows the ſame rule.

There are ſome other Verbs, as *eſmerárſe*, to endeavour, *empeñarſe*, to engage, requiring alſo the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *Me eſmeraré en hacér eſto bien*, I will endeavour to do this well.

The Verbs joined with a Noun which they govern muſt have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Licencia tengo de ír à Londres*, I am permitted to go to London; *Tengo gana de reír*, I am near laughing; *He meneſter de comér*, I want to eat; *Véo una ocaſion de hacér fortúna*, I ſee an occaſion of making my fortune; *Me há dado motivo de quexarme*, He has given me reaſon of complaining; *Tuvo la deſvergüenza de inſultar me*, He had the impudence to abuſe me; *Halló los medios de enriquecerſe*, He found the means of growing rich.

The Verbs meaning *knowledge*, *ſcience*, *believing*, *hoping*, *confeſſing*, *proteſtation*, *affirmation*, and the Verb *decír*, to ſay, muſt have the following Verb in the Indicative, preceded by *que*; as, *Sé que es hombre de bien*, I know he is an honeſt man; *Conoſco que erás inocente*, I am certain you was innocent; *Créo que ſe burla de mi*, I believe he makes game of me; *Eſpéro que me ſervirá v. md. en eſta ocaſion*, I hope you will ſerve me on this occaſion; *Confiéſſo que tengo la culpa*, I confeſs I am blameable; *Afirmo que lo ha hecho*, I affirm that he did it; *Digo que vendrá*, I ſay that he will come. But obſerve, that this rule does not extend itſelf to all the Verbs in all the Tenſes,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

ſes, becauſe thoſe ſhewing *believing* and *hoping* require after them the Subjunctive, when they are in the Imperfect; as, *Creía que vendriá*, I believed he would come; *Eſperaba que partiría*, I expected he would ſet out. When the ſame Verbs are with a negative, they muſt be followed by the Subjunctive with *que*; as, *No créo que ſea tan buéno*, I do not believe he is ſo good; *No eſpéro que venga*, I do not expect he will come; *No confiéſſo que eſto ſea aſſi*, I do not confeſs it is ſo; *No aſſegúro que ſea verdád*, I do not aſſure it is true.

The above Verbs govern alſo the Subjunctive, when the conditional *ſí* precedes them; as, *Si ſabes que haya de venir*, If you know that he will come; *Si juzgas ò crées que lo pueda hacer*, If you believe he may do it; *Si eſperás que te ayude*, If you hope he will help thee; *Si confeſſa que haya hecho eſto*, If he confeſſes he has done this; *Si afirmas que ſea verdád*, If thou affirm that it is true. Though the Verbs after *ſí* are in the Indicative in the above examples, they are likewiſe uſed either in the Indicative or the Preſent Subjunctive, and alſo in the Future Subjunctive, when it means ſomething to come; as, *Si viniére le verémos*, If he comes, we ſhall ſee him; *Si ſuccediére aſſi*, If it happens ſo.

The Verbs *penſár*, to think, *eſtár*, to be, when it ſignifies *to underſtand*, require after them the Infinitive with *en*; as, *Penſába en hacer eſto*, I was thinking about doing this; *Eſtóy en que ſe ha de hacér*, I underſtand it muſt be done.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

OBSERVATIONS *on* PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Prepoſition à.

A is a Particle indeclinable, ſerving in compoſition of many Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, of which it often increaſes, diminiſhes, or changes the meaning; as *arrodillarſe*, to kneel down, a Reciprocal Verb Neutral, which is formed from *à* and *rodilla*, knee. *Adinerádo* ſignifies *rich*, having a great deal of money, and is made from *à* and *dinéro*, money. *Abáxo* is an Adverb, and ſignifies *below*; and it is compoſed of *baxo*, low, and the Prepoſition *à*.

A is alſo put before the Infinitive of certain Verbs, without being preceded by any Noun expreſſed or underſtood, and then it may be changed into the Gerund; as, *A vér lo que paſſa, quien no dixéra?* At ſeeing what paſſes, who ſhould not ſay? It is the ſame to ſay, *Viendo lo que paſſa.*

A is alſo put before the Infinitives preceded by another Verb; as, *Enſeñar à cantár*, To teach to ſing; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Provocár à jurár*, To provoke to ſwear. It is alſo placed between two equal numbers, to denote order; as, *Dos à dos*, Two by two; *Vinieron quatro à quatro*, They came four by four.

A is likewiſe made uſe of on ſeveral other occaſions before the Nouns, as the Reader may ſee in the beginning of my *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* Dictionary, to which I refer him.

Of the Prepoſition De.

This, as a Particle, is uſed as a ſign of the Genitive and Ablative Caſes, as we have ſaid in the beginning

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

beginning of this Grammar. The ſeveral uſes of *de* in *Spaniſh* may be reduced to five, *viz.*

1. To denote the quality of a perſon or thing.
2. The matter a thing is made of.
3. To expreſs the place from whence one comes.
4. The manner of acting.
5. To denote the means or cauſe of a thing.

Yet, in all theſe acceptations, *de* is rather a ſign of the Genitive or Ablative than a Prepoſition; therefore it does not want more explanation.

Of the Prepoſitions En *and* Dentro.

The Prepoſitions *en* and *dentro* have very near the ſame ſignification; therefore they may ſometimes uſe one inſtead of the other; as in this ſentence, *Eſtá en el quarto*, or, *Dentro del quarto*, He is in the room. But they cannot be always uſed indifferently; as you may ſee by the following obſervations.

When you ſpeak of a time paſt, you muſt always uſe the Prepoſition *en*; as, *Hé leído las obras de Quevedo en quinze dias*, I have read the works of Quevedo in fifteen days. But when the action is to be done in a time to come, then you muſt put *dentro*, and not *en*; as, *Iré à vér le dentro de ocho dias*, I will go and ſee you to-day ſe'ennight; *El Rey llegará dentró de tres ſemanas*, The King will come in three weeks.

Dentro ſignifies properly *within* in *Engliſh*, and *en*, in, being uſed in the ſame occaſions and ſenſe.

En is alſo ſometimes joined with *quanto*; as, *En quanto à mí*, For what concerns me; *En quanto à eſte negocio*, About this affair; *En quanto me conviene*, As much as is convenient to me.

Sometimes the Prepoſition *en* ſignifies *with* in *Engliſh*; as, *Andár en ſeguro*, To go with ſurety; *Hablár en confianza*, To ſpeak with confidence; *Paſſeár en buena compañia*, To walk with a good

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

company; *Esperár en paciencia*, To wait with patience.

Sometimes *en* signifies *as*; as, *En agradecimiento de los favóres que he recibido*, As an acknowledgment of the favours conferred upon me; *En señal de amistád*, As a token of his friendship.

Of Antes, Delánde, *and* Ante.

The Preposition *antes* serves to denote priority of time; as, *Antes del diluvio*, Before the deluge; *Antes de tres meses*, Before three months. Priority of order or situation; as, *Ponér una cosa antes de la otra*, To put one thing before another. Sometimes it means preference, and signifies *rather*; as, *Antes morir que sér vencido*, Rather to die than be conquered. But it is not followed by the Particle *de*, as in all the other occasions, as well before a Noun as before a Verb; as, *Antes del dia*, Before day; *Antes de irse*, To go away before.

Delante is also followed by the Particle *de* before a Noun, and serves to denote the order or situation of persons and things; as, *Delante de mi casa*, Before my house; *Iba delante de mi*, He went before me. It means likewise sometimes the *presence*; as, *Estába delante del Rey*, He was before the King; *Está delante de Dios*, He is before God, signifying *he is dead.*

The Preposition *ante* governs the Accusative, and is only used in law by notaries, *&c*, as, *Ante mi escribáno, real y del numero, &c.* Before me, royal notary of the number, *&c.* They never make use of *ante* on any other occasion.

Of Cerca *and* Acerca.

The Preposition *cerca* serves to express proximity of time, place, or a near disposition to any thing; and in all these acceptations it governs the Genitive, being

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

being followed by *de* before either a Noun or Verb; as, *Es cerca de medio dia*, It is near twelve; *Eſtá cerca de la puerta*, He ſtands near the door; *Eſtá mui cerca de morír*, He is dying; *No eſtá cerca de llegár*, He is not near to arrive.

Acerca is a compound of the Particle *a* and *cerca*, ſignifying *about*, ſometimes *near*; as, *Acerca de eſto le dixe*, About this I told him; *Acerca de ír allá le reſpondí*, About going there I anſwered him; *Tiene mucho crédito acerca del governadór*, He is in great credit with the governor. By theſe examples you may obſerve, that this Prepoſition requires alſo the Genitive before a Noun or Pronoun, and the Particle *de* before the Verbs in the Infinitive.

Of the Prepoſitions Deſpues *and* Tras.

The Prepoſition *deſpues* ſerves to expreſs poſteriority of time, or inferiority of place; ſo it is uſed in oppoſition to the Prepoſitions *antes* and *delante*. There is, notwithſtanding, a difference, that before the Nouns it may be uſed as well as a Prepoſition of time or of order; but before the Infinitives it is always a Prepoſition of time, followed by *de*. When the Particle *que* is joined to it, then it denotes only the time; as, *Deſpues del diluvio*, After the deluge; *Deſpues de medio dia*, After mid-day. It is a Prepoſition of place; as, *Su lugár viene deſpues del mio*, His place comes after mine; *No debe andar ſino deſpues de mí*, He muſt go only after me. But when *deſpues* governs by itſelf a Verb in the Infinitive, it is a Prepoſition of time; as, *Deſpues de peleár ſe retiró*, After fighting he retired. It is the ſame when followed by *que*; as, *Deſpues que lo huvo hecho*, After doing it.

Theſe two Prepoſitions *trás* and *deſpues* expreſs the ſame thing, and are uſed indifferently one for another on ſeveral occaſions; as, *Deſpues de eſto*, or *trás de eſto*, After this; *Venía deſpues de mí*, or *trás de*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

de mí, He came after me. Only before Verbs *trás* is not made uſe of, becauſe then it ſignifies *beſides*.

You muſt obſerve, that *deſpues*, *trás*, or *detrás*, govern always the Genitive before the Nouns and Pronouns; and the Infinitive with the Particle *de*, when before a Verb. This is all that can be ſaid about theſe Prepoſitions.

Of the Prepoſition Con.

This Prepoſition ſignifies *with*, and is one of the greateſt uſe in the *Caſtilian* language: it governs the Accuſative, and denotes *conjunction*, *union*, *mixing*, *aſſembling*, *keeping company*, *mean*, *inſtrument*, and *manner*. Beſides, it is uſed in other ſenſes, of which I will treat afterwards.

Con expreſſes *conjunction* in the following examples; as, *Caſár una donzella, con un hombre de bien*, To marry a maid with an honeſt man; *Vivír Chriſtianamente unos con otros*, To live as Chriſtians together; *Eſtár bien con todos*, To be well with every body.

It denotes *mixing*; as, *Echár poco vinágre con mucho azeite*, To pour a little vinegar with much oil; *Conſtruir con aréna y cál*, To build with ſand and lime.

It denotes *aſſembling*; as, *Ir con uno*, To go with one; *Entretenerſe con alguno*, To converſe with ſomebody; *Comér con ſus amigos*, To eat with one's friends; *Eſtár con gente honráda*, To be with honeſt people.

It ſerves alſo to expreſs the means by which ſomething is done; as, *Con el ſocorro de Dios*, By God's help; *Con valór y ánimo*, With courage and ſpirit; *Con mucho tiempo*, With a long time; *Con qué, quiéres remediár á eſto?* With what will you remedy this? *Con dinéro todo ſe hace*, With money all is done.

It denotes, laſtly, the manner of doing ſomething; as, *Habla con eloqüencia*, He ſpeaks eloquently;

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

quently; *Con dignidád*, With dignity; *Con arrogancia*, With arrogance; *Reſponde con cordúra*, He anſwers with wiſdom, *or* wiſely; *Suffre con conſtancia*, He ſuffers with firmneſs.

Obſerve, that when the two firſt Pronouns Perſonal, and the Reciprocal, follow *con*, you muſt ſay, *Con migo*, not *con me*, With me; *Con tigo*, With thee; *Con ſigo*, With himſelf.

Entre ſignifies *between*, or *among*, in *Engliſh*; and as it is never uſed in any other ſenſe, there is no particular obſervation to be made upon it.

Obſervations upon the Prepoſition Para.

One muſt take great care of not confounding the Prepoſition *para* with *por*, both ſignifying *for*; becauſe each of them has its particular uſe.

Para is put before the Nouns, and it governs the Accuſative, or before the Infinitive of Verbs, without any Particle. But when it is before any other Mood or Tenſe, *que* is joined to it.

This Prepoſition is uſed to denote the end or motive of doing any thing; as, *Trabajo para el bien público*, I work for the public good; *Nada ſe hace para el eſtádo*, Nothing is done for the ſtate; *Para que tiene el hombre razón?* For what has man reaſon?

Para is alſo uſed to expreſs the cauſe of doing ſomething; as, *Dios crió el univerſo para el hombre*, God created the world for man. It denotes uſefulneſs; as, *Un hoſpitál para los pobres*, An hoſpital for the poor; *El dinéro es para gaſtár le*, The money is to ſpend.

Para is a Prepoſition of time; as, *Me baſta eſto para todo el año*, This is ſufficient to me for all the year; *Se han unido para ſiempre*, They are united for ever; *Para dos meſes era poco*, For two months it was too little. Theſe are the ſeveral ſenſes of this Prepoſition before Nouns and Pronouns. Let us now ſee how it is uſed before Verbs.

The

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

The first use of *para* before the Verbs is to shew the intention or purpose in doing something; as, *El hombre ha sido criádo para amár à Dios*, Man has been created for to love God; *El comér es necessario para conservár la vida*, Eating is necessary to preserve life; *Todo lo hace para alcanzár un empléo*, He does every thing for to obtain an employment. In the same sense they say, *Hablár para hablár*, To speak for speaking; that is, to speak without reflection, inconsiderately.

Para serves likewise before the Verbs to denote what one is able to do in consequence of his present disposition; as, *Es bastante fuerte para montár*, He is strong enough to ride; *Harto caudál tiene para mantenerse*, He has means enough to maintain himself; *La ocasion es desmasiado favorable para dexarla escapár*, The occasion is too favourable to let it slip.

This Preposition expresses also alone the capacity of doing any thing; as, *Es hombre para acometerle*, He is a man able to attack him; *Es hombre para resistirle*, He is capable of resisting him; *No es hombre para esto*, He is not the proper man wanted for this; *Es hombre para nada*, He is good for nothing.

Para is placed before the Verbs in the Infinitive without any Particle or Preposition; as, *Para sér docto, es menester estudiár*, In order to be learned, one must study; *Para sér rico se ha de trabajár*, For to be rich, one must work. *Que* is joined to *para* before the other Moods and Tenses of Verbs; as, *Para que sea esto mejor*, In order to make this better; *Para que Dios nos bendiga*, In order to obtain the blessing of God. In the following observations, we shall see that *para* is used often instead of *por*, tho' it is against the rules of grammar; such is the force of custom.

Of the Preposition Por.

The Preposition *por* signifies *through*, noting the efficient cause of a thing or an action, and the motive

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

tive and mean of it. These are its principal meanings, though it is used on several other occasions.

Sometimes it signifies *by*; as, *Por la grácia de Dios*, By the grace of God; *España fue conquistada por los Romanos y los Moros*, Spain was conquered by the Romans and the Moors; *Por su descuido lo perdió todo*, By his negligence he lost all; *Por este medio lo logrará*, By this mean he will obtain it.

Por denotes the motive of an action; *Habla por embídia*, He speaks by envy; *Todo lo hace por passion*, He acts always by passion; *Castíga por venganza ò por coléra*, He chastises by vengeance or by passion.

Sometimes *por* expresses the means made use of, or contributing to something; as, *Llegár à sus fines por astucia*, To come to one's ends with or by craftiness; *Agráda à todos por su prudencia*, He pleases every body by his prudence.

This Preposition signifies also *for* and *through*; as, *Lo hizo por mí*, He did it for me; *Por el amór de Dios*, For God's sake; *Passé esta mañana por la calle de* ——, I passed this morning through the street of ——; *Viajó por todos los Reinos de la Europa*, He travelled through all the kingdoms of Europe.

Of the Prepositions Más acá, *This side*; Más allá, *That side*, or *further*; *and* Además, *Besides.*

Más acá, and *más allá*, are two Prepositions of place, and govern the Genitive; as, *Los que están mas acá de los Pirinéos*, Those who are of this side the Pireneans; *Los puéblos que viven mas allá de los montes*, The people who live beyond the mountains.

Además, besides, is a Preposition denoting *augmentation* or *addition*, and requires the Genitive of the Nouns or Pronouns following; as, *Además de todo esto*, Besides all this. When it is before the Infinitive of Verbs, it retains the Particle *de*; as, *Además de querer cantár, aún quería baylár*, Besides singing, he desired also to dance. When any other Mood

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Mood than the Infinitive is made uſe of, then *adémas* is followed by the Particles *de que*; as, *Adémas de que me reñía, me quería pegár*, Beſides ſcolding, he wanted alſo to beat me.

Of the Prepoſition Debáxo.

The Prepoſition *debáxo*, under, denotes the time and place, I ſay the time of a denomination of a reign or government; as, *Debâxo del imperio de Auguſto*, Under the empire of Auguſtus; *Debáxo del conſuládo de Pompeyo*, Under the conſulate of Pompey; *Debáxo del reinádo de Jorge Segundo*, Under the reign of George the Second.

Debáxo, as a Prepoſition of place, is a great deal more uſed, and marks out always inferiority of poſition; as, *Todo lo que hay debáxo de los cielos*, All there is under heaven; *Lo que hay debáxo de la tierra*, All which is under earth; *Tenér una almoháda debáxo de ſus rodillas*, To have a cuſhion under the knees; *Llevár algo debáxo de la capa*, To carry ſomething under the cloak; *Dormír debáxo de un arból*, To ſleep under a tree.

This Prepoſition is alſo made uſe of in the following ſentences: *El exército eſtá debáxo del cañon de la plaza*, The army is under the artillery of the town; *Eſtó ſuccedio debáxo de mis ventánas*, This happened under my windows; *Los ſoldádos que eſtan debáxo de las armas*, The ſoldiers who are under arms; *Ponér una coſa debáxo de llave*, To put ſomething under the key; *Debáxo del ſello reál*, Under the royal ſeal. Obſerve, that this Prepoſition governs always the Genitive, without any exception.

Theſe are the principal obſervations that the limits of this Grammar permit me to give upon this moſt eſſential part of ſpeech, though a great deal more could be ſaid. But all theſe rules will be perhaps ſooner learned by the Reader, exemplified in the following Dialogues.

Sentencias

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Senténcias Cortas y Familiáires.

Familiar Phraſes.

I. *Para pedír algo.*	I. To aſk any thing.
LE ſuplico, le ruégo, de me vm. hagame el favór de dárme.	I *Pray you*, or *pray give me, be ſo good as to give me.*
Trahigame.	*Bring me, let me have.*
Se lo agradeſco.	*I thank you for it.*
Le doy las gracias.	*I give you thanks.*
Vaya a buſcarme.	*Go and fetch.*
Luego, en eſte inſtante.	*Preſently, this moment.*
Querido Señór, hagame vm. eſte guſto.	*Dear Sir, do me that kindneſs.*
Concéda me, Señora, eſte favór.	*Dear Madam, grant me that favour.*
Se lo ſuplico.	*I beſeech you.*
Se lo pido encarecidamente.	*I entreat* or *conjure you to do it.*

II. *Expreſſiones tiernas.*	II. Expreſſions of kindneſs.
Mi vida.	*My life.*
Mi alma.	*My dear ſoul.*
Mi dueño.	*My love.*
Mi queridito, mi queridita.	*My little darling.*
Mi corazoncito.	*My little heart.*
Lumbre de mis ojos.	*Dear ſweet heart.*
Ciélo mio, niña de mi alma.	*My little honey.*
Hija de mi corazón.	*My dear child.*
Angel mio.	*My pretty angel.*
Eſtrella mia.	*My ſtar.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

III. *Para agradecér ù cumplimentár, y moſtrár amiſtád.*

Agradezco le à vm.
Le doy las grácias.
Le devuelvo las mas vivas grácias.
Guſtoſo lo haré.
De todo mi corazón.
De mui buena gana.
Lo eſtimo.
Sóy de vm.
Sóy ſu ſervidór.
Su muy humilde ſervidór.
Es vm. mui benévolo.
Se toma vm. demaſiado trabájo y moléſtia.
Ninguna hallo en ſervírle.
Es vm. mui atento, y mui amoroſo.
Que deſéa vm.? que me manda vm.?
Ordéne me con toda libertad y franquéza.
Sin cumplimiento.
Sin ceremónia.
Le amo de corazón.
Y yo tambien.
Haga cuenta ſobre mi.
Mánde me vm.
Honre me con ſus preceptos.
Tiene vm. algo que mandárme?
No tiene vm. ſino hablár.
Diſponga de ſu ſervidór.
Solo aguardo ſus preceptos.
Demaſiado honor me hace.
Dexemoſnos de cumplimientos.
Entre amígos honrados, cumplimientos ſon eſcuſados.
Al Señór Don .... le beſo las manos.

III. To thank and compliment, or ſhew kindneſs.

I thank you.
I give you thanks.
I return you a thouſand thanks.
I will do it chearfully.
With all my heart.
Heartily, willingly.
I am obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I am your ſervant.
Your moſt humble ſervant.
You are very obliging.
You give yourſelf too much trouble.
I find none in ſerving you.
You are very civil, or *kind.*
What will you pleaſe to have?
I deſire you to be free with me.
Without compliment.
Without ceremony.
I love you with all my heart.
And I you.
Rely or *depend upon me.*
Command me.
Honour me with your commands.
Have you any thing to command me?
You need but to ſpeak.
Diſpoſe of your ſervant.
I only wait for your commands.
You do me too much honour.
Let us forbear compliments.
Between honeſt friends, compliments are uſeleſs.
Preſent or *give my ſervice to Mr. Don ....*

Me

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Me encomiendo a ſu m^d.	*Remember me to him.*
Dé le vm. muchas expreſſiones mias.	*Remember my love to him.*
No faltaré en hacerlo.	*I will not fail to do it.*
Ponga me vm. a los piés de la Señora.	*Preſent my reſpects*, or *duty, to my lady.*
Muchas memórias a la Señorita.	*Remember me kindly to Miſs.*
Paſſe vm. delante, le voy à ſeguir.	*Go before, I am ready to follow you.*
Deſpues de vm. Caballéro.	*After you, Sir.*
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.	*I know well what I owe you.*
Vamos, Señor, paſſe vm.	*Come, Sir, go on.*
Lo haré para obedecerle.	*I will do it to obey you.*
Para ſolo agradarle.	*To pleaſe you.*
No ſóy amigo de tantas ceremónias.	*I do not love ſo many ceremonies.*
No ſóy cumplimentéro.	*I am not for ceremonies:*
Es lo mejor.	*That is the beſt way.*
Tiene vm. razón.	*You are in the right on't.*

IV. *Para affirmár, negár, conſentír, &c.*

IV. To affirm, deny, conſent, *&c.*

Es verdád.	*It is true.*
Es eſto verdád?	*Is it true?*
Demaſiado verdád.	*It is but too true.*
Para tratár verdád.	*To tell you the truth.*
En efecto, es aſsí.	*Really it is ſo.*
Quien lo duda?	*Who doubts it?*
No hay duda.	*There is no doubt of it.*
Créo que es aſsí.	*I believe it is ſo.*
Créo que no.	*I believe not.*
Digo que sí.	*I ſay it is.*
Digo que no.	*I ſay it is not.*
Apueſto que sí.	*I lay it is.*
Va que no.	*I lay it is not.*
Por mi vida.	*Upon my life.*
Que muéra, ſi le miento.	*Let me die if I lie.*
A fé de caballéro.	*As I am a gentleman.*
A fé de hombre de bien.	*As I am an honeſt man.*
Por mi honór.	*Upon my honour.*
Créa me vm.	*Do, believe me.*
Se lo puédo decir.	*I can tell it to you.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Se lo puédo afirmár.	*I can assure you.*
Apostára algo.	*I could lay something.*
Se burla vm.?	*Don't you jest?*
Habla vm. de veras.	*Are you in earnest?*
Lo digo mui de veras.	*I am in earnest.*
Lo adivinó vm.	*You guessed at it.*
Lo acertó vm.	*You have hit the nail on the head.*
Bien le créo.	*I believe you.*
Se le puéde creér.	*One may believe you.*
Esso no es imposible.	*That is not impossible.*
Pues, en hora buena.	*Well, let it be so.*
Poco a poco.	*Softly, fair and softly.*
No es verdád.	*It is not true.*
Aquello es falso.	*That is false.*
Nada de esso hay.	*There is no such thing.*
Es incierto.	*It is a story.*
Es mentira.	*It is a lie.*
Es una falsedád.	*That is an untruth.*
Me burlaba, chanzeaba.	*I did but jest.*
Lo decía de chanza.	*I said it in jest.*
Sea, en hora buena.	*Let it be so.*
No me opongo à ello.	*I am not against it.*
Estámos de acuerdo.	*I agree to it.*
Dicho y hecho.	*Done.*
No lo quiero.	*I will not, I won't.*

V. *Para consultár ò considerar.*

V. To consult, or consider.

Que se ha de hacér?	*What is to be done?*
Que harémos?	*What shall we do?*
Que me avísa que haga?	*What do you advise me to do?*
Que remedio hay à esso?	*What remedy is there for it?*
Que partido hemos de tomár?	*What course shall we take?*
Hagamos esto ù esto.	*Let us do so and so.*
Hagamos una cosa.	*Let us do one thing.*
Mejor será que yo	*It will be better for me to ....*
Aguarde vm. un poco.	*Hold a little.*
No sería mejor si?	*Would it not be better to? ....*
Dexe me hacér.	*Let me alone.*
Si estubiéra en su lugár.	*Were I in your place.*
Es lo mismo.	*It is all one.*
Viene à salir à lo mismo.	*It comes to be the same thing.*

VI. *De*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

VI. *Del comér y de el beber.*

Tengo buenas ganas.
Tengo hambre.
Me muéro con hambre.
Me parece que ha tres dias que no he comido.
Coma vm. algo.
Que guſta à vm. comér?
Comiéra un pedazo de qualquiéra coſa.
Deme vm. algo de comer.
He comido baſtante.
Eſtoy ſatisfecho.
Quiere vm. comér aún mas?
Se me han ido las ganas.
Tengo ſéd.
Tengo mucha ſéd.
Me muéro de ſéd.
Eſtoy mui ſediento.
Deme de beber.
Viva vm. muchos años.
Guſtoſo bebería una copa de vino.
Beba vm. pues.
He bebido baſtante.
No puedo bebér mas.
Yá ſe me fue la ſéd.
Mi ſéd eſtá apagada.

VI. Of eating and drinking.

I have a good appetite.
I am hungry.
I am almoſt ſtarved.
Methinks I have eat nothing theſe three days.
Eat ſomething.
What will you eat?
I would eat a bit of any thing.
Give me ſomething to eat.
I have eat enough.
I am ſatisfied.
Will you eat any more?
I have no more ſtomach.
I am dry or thirſty.
I am very dry.
I am almoſt dead with thirſt.
I am very thirſty.
Give me ſome drink.
I thank you.
I could drink a glaſs of wine.
Drink then.
I have drank enough.
I can drink no more.
I am no more thirſty.
My thirſt is quenched.

VII. *Ir, venír, movérſe,* &c.

De donde viéne vm.?
A donde vá vm.?
Vengo de ... Voy à ...
Suba, baxe.
Entre vm. ſalga vm.
Paſſe vm. adelante.
No ſe muéva, no ſe menée.
Eſte ſe aí.
Acerque ſe de mi.

VII. Of going, coming, ſtirring, &c.

From whence do you come?
Where do you go?
I come from ... I am going to ...
Come up, come down.
Come in, go out.
Come on.
Do not ſtir from thence.
Stay there.
Come near to me.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Retire ſe vm.	*Get you gone.*
Vaya ſe.	*Go your way, be gone.*
Vaya un poco atrás.	*Stand back a little.*
Venga, venga vm. acá.	*Come hither.*
Aguarde un rato.	*Stay a little.*
Eſpere, aguardeme.	*Stay for me.*
No vaya tan de priéſſa.	*Do not go ſo faſt.*
Vá vm. mui a priéſſa.	*You go too faſt.*
Quiteſe de delante de mi.	*Get you out of my ſight.*
No me toque vm.	*Do not touch me.*
Dexe eſſo.	*Let that alone.*
Porque?	*What for?*
Aſsí lo quiéro.	*I will have it ſo.*
Eſtóy bien aqui.	*I am well here.*
La puerta eſtá ſerráda.	*The door is ſhut.*
Ahora eſtá abierta.	*Now it is open.*
Abra vm. la puerta.	*Open the door.*
Emparéje la puerta.	*Shut the door.*
Abra la ventána.	*Open the window.*
Sierre la ventána.	*Shut the window.*
Venga vm. por aquí.	*Come this way.*
Vaya por allá.	*Go that way.*
Paſſe por aquí.	*Paſs this way.*
Paſſe por allá.	*Paſs that way.*
Que buſca vm.?	*What do you look for?*
Que perdio vm.?	*What have you loſt?*

VIII. *De el hablár, decír, obrár*, &c.

Hable vm. alto.	*Speak loud.*
Habla vm. mui baxo.	*You ſpeak too low.*
Con quien habla vm.?	*Who do you ſpeak to?*
Me habla vm.?	*Do you ſpeak to me?*
Diga le algo.	*Speak to him.*
Habla vm. Eſpañól?	*Do you ſpeak Spaniſh?*
Sabe vm. el Caſtelláno?	*Can you ſpeak Caſtilian?*
Algo entiendo y hablo.	*I underſtand and ſpeak it a little.*
Que dice vm.?	*What do you ſay?*
Que ha dicho vm.?	*What did you ſay?*
Nada digo.	*I ſay nothing.*
Nada he dicho.	*I ſaid nothing.*
Calle vm. la boca.	*Hold your tongue.*
Callo me.	*I am ſilent.*

VIII. Of ſpeaking, ſaying, doing, &c.

Ella

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Ella no quiere callár.	*She will not hold her tongue.*
No hace mas que hablár y charlár.	*She does nothing but prattle and tattle.*
He oido decir que.	*I was told that . . .?*
Me lo han dicho.	*I was told ſo.*
Lo dicen por aí.	*They ſay ſo.*
Todos lo dicen.	*Every one ſays ſo.*
El Señor *A.* me lo dixo.	*Mr.* A. *told it me.*
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.	*My lady did not tell it me.*
Se lo dixo à vm. el?	*Did he tell you ſo?*
Se lo díxo ella?	*Did ſhe tell it?*
Quando lo oyó vm. decir?	*When did you hear it?*
Hoy me lo han dicho.	*I heard it to-day.*
Quien ſe lo dixo?	*Who told it you?*
No lo puedo créer.	*I cannot believe it.*
Que dice el?	*What does he ſay?*
Que dice ella?	*What does ſhe ſay?*
Que le ha dicho?	*What did he ſay to you?*
Nada me dixo.	*He ſaid nothing to me.*
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.	*He told me no news.*
El Señor *B.* me dixo nuevas.	*Mr.* B. *told me news.*
No ſe lo diga vm.	*Do not tell him that.*
Se lo diré.	*I will tell him.*
No ſe lo diré.	*I will not tell him.*
No le diga vm. palábra.	*Say not a word.*
Se lo callaré.	*I will not tell them.*
Callé lo vm. bien.	*Do not tell them.*
Ha dicho vm. eſſo?	*Did you ſay that?*
No lo he dicho.	*No, I did not ſay it.*
No lo dixo vm.?	*Did you not ſay ſo?*
No lo han dicho?	*Did they not ſay ſo?*
Que eſtá vm. haciendo?	*What are you doing?*
Que ha hecho vm.?	*What have you done?*
Nada hago.	*I do nothing.*
Nada he hecho.	*I have done nothing.*
Acabó vm.?	*Have you done?*
No acabó vm.?	*Have not you done?*
Que eſtá haciendo el?	*What is he doing?*
Que hace ella?	*What does ſhe do?*
Que quiére vm.? que manda vm.?	*What is your pleaſure?*
Que es lo que le hace falta?	*What do you want?*
Que pide vm.?	*What do you aſk?*
Reſponda me.	*Anſwer me.*
Porque no me reſponde vm.?	*What don't you anſwer me for?*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

IX. *De el oír, eſcuchár, &c.*

Me oye vm.?
No le oigo.
No le puédo oír.
Hable mas alto.
Oyga, venga acá.
Oygo le.
Eſcucho le.
Eſté ſe quieto.
No haga ruído.
Que ruído es eſte?
No ſe pueden oír hablár.

Que zambra arma vm. allá?

Me quiebra la cabéza.
Me aturde vm.
Es vm. mui moleſto.

IX. Of hearing, hearkening, *&c.*

Do you hear me?
I do not hear you.
I cannot hear you.
Speak louder.
Hark ye, come hither.
I hear you.
I liſten or *hearken to you.*
Be quiet.
Do not make a noiſe.
What noiſe is this?
We cannot hear one another ſpeak.
What a thundering noiſe you make there!
You break my head.
You make my head giddy.
You are very troubleſome.

X. *De el entendér, y comprehender.*

Le entiende vm. bien?
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho?
Entiende vm. lo que dice?
Me entiende vm.?
Le entiendo bien.
No le entiendo.
Entiende vm. el Eſpañól?
No lo entiendo.
Lo entiendo ún poco.
Lo entiende el Señór?

No lo entiende.
Me ha entendido vm.?
No le he entendido.
Ahora le entiendo.
Quando no habla vm. tan de prieſſa.

X. Of underſtanding, or apprehending.

Do you underſtand him well?
Did you underſtand what he ſaid?
Do you underſtand what he ſays?
Do you underſtand me?
I underſtand you well.
I do not underſtand you.
Do you underſtand Spaniſh?
I do not underſtand it.
I underſtand it pretty well.
Does the gentleman underſtand it?

He does not underſtand it.
Did you underſtand me?
I did not underſtand you.
Now I underſtand you.
When you do not ſpeak ſo faſt.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No pronuncia bien. — *He does not pronounce right.*
Parece tartamudo. — *He ſpeaks like a ſtammerer.*
No ſe le entiende, lo que dice. — *One cannot underſtand what he utters.*

XI. *Para preguntár.*

Como dice vm.? — *How do you ſay?*
Que es eſto? que hay? — *What's this? what is the matter?*
Que ſe dice? — *What do they ſay?*
Que quiere decír eſſo? — *What means that?*
Que quiere vm. decir? — *What do you mean?*
De que ſirve aquello? a que bueno? — *To what purpoſe that? what's that good for?*
Que le parece? que tál? — *What do you think?*
A que viene aquello? — *To what purpoſe did he ſay it?*
Diga me vm. ſe puede ſaber? — *Tell me, may one know?*
Se le puede preguntár? — *May a body aſk you?*
Que me pregunta vm.? — *What do you aſk for?*
Como, Señor? — *How, Sir?*
Que ſe ha de hacer? — *What is to be done?*
Que deſea vm.? — *What do you want?*
Que guſta vm.? — *What will you pleaſe to have?*
Lo que quiſiére. — *What you pleaſe.*
Suplico le me reſponda? — *Pray do anſwer me.*
Porque no me reſponde? — *What don't you anſwer for?*

XII. *Para ſabér.*

Sabe vm. eſſo? — *Do you know that?*
No lo ſé. — *I do not know it.*
Nada ſé de ello. — *I know nothing of it.*
Ella bien lo ſabía. — *She knew well of it.*
Acáſo no lo ſabia el? — *Did he not know it?*
Supueſto que lo ſupieſſe. — *Suppoſe I knew it.*
Nada ſabrá de ello. — *He ſhall know nothing of it.*
Por ventúra lo ha ſabido? — *Did he know nothing of it?*
Nada ſupo jamás de eſto. — *He never knew any thing about this.*
Antes de vm. lo ſabía. — *I knew it before you.*

XII. To aſk a queſtion.

XII. Of knowing, or having knowledge of.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es aſſi, ò no?	*Is it ſo, or not?*
No que lo ſepa.	*Not that I know of.*

XIII. *De el conocér, olvidár, acordarſe.*

XIII. Of knowing, or being acquainted with, forgetting and remembering.

Le conoce vm.?	*Do you know him?*
La conoce vm.?	*Do you know her?*
Los conoce vm.?	*Do you know them?*
Le conoſco.	*I know him.*
No les conoſco.	*I do not know them.*
Nos conocémos.	*We are acquainted.*
No nos conocémos.	*We do not know one another.*
No le conoce vm. a el?	*Do not you know him?*
Créo que le he conocido.	*I believe I knew him.*
La he conocido.	*I knew her.*
Nos hemos conocido.	*We knew one another.*
Le conoſco de viſta.	*I know him by ſight.*
La conoſco de nombre.	*I have heard of her.*
El me conocía mui bien.	*He knew me very well.*
Me conoce vm.?	*Do you know me?*
He olvidado ſu nombre.	*I have forgot your name.*
Me ha olvidado vm.?	*Did you forget me?*
Le conoce à vm. ella?	*Does ſhe know you?*
Le conoce à vm. el Señór?	*Does the gentleman know you?*
Paréce que no me conoce.	*It appears he does not know me.*
Bien me conoce el Señór.	*The gentleman knows me well.*
Yá no me conoce.	*He knows me no more.*
Me olvidó del todo.	*He quite forgot me.*
Yá no me conoce ella.	*She knows me no more.*
Tengo el honór de ſer conocido de el.	*I have the honour to be known to him.*
Se acuerda vm. de eſſo.	*Do you remember that?*
No ſe me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello.	*I do not remember it, I have it not preſent.*
Muy bien lo tengo preſente.	*I do remember it very well.*

XIV. *De la edád, de la vida, de la muerte,* &c.

XIV. Of age, life, death, &c.

Que edád tiene vm.?	*How old are you?*
Que edád tiene ſu hermáno?	*How old is your brother?*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Tengo veinte y cinco años. *I am five and twenty.*
Tiéne veinte y dos años. *He is twenty-two years old.*
Tiéne vm. mas años que yo. *You are older than I.*
Empiéza à envejecér. *He begins to grow old.*
Que edád tendrá vm. ? *How old may you be ?*
Eſtóy bueno, que es lo eſſencial. *I am well, that is the chief thing.*
Eſtá vm. caſado ? *Are you married ?*
Quantas veces ha eſtádo vm. caſado ? *How often have you been married ?*
Quantas mugéres ha tenido vm. ? *How many wives have you had ?*
Tiéne vm. aún padre y madre vivos ? *Have you father and mother ſtill alive ?*
Su padre y ſu madre muriéron. *His father and mother are dead.*
Mi padre murió. *My father is dead.*
Mi madre ha muérto. *My mother is dead.*
Dos años ha que perdí à mi padre. *My father has been dead theſe two years.*
Mi madre ſe ha vuelto à caſár. *My mother is married again.*

Quantos hijos tiéne vm. ? *How many children have you ?*
Quatro tengo. *I have four.*
Hijos ù hijas, varónes ò hembras ? *Sons or daughters, males or females ?*
Tengo un hijo y tres hijas. *I have one ſon and three daughters.*

Quantos hermános tiéne vm. ? *How many brothers have you ?*
Ninguno tengo vivo. *I have none alive.*
Todos muriéron. *They are all dead.*
Todos hemos de morír. *We muſt all die.*
Cada hora es un paſſo hacia el túmulo. *Every hour is a ſtep towards death.*

XV. *De una Aya y ſu Señoríta.*

Eſtá vm. aún en la cama ? *Are you in bed ſtill ?*
Duerme vm. ? *Do you ſleep ?*
Diſpiérte, que peſáda es vm. ! *Awake, how heavy you are !*
Es vm. muy dormilóna. *You are very ſleepy.*
No eſtá aún diſpierta ? *Are not you awake yet ?*

XV. A Governeſs and a young lady.

Levante

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Levante ſe ligéra.
Acaſo es yá hora de levantarſe?
Sin duda lo es.
Ahóra darán las nueve.
Eſtá vm. levantada?
Eſtá ſu hermána levantada?
Vamos deſpache vm.
Porque no ſe da mas prieſſa?
Cuidado.
Se caerá vm.
Por poco ſe cae.
Acerqueſe de la lumbre.
Abrígueſe bien.
Se enfriará vm.
Yá eſtóy acatarrada.
No hago ſino toſſér y eſcupir.
Sueneſe eſtas naríces.
Viſtaſe luégo.
Peyneſe.
Ponga ſus medias.
Calzeſe ſus zapatos.
Tome eſta camiſa blanca.
Laveſe las manos, la boca, y la cara.
Limpie ſus dientes.
Sus peínes eſtan ſucios.
Tome el cepillo y limpielos.
Acordóne me la cotilla.
Ayude me vm.
Porque no me aſſiſte?
Acabó vm. yá?
Aún no.
Que peſada es vm.
Diga vm. ſus oraciones.
Hable alto.
Empiéze.
Vamos adelante.
Puede vm. acabár.
Adonde eſtá ſu libro de oraciones?
Traiga ſu biblia.
Buſque la preſto.
Léa vm. un capítulo.

Riſe quickly.
Is it time to riſe?
So it is undoubtedly.
It is almoſt nine o'clock.
Are you up?
Is your ſiſter up?
Come, make haſte.
Why do you not make haſte?
Have a care.
You will fall.
You were like to fall.
Come near the fire.
Keep yourſelf warm.
You will catch cold.
I already have got a cold.
I do nothing but cough and hawk.
Blow your noſe.
Dreſs yourſelf directly.
Comb your head.
Put on your ſtockings.
Put on your ſhoes.
Take that clean ſhift.
Waſh your hands, your mouth, your face.
Clean or *rub your teeth.*
Your combs are not clean.
Take the bruſh and clean them.
Lace me.
Help me.
Why don't you help me?
Have you done?
Not yet.
You are very tedious.
Say your prayers.
Speak loud.
Begin.
Go on.
You may make an end.
Where is your prayer-book?
Bring your Bible.
Look for it directly.
Read a chapter.

Adonde

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Adonde acabó vm. ahier?	*Where did you leave off yeſterday?*
Aqui me paré.	*I left off here.*
No tiéne vm. bien ſu libro.	*You do not hold your book well.*
Leá poco à poco.	*Read ſoftly.*
Letrée vm. eſſa voz.	*Spell that word.*
Leé vm. mui de priéſſa.	*You read too faſt.*
No lée vm. bien.	*You do not read well.*
Leé mui de ſpacio.	*You read too ſlow.*
Nada aprende vm.	*You learn nothing.*
Nada obſerva.	*You obſerve nothing.*
No eſtudia vm.	*You do not ſtudy.*
Nada aprovecha.	*You do not improve.*
Es vm. mui perezóſa.	*You are very idle.*
Que murmura vm.?	*What do you mutter there?*
Vuelva à empezár.	*Begin again.*
No ſabe vm. ſu leccion.	*You do not know your leſſon.*
Eſta es ſu leccion.	*There is your leſſon.*
Déme otra leccion.	*Give me another leſſon.*
Porque me habla vm. Inglés?	*Why do you ſpeak Engliſh to me?*
Hable vm. ſiempre Eſpañól.	*Speak always Spaniſh.*
Quiere vm. almorzár?	*Will you breakfaſt?*
Que guſta vm. para ſu almuerzo?	*What will you have for breakfaſt?*
Coméra pán y mantéca?	*Will you have bread and butter?*
Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.	*Say what you like beſt.*
Acábe de almorzár.	*Make haſte with your breakfaſt.*
Almorzó yá?	*Have you breakfaſted?*
Tome ſu labór.	*Take your work.*
Enſeñe me eſſa labór.	*Shew me your work.*
Eſſo no es buéno.	*That is not right.*
Rehaga todo aquello.	*Do all that over again.*
Hace vm. viſáges.	*You make mouths.*
Tiéne una agúja buéna?	*Have you a good needle?*
Tiéne vm. hilo?	*Have you any thread?*
Dexe ſu labór.	*Leave your work.*
Vaya à jugár un poco.	*Go and play a little.*
Vuelva à trabajár quando haya jngado.	*Come to work again when you have played.*
Vaya à paſſeárſe en el jardin.	*Go and walk in the garden.*
No ſe caliente.	*Do not over-heat yourſelf.*
Vuelva preſto.	*Come again quickly.*
Es hora de comér.	*It is dinner-time.*
Siente ſe à la meſa.	*Sit down to the table.*

Vamos,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Vamos, tome una ſilla.
Pongaſe la ſervilléta.
Adonde eſtán ſu cuchillo, ſu tenedór, y ſu cuchára?
Reze antes de empezár.
Coma vm. ſopa, de la olla.
Eſta olla es mui rica.
Parece olla podrida.
Guſta vm. carnéro?
Quiere gordo ò magro?
Es vm. amigo de gordúra?
Le guſta ſalza?
Diga me ſu guſto.
Eſtos tomates ſon mui buénos.
Coma, coma vm.
Quiere vm. roér un hueſſo?
Hé aqui una ala de pollo.

Coma vm. pán con ſu carne.
Há bebido vm.?
Pida de beber.
Es eſta carne ſabróſa?
Quiere vm. comér mas?
Ha comido vm. baſtante?
Le guſta el queſſo?
Dé vm. las gracias?
Vaya à baylár.
Ha bayládo.
Exerciteſe bien.
Vaya, danſe vm. un minuéte.
Deſpues un fandango y una ſiguedilla.
No danſa vm. bien.
Tengaſe derecha.
Levante la cabéza.
Haga la corteſía.
Mire me à mi.
Que eſtá vm. mirando?
Se fue ſu maeſtro?
Ha hecho vm. yá?
Vaya ahora à cantár?
Lleve ſu libro con ſígo.
Vuelva à trabajár quando haya acabado.

Come, take a chair.
Put your napkin before.
Where is your knife, your fork, your ſpoon?
Pray before you begin.
Eat ſome ſoop.
This ſoop is very rich.
It taſtes as an olla podrida.
Will you have ſome mutton?
Will you have fat or lean?
Do you love fat?
Do you love ſauce?
Tell me what you love.
Theſe love-apples are very good.

Eat, you do not eat.
Will you have a bone?
Here, there is the wing of a chicken.
Eat bread with your meat.
Have you drank?
Call for ſome drink.
Is this meat good?
Will you eat any more?
Have you eat enough?
Do you like cheeſe?
Give thanks.
Go to dance.
Have you danced?
Exerciſe yourſelf well.
Come, dance a minuet.
Afterwards one fandango and a ſiguedilla.
You do not dance well.
Stand up right.
Hold up your head.
Make a curtſy.
Look at me.
What are you looking at?
Is your maſter gone?
Have you done already?
Go now and ſing.
Carry your book with you.
Come to work again when you have done.

Ha

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Ha cantado vm.?	*Have you ſung?*
Tiéne leccion nueva?	*Have you a new leſſon?*
Cante una arietta.	*Sing a tune.*
Cante una cancion.	*Sing a ſong.*
Canta vm. bonitamente.	*You ſing pretty well.*
Toque vm. el clave.	*Play on the harpſichord.*
Ahóra la guitarra.	*Now upon the guitar.*
Nada vale ſu prima.	*Your chantrel is good for nothing.*
Eſtá ſu guitárra templáda.	*Is your guitar in tune?*
Sabe vm. templár la?	*Do you know how to tune it?*
Aún eſtá deſtemplada.	*It is yet out of tune.*
No tiéne vm. bien ſu guitárra.	*You do not hold well your guitar.*
Vaya vm. à apprendér el Eſpañól.	*Go and learn Spaniſh.*
Adonde eſtá ſu grammática?	*Where is your grammar?*
Buſque ſu libro.	*Look for your book.*
Que leccion tiéne vm.?	*What leſſon have you?*
Que diálogo ha leído?	*What dialogue have you read?*
Repita ſu leccion.	*Repeat your leſſon.*
No la ſabe vm.	*You do not know it.*
Nada ha aprendido.	*You did learn nothing.*
Léa antes de mi.	*Read before me.*
No pronuncia vm. bien.	*You do not pronounce well.*
Aprendió vm. ſu leccion de memória?	*Can you ſay your leſſon by heart?*
No tiéne memória.	*You have no memory.*
No ſe toma trabajo.	*You take no pains.*
Que quiere para merendár, para cenár?	*What will you have for your luncheon, or ſupper?*
Venga à cenár.	*Come to ſupper.*
Coma leche.	*Eat milk.*
No ſe engolozine en la fruta.	*Do not eat ſo much fruit.*
Eſtará vm. mala.	*You will be ſick.*
La fruta no le ſienta bien.	*Fruit is not good for you.*
Es tiempo de acoſtarſe.	*It is time for you to go to bed.*
Deſnude ſe luego.	*Undreſs yourſelf preſently.*
Reze à Dios.	*Say your prayers.*
Levante ſe mañana temprano.	*Riſe to-morrow betimes.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

XVI. *Entre dos Señoritas tocante à ſus muñécas.*

Prima, adonde eſtá ſu muñéca?
He la aqui.
Eſtá veſtida?
Porque no la viſte?
Me falta el tiempo.
Guſta vm. que ſe la viſta?
Se lo eſtimaré.
Adonde eſtán ſus médias?
Y ſus zapatos, ſu camiſa, ſu bata, y ſu enagua?
Aí los tiéne vm.
Ponga la ſu delantál, y ſu cófia.
Enſeñe me la vm.
Mi muñéca es mas bonita que la ſuya.
No, la mia es la mas bonita.
Nunca lo creeré.
Pregunte lo al Señór.
Qual es la mas bonita de eſtas dos muñécas?
Ambas ſon mui bonitas.
Acoſtémos a nueſtras muñéquitas.
En hora buena.
Deſnudémos las.
Pongamos las ſu ropa de noche.
Yá eſtan acoſtadas, vamos à corrér.
No arme bulla, que ſe diſpertarán.

XVI. Between two young ladies about their babies.

Couſin, where is your baby?

Here ſhe is.
Is ſhe dreſſed?
Why do not you dreſs her?
I have no time.
Shall I dreſs her for you?
You will oblige me.
Where are her ſtockings?
And her ſhoes, her ſhift, her gown, and petticoat?
There they are.
Put on her apron and her headdreſs.
Shew me your baby.
My baby is more pretty than yours.
No, mine is the prettieſt.
I will never believe it.
Aſk the gentleman.
Which is the prettieſt of theſe two babies?
They are both very pretty.
Let us put our little babies to bed.
With all my heart.
Let us undreſs them.
Let us put on their nightcloaths.
They are already a bed, let us go and run.
Don't make a noiſe, for they will awake.

XVII. *Del paſſéo.*

Hace mui bello tiempo.
Eſte dia claro y ſeréno convída al paſſéo.

XVII. Of walking.

It is very fine weather.
This clear and ſerene day invites to walk.

No

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No parece nube alguna. *There is not the leaſt cloud to be ſeen.*

Vamos à paſſéar. *Let us walk out.*
Vamos à tomár el aire. *Let us go and take the air.*
Quiere vm. dár una vuelta? *Will you go and take a turn?*
Guſta vm. venír con migo? *Will you come along with me?*
Reſponda me, diga me, ſi ù no. *Anſwer me, tell me, yes or no.*
Vamos pues, me guſta. *Let us go then, it pleaſes me.*
Le acompanaré. *I will keep you company.*
Adonde irémos? *Whither ſhall we go?*
Vamos al Parque: *Let us go to the Park.*
Vamos en los prados. *Let us go into the meadows.*
Irémos en coche? *Shall we take a coach?*
Como le guſtáre. *As you pleaſe.*
Vamonos a pié. *Let us go on foot.*
Tiene vm. razón. *You are in the right.*
Eſſo es ſaludáble. *That is good for one's health.*
Se gana apetito, andando. *It gets one a ſtomach to walk.*
Animo, vamos, andémos. *Cheer up, come on, let us walk.*
Por donde irémos? *Which way ſhall we go?*
Por donde quiſiere. *Which way you pleaſe.*
Por aquí ò por allá. *This or that way.*
Vamos por aquí. *Let us go this way.*
A mano derecha, à la derecha. *On the right hand,* or *to the right.*
A mano izquierda, à la izquierda. *On the left hand,* or *to the left.*
Quiere vm. ir por agua? *Will you go by water?*
Adonde eſtá el barco? *Where is the boat?*
Adonde eſtán los barquéros? *Where are the watermen?*
Entre vm. en el barco. *Step into the boat.*
Solo atraveſſarémos el rio. *We will juſt croſs the water.*
La agua es mui manſa y apacible. *The water is very ſmooth and calm.*
Empiéza á moverſe. *It begins to grow rough.*
Adonde quiere vm. deſembarcár, abordár? *Where will you land?*
Eſtamos cerca de la orilla. *We are near the ſhore.*
Pare el barco. *Stop the boat.*
Paſſeémos la viſta ſobre eſſos campos y prados. *Let us view theſe fields and meadows.*
Que verdúra tan hermoſa! *What a fine green is here!*
Eſtos prados eſtán eſmaltados con variedád de flores. *The meadows are enamelled with ſeveral fine flowers.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que proſpecto tan hermoſo!
Eſte lugar es muy améno.
Los árboles echan flores.
Los roſáles empiézan á echár capullos.
Aún no eſtán abiertas eſtas roſas.
Crece el trigo.
Prometen mucho los panes.
Las eſpígas ſon mui largas.
Yá el trigo es madúro.
Es una bella llanúra.
Eſtas ſombras ſon mui apacibles.
Que todo tan hermoſo!
Me parece que eſtóy en un paraíſo terrenál.
No oye vm. la dulce melodia de las aves.
El canto ſuave de el ruy Senór.
Aún no eſtamos en Mayo.
Anda vm. muy a prieſſa.
No le puédo ſeguir.
No puédo ír tan de prieſſa.
No me es poſſible alcanzarle.
Es vm. un pobre caminante.
Le ſuplico ande un poco mas de ſpacio.
Deſcanſémos un rato.
No vale la pena.
Eſtá vm. canſado?
Eſtóy molído.
Acoſtemos nos en la hierba.
Me temo que ſea húmeda.
Como puede ſér, no ha llovido.
Baſta la humedád de la noche.
Ni aún quiero ſentarme en el ſuelo.
Paſſemos pues en eſta ſelva.
Entrémos en eſſe boſque.
Que ſitio tan guſtoſo!

What a fine proſpect!
This is a very pleaſant place.
The trees are bloſſomed.
The roſe-buſhes begin to bud.
Theſe roſes are not blown yet.
The corn comes up.
There is a good ſhow of corn.
The ears are very long.
The corn is ripe.
This is a fine plain.
Theſe ſhades are very pleaſant.
How fair all things are!
Methinks I am in an earthly paradiſe.
Do you not hear the ſweet melody of birds?
The ſweet warbling of the nightingale.
It is not May yet.
You go too faſt.
I cannot follow you.
I cannot go ſo faſt.
It is impoſſible for me to come up with you.
You are a ſorry walker.
Pray go a little ſlower.
Let us reſt a little.
It is not worth the while.
Are you weary?
I am very tired.
Let us lie down upon the graſs.
I am afraid it is damp.
How can it be? it has not rained.
The dampneſs of the night is ſufficient.
Nor would I ſit upon the ground.
Let us go over into that wood.
Let us go into that grove.
What a pleaſant place!

Que

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que idóneo para eſtudiár!
He aqui tres paſſéos.
Que bien plantádos ſon eſtos árboles!
Se inclinan unos hacia otros.
Eſtos árboles, hacen bella ſombra.
Que eſpéſa es eſta arboleda!

Los rayos del ſól no la pueden penetrár.
He aqui hermoſos huertos.
Hay mucha fruta.
Véo manzánas, peras, alvellánas, guindas.
Antes quiſiéra nueces ò caſtañas.
Eſtos albaricoques, y pérſigos, me hacen venir la agua a la boca.
Bien me comiéra eſtas ciruélas.
Quanto cueſta la libra de guindas?
Quatro quartos.
Comprémos algunas.
Me temo que nos mojémos.
Repáro que el tiempo empiéza a nublarſe.
Volvámos nos.
Empieza a ſer tarde.
Se pone el ſól.
No corra vm.
Aguarde me un poco.
Vamos, vamos, ſi eſtuviére canſado, deſcanſará cenando.
Y aún mejor en la cama.

How fit for ſtudy!
Here are three walks.
How well theſe trees are planted!
They ſeem to kiſs one another.
Theſe trees make a fine ſhade.

How thick theſe trees are with leaves!
The ſun-beams cannot pierce through them.
Here are fine orchards.
There is a great deal of fruit.
I ſee apples, pears, filberds, cherries.
I had rather have walnuts or cheſnuts.
Theſe apricocks and peaches make my teeth water.

I could eat ſome of thoſe plumbs.

What are cherries a pound?
Two pence.
Let us buy ſome.
I am afraid we ſhall be wet.
I ſee the weather begins to grow cloudy.
Let us go back again.
It grows late.
The ſun ſets.
Do not run.
Stay for me a little.
Come, come, if you be weary, you will reſt yourſelf at ſupper.
And yet better a-bed.

XVIII. *Del tiempo.*

XVIII. Of the weather.

Que tiempo hace?
Hace buen tiempo?
Hace mal tiempo?

How is the weather?
Is it fine weather?
Is it bad or foul weather?

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Hace calór?	*Is it hot?*
Hace frio?	*Is it cold?*
Luce el fól?	*Does the ſun ſhine?*
Hace bello tiempo.	*It is fine weather.*
Hace mal tiempo.	*It is ugly weather.*
El tiempo eſtá ſeco, húmedo, lluvioſo, tempeſtuóſo, ventoſo.	*It is dry, wet, rainy, ſtormy, or windy weather.*
Es tiempo inconſtante y variable.	*Unſettled and changeable weather.*
Hace calór.	*It is hot.*
Hace frio.	*It is cold.*
Hace gran calór, mucho frio.	*It is very hot,* or *very cold.*
El tiempo eſtá claro y ſereno.	*It is clear and ſerene weather.*
Parece el fól.	*The ſun ſhines.*
Hace un tiempo obſcúro.	*It is dark weather.*
El cielo eſtá cargado de nubes.	*It is cloudy, gloomy weather.*
Las nubes ſon mui eſpeſas.	*The clouds are very thick.*
Lluéve?	*Does it rain?*
No, créo que no.	*No, I do not believe it.*
Empiéza á llovér.	*It begins to rain.*
Aún no llueve.	*It does not rain yet.*
Preſto lloverá á cántaros.	*It will ſoon rain as faſt as it can pour.*
Yá llueve.	*It rains already.*
Solo es un aguacéro.	*It is but a ſhower.*
Paſſará luego.	*It will be over preſently.*
Me temo que tendrémos agua.	*I am afraid we ſhall have rain.*
No tenga miédo.	*Never fear.*
Es una nube que paſſa.	*It is only a flying cloud.*
Todo el dia lloverá.	*It will rain all day.*
Mucho lo dudo.	*I queſtion it.*
Preſto acabará de llover.	*The rain will ſoon be over.*
Pongamos nos al abrigo.	*Let us ſhelter ourſelves.*
No hay que temér.	*There is nothing to fear.*
Solo es agua.	*It is nothing but water.*
Tiene vm. miédo del agua?	*Are you afraid of water?*
Solo temo de echár a perdér mi veſtído.	*I am only afraid of ſpoiling my cloaths.*
Yá tenémos agua.	*It rains already.*
No hemos de ſalir con eſte tiempo.	*We muſt not go out in ſuch weather.*

Graniza

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Graníza ù apedréa. *It hails.*
Graníza mui recio. *It hails very hard.*
Ahora niéva. *Now it ſnows.*
Que! niéva? *Does it ſnow?*
Mire vm. que copos tan grandes. *Look at thoſe great flakes.*
Hiela tambien. *It freezes alſo.*
No, que deſhiéla. *No, it thaws.*
Créo que hiela mui fuerte. *I think it freezes very hard.*
Es hiélo mui duro. *It is a hard froſt.*
El hiélo ſe derrite. *The froſt is broke.*
La niéve ſe hace agua. *The ſnow melts away.*
Corre una borraſca grande. *It is a great ſtorm.*
Atruéna. *It thunders.*
Relampaguéa. *It lightens.*
Solo alumbran los relámpagos. *One can ſee nothing but the flaſhes of lightening.*
Corre mucho viento. *The wind blows very hard.*
Hace mucho aire. *The wind is very high.*
El viento viene mui frio. *The wind blows cold.*
Se mudó el viento. *The wind is changed.*
El viento cae. *The wind falls.*
Paſſó la tormenta. *The ſtorm is over.*
El tiempo ſe aclára. *It clears up.*
El ciélo empiéza aclararſe. *The ſky begins to clear up.*
Se abre el tiempo, empiéza á ſerenarſe. *It begins to be fair again.*
Dividen ſe las nubes, deſaparecen, y deſvanecen ſe poco a poco. *The clouds divide, or break aſunder, and diſappear by degrees.*
Yá vemos lucír el ſól. *The ſun begins to ſhine.*
Véo el arco iris, el arco celeſte. *I ſee the rainbow.*
Es ſeñal de buen tiempo. *It is a ſign of fair weather.*
Hace una neblina muy eſpeſſa. *There is a very thick miſt.*
No nos podémos vér. *We cannot ſee one another.*
Hé allí una niebla que ſe levanta. *There is a fog riſing.*
Pero el ſól empiéza a diſſipárla. *But the ſun begins to diſperſe it.*
Es una niébla hedionda. *It is a ſtinking fog.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

XIX. *De la hora.*

Que hora es?
Véa vm. que hora es.
Diga me la hora.
No ſabe vm. la hora?
Es temprano.
No es tarde.
Volvémos nos a caſa?
Hay baſtante tiempo.
Solo es medio dia.
Es cerca de la una.
Ahora dió la una.
Es la una y quarto.
Es la una y media.
Es la una y tres quartos.
Es cerca de las dos, ò darán las dos.
Aún no dió la una.
No he oído el relóx.
Han dado las ſeis.
Son las ſiéte al ſól.
Acaban de dár las ſiéte.
Las ocho han dado.
Acerca de las diez.
Es cerca de las doze de la noche, ò media noche.
Como lo ſabe vm.?
Dá el relóx.
Le oye vm. dár.
No créo que ſea tan tarde.
Mire ſu relóx ò mueſtra.
Adelanta mucho.
Atráza.
No anda.
Dé le vm. cuerda.
Vea vm. que hora es al relóx de ſól.
Los quadrantes no concuerdan.
La mano eſtá quebrada.
Adonde eſtá ſu relóx de aréna?

XIX. Of the time of the day.

What o'clock is it?
See what o'clock it is.
Tell me what o'clock it is.
Don't you know what o'clock it is?
It is early.
It is not late.
Shall we go home?
Time enough.
It is but twelve o'clock.
It is almoſt one.
It ſtruck one juſt now.
It is a quarter paſt one.
Half an hour paſt one.
Three quarters paſt one.
It is near upon two, or *it is upon the ſtroke of two.*
It has not ſtruck one yet.
I have not heard the clock.
It is paſt ſix.
It is ſeven by the ſun.
It ſtruck ſeven juſt now.
It has ſtruck eight.
About ten o'clock.
It is even twelve o'clock, or *it is even midnight.*
How do you know it?
The clock ſtrikes.
Do you hear it ſtrike?
I think it is not ſo late.
Look on your watch.
It goes too faſt.
It goes too ſlow.
It does not go, it is down.
Wind it up.
See what o'olock it is by the ſun-dial.
The ſun-dials do not agree.
The hand is broke.
Where is your hour-glaſs?

No

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No le hallo, eſtá extraviado. — *I cannot find it, it is loſt.*

XX. *De los tiempos del año.*

XX. Of the ſeaſons.

Que tiempo le guſta mas ? — *What ſeaſon do you like beſt ?*
La primavéra eſla-mas agradable de todos. — *The ſpring is the moſt pleaſant of all.*
Toda la naturaléza ſe anima. — *Every thing ſmiles in nature.*
El aíres mui templado. — *The weather is very mild.*
Ni hace demaſiado calór, ni demaſiado frio. — *It is neither too hot nor too cold.*
Arden entóces todos los animales con amór. — *All creatures then make love,* or *are in love.*
No hay primavéra eſte año. — *We have no ſpring this year.*
Los tiempos eſtán rebueltos. — *The ſeaſons are diſordered.*
Es un hyvierno moderádo. — *It is a little winter.*
Nada adelanta. — *Nothing is forward.*
La ſazón es mui atrazada. — *The ſeaſon is very backward.*
Tenémos un eſtio muy caluroſo. — *We have a very hot ſummer.*
Oh ! que calór ! — *How hot it is !*
Hace un calór exceſſivo. — *It is exceſſive hot.*
Que tiempo tan peſado. — *It is faint weather.*
Hace bochorno. — *It is ſultry hot.*
No puedo con tanto calór. — *I cannot endure heat.*
Eſtóy ſudando, y hecho agua. — *I ſweat all over.*
Me muéro de calór. — *I am extremely hot.*
Jamás tuve tanto calór. — *I never felt ſuch heat.*
Es mui bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra. — *It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.*
Tendrémos mucho heno. — *We ſhall have a great deal of hay.*
La coſecha ſerá mui abundante. — *This harveſt will be very plentiful.*
Hay abundáncia de frutas. — *There is abundance of fruits.*
Todos los árboles han producido mucho. — *All the trees are full of fruit.*
Nos hace falta un poco de agua. — *We want a little rain.*
La coſecha eſtá cerca. — *Harveſt-time draws near.*
Empiezan a ſegárlos trigos. — *They begin to cut down the corn.*
Se han ſegado los prados. — *The meadows are mowed.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es meneſter recogér los panes	*We muſt get in the corn.*
Eſtámos en la canícula.	*We are in the dog-days.*
Paſſó yá el verano.	*The ſummer is gone.*
El otoño, la caída de las hojas há ſucedido.	*Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place.*
La vendímia acerca.	*Vintage draws near.*
Hermoſa vendímia tenemos.	*There is a very fine vintage.*
Harémos la vendímia, ò vindimiarémos en tres ò quatro dias.	*We ſhall gather grapes in three or four days.*
Los vinos ſerán buenos eſte año.	*Wine will be good this year.*
Las viñas han dado bien.	*The vines have born a good crop.*
El vino ſerá barato.	*Wine will be cheap.*
Es preciſo recoger los frutos atrazáſados.	*We muſt gather the fruits of the latter ſeaſon.*
Las manzánas y peras de invierno.	*Winter apples and pears.*
Los dias han acortado mucho.	*The days are very much ſhortened.*
Las mañanas ſon frias.	*The mornings are cold.*
El invierno viene acercando.	*Winter comes and draws near.*
Muy preſto es noche.	*It is ſoon night.*
Las tardes ſon largas.	*The evenings are long.*
Empieza la lumbre a recreár.	*Fire begins to ſmell well.*
A uno le guſta el fuego.	*It is good to be near the fire.*
No me guſta el invierno.	*Winter does not pleaſe me.*
Los dias ſon mui breves.	*The days are very ſhort.*
Yá no es de dia a las cinco.	*It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.*
No ſe vé a las cinco.	*One cannot ſee at five.*
Empieza a anochecer a las quatro.	*The twilight begins at four.*
Amanece a las ſiete.	*The day breaks at ſeven.*
No ſe ſabe en que paſſár el tiempo.	*One cannot tell how to ſpend his time.*
Eſte invierno es mui frio, mui áſpero.	*This is a very cold,* or *very ſharp winter.*
Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno?	*Do you remember the hard winter?*
Jamas ví invierno tan frio.	*I never ſaw ſo cold a winter.*
Empiezan a crecér los dias.	*The days begin to lengthen.*
Los dias ſon un poco mas largos.	*The days are a little longer.*

No

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No hemos casi tenido invierno.
We have scarce had any winter at all.

La primavéra ya viéne á regocijár la naturaléza.
The spring will soon revive nature.

XXI. *De la ida a la escuéla.*

XXI. Going to school.

De donde viene vm.?
From whence do you come?

De mi casa. De casa.
From home.

Adonde vá vm. tan de priesa?
Where are you going so fast?

Voy a la escuéla.
I go to school.

Venga con migo.
Come along with me.

Aguarde un poco.
Stay a little.

Vamosnos, le suplico.
Pray let us go.

Porque juega andando?
Why do you play as you go?

No se entretenga.
Do not loiter.

Llegarémos bastante presto.
We shall come time enough.

Que hora es?
What o'clock is it?

Darán las siete.
It is almost seven.

Aún no ha dado el relóx.
The clock has not struck yet.

Vamos a priéssa, despachémos.
Let us make haste.

Aún no se ha rezádo.
They have not yet said prayers.

Quien viene por ahí?
Who comes there?

Es uno de nuestros camaradas de escuéla.
It is one of our school-fellows.

Irémos los tres juntos.
Let us go together.

XXII. *En la escuéla.*

XXII. *In the school.*

Siente se en su lugár.
Sit in your place.

Cuelgue su sombréro.
Hang up your hat.

Adonde está su libro?
Where is your book?

He allí su libro.
There is your book.

Léa su leccion.
Read your lesson.

Estudie su leccion.
Study your lesson.

Aprenda su leccion de memória.
Get your lesson by heart.

Nada hace sino jugár.
You do nothing but play.

Le anotaré.
I will set you up.

Se lo diré al maestro.
I will tell your master of you.

Acabó vm.?
Have you done?

Aún

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Aún no he acabádo.	*I have not done yet.*
Que eſtá eſcribiendo?	*What are you writing?*
Eſcribo mi exercício.	*I am writing my exerciſe.*
Todo lo he hecho.	*I have writ it all.*
No me mueva.	*Do not jog me.*
Haga me un poco de lugár.	*Make me a little room.*
Tiene baſtante lugár.	*You have room enough.*
Vaya atrás un poco.	*Sit farther.*
Un poco mas arriba.	*A little higher.*
Algo mas baxo.	*A little lower.*
Sirva ſe darme un libro.	*Pray give me a book.*
Adonde empezámos?	*Where do we begin?*
Haſta donde decimos?	*How far do we ſay?*
Haſta aquí.	*Thus far, ſo far.*
Qual es ſu taréa?	*Which is your taſk?*
Cuyo es eſte libro?	*Whoſe book is this?*
Sabe vm. ſu leccion de memoria?	*Can you ſay your leſſon by heart?*
Aún no.	*Not yet.*
Apunte me vm.	*Do prompt me.*
Ha de leérla tres veces.	*You muſt read it three times.*
Quien lo ha dicho?	*Who ſaid ſo?*
El Señor *A.* lo mandó.	*Mr. A. bid us.*
Trahigo quanto neceſſito.	*I have all my things about me.*
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta?	*Have you pen and ink?*
Eſcriba vm. ſu exercício.	*Write your exerciſe.*
Le eſcribió vm. mal.	*You have written it ill.*
Leá vm. ſu leccion.	*Read your leſſon.*
Diga ſu leccion.	*Rehearſe your leſſon.*
Le azotarán.	*You will be whipped.*
Meréce vm. azótes.	*You deſerve to be whipped.*
Porque llega vm. tan tarde?	*What do you come ſo late for?*
Tenía que hacer.	*I had ſome buſineſs.*
Que negocio le detuvo?	*What buſineſs kept you?*
A que hora ſe levantó?	*At what time did you riſe?*
A las ocho.	*At eight o'clock.*
Porque ſe levantó tan tarde?	*Why did you riſe ſo late?*
Es vm. un floxón.	*You are a ſluggard.*
Quedeſe en ſu ſitio.	*Keep in your place.*
Quiteſe de mi lugár.	*Get out of my place.*
Porque me rempúja aſſi?	*Why do you puſh me ſo?*
Quien le toca?	*Who touches you?*
No ſe enóje vm.	*Do not be angry.*
Me quexaré al maeſtro?	*I will complain to the maſter.*
Digaſe lo, ſi quiſiere.	*Tell him, if you will.*

Poco

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Poco me importa.	*I do not care.*
Señor no me quiere dexár quiéto.	*Sir, he won't let me alone.*
Me agarró el libro de las manos.	*He ſnatch'd away my book.*
Hace burla de mi.	*He laughs at me.*
El maeſtro le habla.	*The maſter ſpeaks to you.*
Eſtá muy enojádo con vm.	*He is very angry with you.*
Se la pagaré.	*I will be even with you.*
Diga, ſi ſe atreve.	*Tell, if you dare.*
Ahier ſe fué a paſſeár.	*He play'd the truant yeſterday.*
Me acuſa falſamente.	*You accuſe me falſely.*
Como le puede vm. negar?	*How can you deny it?*
De donde vino eſtá riña?	*Whence aroſe this quarrel?*
Se lo diré de verás.	*I will tell you plainly.*
Se lo diré al oído.	*I will tell it in your ear.*
Eſcupió en mis veſtidos.	*He ſpit upon my cloaths.*
Me tiró los cabellos.	*He pulled me by the hair.*
Me dá patádas.	*He kicks me.*
Me empúja fuéra demi lugár.	*He thruſts me out of my place.*
No hay tal.	*I deny it.*
Le haré que ſe arrepienta.	*I will make you repent it.*
Lo hace a propóſito.	*He does it on purpoſe.*
Me dió una bofetáda.	*He gave me a box on the ear.*
Me arañó la cara con ſus uñas.	*He ſcratched my face with his nails.*
Me pegó en la cara.	*He ſtruck me on the face.*
Hallará con quien hablár.	*He ſhall meet with his match.*
Vaya dexe me quiéto.	*Come, let me alone.*
Porque me pega?	*Why do you ſtrike me?*
Quien le laſtima?	*Who hurts you?*
No rompa mi libro.	*Do not tear my book.*
No nos interrumpa vm.	*Do not diſturb us.*
No me eſtorve el aprendér mi leccion.	*Let me get my leſſon, will you?*
Metaſe en ſus negocios.	*Mind your buſineſs.*
Cuíde de lo que hace.	*Mind what you are about.*
Que hay? Que es eſto?	*What is the matter?*
Eſtá vm. fuéra de ſu juicio?	*Are you out of your wits?*
Porque me denunció al maeſtro?	*Why did you tell your maſter of me?*
Le daré una tunda.	*I will pommel you.*
Que bulla es eſta?	*What noiſe is this?*
Tomen eſte muchacho y den le una mano de azótes.	*Take up this boy, and whip him ſoundly.*

Señór,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Señór, perdone me vm.
Suplícole, Señór, perdoneme eſta ſola véz.
Porteſe pues mejor en adelante.

Sir, I beg your pardon.
Pray, Sir, forgive me this one time.
Be a good boy for the future then.

Diálogos Familiáres, *Eſpañóles* è *Ingléſes.*

Familiar Dialogues, *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh.*

Diálogo I. *Para ſaludár, è informarſe de la ſalúd.*

Diologue I. To ſalute, and inquire after one's health.

BUénos dias, Señór.
Servidór de vm.
Soy el ſuyo.
Se lo eſtimo.
Como eſtá vm. eſtá mañana?
Buéno, para ſervír le.
Como vá de ſalúd?
Siempre a ſu ſervicio de vm.
Y à vm. Señór, como levá?
Muy bien, grácias a Dios.
Eſtóy buéno para ſervirle.
Vamos paſſando.
Me alégro mucho de vérle.
Me huelgo de vérle con ſalúd.
Agradeſcolo infinito.
Viva vm. mil años.
Como eſtá el Señór ſu hermáno?
Eſtá buéno, grácias à Dios.
Créo que le vá bien.
Ahier noche, eſtába buéno.
De eſto me alégro.
Adonde eſtá pues?
En el campo.
En la ciudád.
En caſa.

GOOD-morrow, Sir.
Your ſervant.
I am yours.
I thank you.
How do you do this morning?
Very well, at your ſervice.
How is it with you?
Ready to do you ſervice.
And you, Sir, how is it with you?
Very well, thank God.
I am well to ſerve you.
Pretty well, ſo ſo.
I am very glad to ſee you.
I am glad to ſee you in good health.
I moſt humbly thank you.
I am obliged to you.
How does your brother do?

He is well, God be thanked.
I believe he is well.
He was well laſt night.
I rejoice at it.
Where is he?
In the country.
In town.
At home.

Há

UVA. BHSC. BU.09823

Há ſalído poco há.	*He is juſt gone out.*
Se alegrará de vér a vm.	*He will be glad to ſee you.*
Soy ſu ſervidór.	*I am his ſervant.*
Como ſe halla la Señóra?	*How does my lady?*
Eſtá buéna.	*She is well.*
Créo que eſtá muy buéna.	*I believe ſhe is well.*
No eſtá muy buéna.	*She is not well.*
Eſtá algo malita.	*She is ſick.*
Lo ſiento infinito.	*I am very ſorry for it.*
Ahiér de mañána eſtaba indiſpueſta.	*She was ill yeſterday morning.*
Hé la aquí que viéne.	*Here ſhe is coming.*
Señóra, a los piés de vm.	*Madam, I am your moſt humble ſervant.*
Servidóra de vm. Señór.	*Sir, I am your ſervant.*
Como ha eſtádo, deſde-que he viſto?	*How have you done ſince I ſaw you laſt?*
Simpre buéna, grácias à Dios.	*Mighty well, Sir, thank God.*
Como ſe halla vm.?	*How do you find yourſelf?*
Lo mejór del mundo.	*Exceeding well.*
Me da guſto de ſabérlo.	*I am pleaſed to know it.*
De corazón lo agradeſco.	*I thank you heartily.*
Pero como le vá ahora?	*But how is it with you now?*
Aſsí, aſsí, paſſando.	*Pretty well, as I am wont.*
He eſtádo algo indiſpueſta la noche paſáda.	*I was a little out of order laſt night.*
Lo ſiento muchíſſimo.	*I am very ſorry for it.*
Como eſtán en ſu caſa?	*How do all at your houſe?*
Eſtán nueſtros amigos dela corte del campo, de la ciudád buénos?	*Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they all well?*
Todos eſtán buénos, menos mi madre.	*They are all well, except my mother.*
Que le duele?	*What ails her?*
Que mal, que enfermedád tiéne?	*What diſtemper has ſhe?*
Tiéne calentúra, dolor cólico, tóz.	*She has an ague, the cholick, a cough.*
Le duéle la cabéza.	*She has the head-ache.*
Me peſa mucho.	*I am verry ſorry for it.*
Háy mucho tiempo que eſtá mala?	*How long has ſhe been ill?*
No hay mucho.	*Not very long.*
Quiéra Dios volverla ſu ſalùd.	*I wiſh her recovery.*

Queda

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Queda agradecida.
Se alegrará de vér le.
Soy muy ſervidór ſuyo.
Siento no tenér el tiempo de verla hoy.
Sienteſe un rato.
De verás no puédo.
Eſtá vm. muy de prieſſa.
Volveré mañána.
Eſpére un poco, le ſuplico.
Se vá vm. tan preſto?
Tengo negocios urgentes.
Hé de volvér a caſa.
Solo vine, para ſabér como eſtaban vms.
A ſu hermáno le beſo las manos.
Encomiende me a ſu Señóra madre.
Diga la vm. quanto ſiento ſabér ſu indiſpoſicion.
Lo haré ſin falta.
Adios, Señór.
Eſtimando eſtá viſita.
Buénas noches, Caballéro.
Madama, Dios ſe las dé buénas.

She is obliged to you.
She will be glad to ſee you.
I am her moſt humble ſervant.
I am ſorry I have not time to ſee her to-day.
Sit down a little.
Indeed I cannot.
You are in a great hurry.
I will come again to-morrow.
Pray ſtay a little.
Will you be gone ſo ſoon?
I have earneſt buſineſs.
I muſt go home again.
I only came to know how you did.
Preſent my ſervice to your brother.
Preſent my reſpects to my lady your mother.
Tell her I am ſorry to hear ſhe is ill.
I ſhall not fail to do it.
Farewell, Sir.
I thank you for this viſit.
Good-night, Sir.
Good-night, Madam.

Diál. II. *Antés de acoſtárſe, y deſpues de acoſtádo.*

Anochéce, acerca ſe la noche.
Hace obſcúro.
Yá es tarde.
Es tiempo de recogerſe.
Se recóge vm. muy tarde.
Velan haſta media noche.
Me acueſto tempráno.
Se acuéſta vm. antes de pueſto el ſól.
Eſtoy muy dormído.
Levanteſe y vaya à acoſtarſe.
Venga vm. con migo.

Dial. II. Before going to bed, and after one is in bed.

Night comes on, it is almoſt night.
It grows dark.
It is very late.
It is time to go to bed.
You come home very late.
They ſit up till midnight.
I go to bed betimes.
You go to bed before ſun-ſet.

I am quite aſleep.
Riſe and go to bed.
Come along with me.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Porque quiere vm. que vaya con el.	*Why would you have him go with you?*
Duerme con migo.	*He is my bed-fellow.*
Tiéne vm. miédo de los duendes.	*Are you afraid of ſpirits,* or *ſprights?*
No, muy lexos de ello.	*No, I am very far from it.*
Sé muy bien que no hay tal coſa en el mundo.	*I know very well there is no ſuch thing in the world.*
Quien ſe lo dixo?	*Who told you ſo?*
Mi padre que ſe rie y burla de los duendes.	*My father, who laughs at the name of ſpirits.*
Pero mi madre dice que hay varios.	*But my mother ſays there are ſeveral.*
Adonde? quizás en ſu cabéza.	*Where? I ſuppoſe in her brains.*
Que ignora vm. lo del duende de Cock-lane?	*What, did not you hear of the Cock-lane ghoſt?*
Me acuerdo de eſte cuento.	*I remember this ſtory.*
Luego es verdád que hay eſpíritus.	*Then it is true there are ſpirits.*
Eſto lo niego.	*This I deny.*
Que razón tiéne para ello?	*What reaſon have you for it?*
Porque el padre de la muchacha que jugó el papél de eſpíritu fue ſacado á la vergüenza.	*Becauſe the girl's father who played the ghoſt was put on the pillory.*
Tiéne vm. razón, vamos nos a acoſtár.	*You are in the right, let us go to bed.*
La cama hallarémos fria.	*We will find the bed cold.*
Mande la calentár.	*Get it warmed.*
No ſe halla el calentadór.	*The warming-pan is not to be found.*
Yo por mi me voy a acoſtár.	*For me, I am going to bed.*
Vele quanto quiſiére.	*Sit up as long as you will.*
Es vm. muy dormilón.	*You are a ſleepy fellow.*
Porque me da eſte nombre.	*Why do you call me ſo?*
Porque le quadra.	*Becauſe it befits you.*
Buénas noches.	*Good-night.*
Le doy las buénas noches.	*I wiſh you a good night.*
Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?	*Molly, is my bed made?*
Eſtá muy mal hecha.	*The bed is ill made.*
Rehaga eſta cama.	*Make the bed up again.*
Muéva bien el plumón.	*Beat up the feather-bed.*
Corra las cortinas.	*Draw the curtains.*

Dé

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Dé me un gorro de noche.
Deſnudeſe pues.
Quite ſus zapátos y medias.
Ayude me á quitár mi caſáca.
Ponga toda ſu ropa en orden, para que la halle mañána.

Tome mis calzónes, y ponga los encima de la meſa.
Venga luégo a tomár la candéla.
Lleveſe la vela.
No ſóy amígo de leér en la cama.
Apágue la vela.
La apagaré.
Diſpierte me mañána tempráno.
Se acordará de diſpertarme?
Sí, sí, le diſpertaré.
Cuidado que no falte.
Me he de levantár al romper del dia.
Vayaſe ahora a ſu quarto.
Dexe me dormir.
Eſtóy muy dormído.
Me impide vm. que duerma.
Duerme como una zorra.
Eſtá ſepultado en el mas profundo ſueño.
Viene vm. á acoſtárſe tan tarde?
He veládo para eſtudiár.
Encienda la vela.
Há trahido vm. la caxa de yeſca?
No hay yeſca en ella.
No tengo pajuélas.
El eſlabón nada vale.
Los pedernáles no ſe hallan.
Dormirémos juntos?
Mas quiéro dormír ſolo.
Es vm. mal camaráda.
No hace fino tirár coces.
Saca vm. toda la manta.

Give me a night-cap.
Undreſs yourſelf then.
Pull off your ſhoes and ſtockings.
Help me to pull off my coat.
Lay all your cloaths in order, that you may find them in the morning.
Take my breeches, and put them on the table.
Come anon to fetch the candle.

Take away the candle.
I do not love to read when I am in bed.
Put out the candle.
I will put it out.
Awake me to-morrow betimes.

Will you remember to awake me?
Yes, yes, I will awake you.
Do not fail.
I muſt riſe by break of day.

Go now to your room.
Let me ſleep.
I am very ſleepy.
You hinder me from ſleeping.
He ſleeps like a pig.
He ſleeps ſoundly, he is in the moſt deep ſleep.
Do you come to bed ſo late?

I ſit up at ſtudy.
Light the candle.
Have you brought the tinder-box?
There is no tinder in it.
I have no matches.
The ſteel is good for nothing.
The flints are loſt.
Shall we lie together?
I like to lie alone.
You are a bad bed-fellow.
You do nothing but kick about
You pull all the bed-cloaths off.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No tengo cobertór. *I have no blanket.*
Tiene vm. mi almoháda. *You have got my pillow.*
Ponga ſu cabéza en la cabezéra. *Lay your head on the bolſter.*
Me pican las púlgas. *The fleas bite me.*
Dé me la baſinilla. *Give me the chamber-pot.*
Ninguna hay. *There is none.*
Porque ſalta vm. dela cama? *Why do you leap out of bed?*
Tengo ganas de hacér del cuerpo. *I muſt go to the cloſe ſtool.*
Calzeſe, no ſe enfrie. *Put on your ſhoes, leſt you catch cold.*

No puédo dormir. *I cannot ſleep.*
No me es poſſible velár mas. *I cannot lie awake any longer.*
Deſpavilela vela. *Snuff the candle.*
Apaguela. *Put it out.*
Que ruido oygo? *What noiſe do I hear?*
Llamán a la puerta. *They knock at the door.*
Hace aún noche. *It is very dark yet.*

Diál. III. *Levantandoſe, por la mañána.*

Dial. III. Riſing in the morning.

Quien llama a la puerta? *Who knocks at the door?*
Quien es? *Who is there?*
Gente de páz. *A friend.*
Eſtá vm. aún en la cama? *Are you ſtill in bed?*
Duerme vm.? *Are you aſleep?*
Diſpierte, diſpierte. *Awake, awake.*
Eſtóy diſpierto. *I am awake.*
Quien le diſpertó? *Who awaked you?*
Mi hermáno. *My brother.*
Levanteſe. *Riſe, up, up.*
Es tiempo de levantarſe? *Is it time to riſe?*
Es dia claro. *It is broad day.*
Son las ocho. *It is eight o'clock.*
Empiéza á amanecér. *The day begins to peep.*
Abra la puerta. *Open the door.*
Eſtá cerráda con llave. *It is locked.*
La llave eſtá en la puérta. *The key is in the door.*
Levante el pica porte. *Lift up the latch.*
La puerta eſtá cerráda con el cerrójo. *The door is bolted.*
Aguarde un poco. *Stay a little.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Voy a levantarme.
Quanto le cueſta levantarſe!
Porque no ſe levanta promto?
A que hora ſuéle vm. levantarſe?
A las ſiete y media.
Dormía mui peſado.
Velé mui tarde a noche.
Me acoſté muy tarde.
No he dormido bien eſta noche.
En toda la noche, no he cerrádo los ojos.
Es vm. un perezóſo.
Y vm. a que hora ſe há levantado?
Me levanté al romper del dia, con el ſól.
Se levantó yá el ſól?
Me levanté antes del ſól.
Créo que el ſueño de la mañana es el mejor.
Si no ſe levantare luego, le quitaré toda la ropa.
No vé vm. que me levanto.
Buénos dias, buénos dias.

I am going to riſe.
How loth he is to riſe!
Why do not you riſe quickly?
What time do you uſe to get up?
Half an hour after ſeven.
I was faſt aſleep.
I ſat up late laſt night.
I went to bed very late.
I ſlept ill laſt night.

I did not get a wink of ſleep laſt night.
You are a lazy body.
And you, at what o'clock did you riſe?
I roſe at break of day, at ſun-riſe.
Is the ſun up already?
I get up before ſun-riſe.
I think the morning-ſleep is the beſt of all.
If you won't riſe, I will pull off your bed-cloaths.
You ſee I am riſing.
Good-morrow, good-morrow.

Diál. IV. *Para veſtirſe.*

Dial. IV. To dreſs one's ſelf.

Viſtaſe luego.
Porque no ſe viſte a prieſſa?
Muchacho, encienda una vela.
Haga lumbre.
Diga a la criada que me trahiga una camiſa blanca.
No la neceſſito ahora.
Eſta eſtá baſtante límpia.
Dé me vm. mis calzónes.
Quiere vm. ſu bata?
Sí, y mis médias.
Quales? las de ſeda ò las de lana?

Dreſs yourſelf.
Why do not you make haſte?
Boy, light a candle.

Make a fire.
Bid the maid bring me a clean ſhirt.
I do not want it now.
This is clean enough.
Give me my breeches.
Will you have your night-gown?
Yes, and my ſtockings.
Which? the ſilk ſtockings or the worſted ones?

Dé

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Déme las medias de hilo, que hace calór.
Give me the thread ſtockings, becauſe it is hot.

Déme mis eſcarpínes.
Give me my ſocks.

Floxón ! que ſe viſte en la cama ?
Oh, lazy body ! do you dreſs yourſelf in bed ?

Vengan mis ligas.
Give me my garters.

Ate ſus medias.
Tie up your ſtockings.

Mis medias eſtan rotas.
My ſtockings have holes.

Hay un punto rompido.
There is a ſtitch fallen.

Levánte eſta carrera.
Take it up.

Haga un punto a mis médias.
Stitch theſe ſtockings a little.

He allí ſus zapátos.
There are your ſhoes.

Limpieme eſſos zapátos.
Clean my ſhoes.

Vengan mis chinélas.
Give me my ſlippers.

Haga componer mis zapátos.
Get my ſhoes mended.

Ponga ſus zapátos, calzeſe.
Put on your ſhoes.

Calżeſe las médias.
Put on your ſtockings.

No puedo baxarme.
I cannot ſtoop.

Peyneſe.
Comb your head.

Peyne mi pelúca.
Comb my wig.

Los peynes no eſtán limpios.
The combs are not clean.

Quiere vm. un peine de cuerno, ò de boxe ?
Will you have a horn comb, or a box comb ?

Preſte me ſu peíne de marfíl.
Lend me your ivory comb.

Alguièn rompió tres ò quatro, dientes de mi peíne.
Somebody broke three or four teeth out of my comb.

Unte mi pelúca con la pomadilla.
Put ſome pomatum on that wig.

Empolville la tambien.
Powder it alſo.

Quite un poco los polvillos.
Comb a little powder off.

Es meneſter que me lave las manos, la boca, la cara.
I muſt waſh my hands, my mouth, my face.

Eſſa picaróna de criáda no me ha trahido agua.
This croſs wench has brought me no water.

Llamela al inſtante.
Call her directly.

Déme la palangána.
Reach me the baſon.

Un poco de xabón.
A little ſoap.

Adonde eſtá ſu xaboncillo ?
Where is your waſh-ball ?

Lo he perdido.
I have loſt it.

Enxúgue ſus manos en la toálla.
Dry your hands on the towel.

Mis manos eſtaban muy ſucias.
My hands were very dirty.

Adonde eſtá mi camiſa ?
Where is my ſhirt ?

Hé la aquí.
Here it is.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No eſtá blanca.
Eſtá muy ſucia.
Eſtá muy fria eſta camiſa.
La calentaré, ſi le guſtáre.
No, no, no importa.
Me la pondré, como eſtá.
Déme un pañuélo.
Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.
Zahume me lo.
Déme el pañuélo que eſtá en el bolſillo de mi caſáca.
Le he dado a la lavandéra, eſtába ſúcio.
Há hecho muy bien.
Há trahido mi ropa blanca.
Si, Señór, nada falta.
Que corbáta pone vm. hoy?

Una corbáta ſin encáxes.
Pliégue eſtá corváta.
La arrúga vm. toda.
Déme mi veſtido.
Que veſtido, Señór?
El que llevé ahier.
No pone vm. ſu veſtido nuevo?
Porque me lo pregunta?
Porque es hoy el dia de el nacimiento de la Reyna.
Tiene vm. razón.
En verdád que lo havia olvidado.
Ha hecho bien de recordármelo.
Ahóra eſtóy caſi promto.
Solo me faltan mis guantes, mi ſombréro, mi eſpadín.
Acepille bien mi veſtido.
Adonde eſtá el cepillo?
Eſtá extraviádo.
Porque no abotona vm. ſu chupa?
Me guſta andár deſabrochado.
Es moda nuéva.

It is not clean.
It is very dirty.
This ſhirt is not warm.
I will air it, if you pleaſe.
No, no, it is no matter.
I will put it on as it is.
Give me a handkerchief.
There is a white one.
Sweeten it, or *perfume it.*
Give me the handkerchief that is in my coat pocket.
I gave it to the waſher-woman, it was foul.
You did very well.
Has ſhe brought my linen?
Yes, Sir, there is nothing miſſing.
What neck-cloth do you put on to-day?
A plain neck-cloth, without laces.
Plait that neck-cloth.
You rumple it all over.
Give me my cloaths.
What ſuit, Sir?
That I had on yeſterday.
Do not you put on your new ſuit?
Why do you aſk it?
Becauſe to-day is the Queen's birth-day.
You are in the right.
Truly, I had quite forgot it.

It is well you put me in mind of it.
Now I am almoſt ready.
I only want my gloves, my hat, and my ſword.
Bruſh my cloaths well.
Where is the bruſh?
It is out of the way.
Why don't you button your waiſtcoat?
I love to go open-breaſted.

It is the faſhion.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Tome vm. ſu capa.
Quien eſtá ahí?
Que manda vm. Señór?
Alguien llama á la puerta, vea quien es.
Es el ſaſtre.
Mande le ſubír.
Digale que entre.

Take your cloak.
Who waits? Who is there?
What is your pleaſure, Sir?
Somebody knocks at the door, ſee who it is.
It is the taylor.
Call him up.
Let him come in.

Diál. V. *Entre una ſeñóra y ſu camaréra.*

Dial. V. Between a lady and her waiting-woman.

Quien eſtá ahí?
Me llama vm. Señóra?
Sí, que hora es?
No lo ſé, Señóra.
Véalo a mi muéſtra.
Paréce que no anda.
Eſtá paráda.
Démela, que le dé cuerda.

Ahí la tiene vm. Señóra.
Vaya á vér que hora es al relóx de ſala.
Señóra, darán las dies y média.
Es tan tarde como eſto?
Sí, Señóra.
Pues déme mi camiſa.
No eſtá caliente.
Voy a calentárla.
Hay buen fuégo en mi gavinete?
Hay bella lumbre.
Cuidado no me queme la camiſa.
Déme mi almilla.
Y mi ropa de levantár.
Aquí eſtán, Señóra.
Vengan mis chinélas, mis médias, mis ligas.
No ſé adonde eſtán las ligas.

Who is there?
Do you call, Madam?
Yes, what is it o'clock?
I do not know, Madam.
See by my watch.
It does not go.
It is down.
Give it me, that I may wind it up.
There it is, Madam.
Go and ſee what o'clock it is by the clock in the parlour.
Madam, it is almoſt half an hour paſt ten.
Is it ſo late?
Yes, Madam.
Well, give me my ſhift.
It is not warm.
I am going to warm it.
Is there a good fire in my cloſet?

A very good one.
Take care you don't burn my ſhift.
Give me my waiſtcoat again.
And my morning gown.
Here they are, Madam.
Let me have my ſlippers, my ſtockings, and garters.
I cannot find your garters.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que ſe ha hecho de ellas ?
What have you done with them?

No ſe lo puédo decír.
I cannot tell.

Buſquemelas.
Look for them.

Las buſco por todas partes.
I look'd for them every where.

Todo lo dexa fuéra de ſu lugár.
You leave all things in diſorder.

Yá las hallé por fin.
I found them at laſt.

Apromte mi tocadór.
Spread the toilette.

Friégue el eſpéjo, eſtá ſúcio.
Wipe that looking-glaſs a little, it is dirty.

Dé me una ſilla.
Give me a chair.

Atize el fuégo.
Stir the fire.

Haga lo que queme.
Make it burn.

Venga mi peinadór.
Give me my combing-cloth.

Limpie mis peines.
Clean my combs.

Eſtán limpios, Señóra.
They are clean, Madam.

Ea pues peineme.
Then comb my head.

Poco á poco, me laſtima.
Softly, how you go to work!

Créo que me ha deſollado la cabéza.
I believe you have taken the ſkin off my head.

Déme mi cófia.
Give me my head-dreſs.

Vengan alfiléres.
Let me have pins.

Ahí eſtá la pelotilla.
There is the pin-cuſhion.

Déme mi guarda pié de tercio pelo negro, y mi bata blanquiſca.
Give me my black velvet petticoat, and my grey gown.

Aguarde, mas quiero mi guardapie con franjas y mi bata amarilla.
Stay, I had rather put on my gold fringed petticoat, and my yellow gown.

Ayúde me a ponér mi cotilla.
Help me to put my ſtays on.

Encotille me bien.
Lace me very tight.

Adonde eſtán mis vuélos.
Where are my ruffles?

Há trahido la modiſta el peto de cintas que la pedí ahier ?
Has the milliner brought the ſtomacher of ribbons which I beſpoke yeſterday?

No, Señóra.
No, Madam.

Yá no tendrá mi dinéro.
She ſhall have no more of my cuſtom.

No ſe acuerda de ſus encargos.
She neglects her cuſtomers.

Déme mi palatína, mis guantes mi manguíto y mi abanico.
Give me my tippet, my gloves, my muff, my fan, &c.

Faltame un pañuélo blanco.
Give me a clean handkerchief.

Zahúme eſte pañuélo.
Sweeten this handkerchief.

Adonde

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Adonde eſtá la caxita de lunáres ?
Aquí eſtá, Señóra.
Abra la caxa de polvillos.
Déme la borla para que me empolville.
Como me halla ?
Muy lindamente.
Que buen aire tiene vm. !
Eſtá mi cófia tuerta ?
No, Señóra, eſtá muy bien.
Al cochéro, que tenga promto el coche, ò la berlína.

Señóra, ya eſtá promto el coche a la puerta.
Recoja toda mi ropa, y componga lo todo.

Where is the patch-box ?

There it is, Madam.
Open the powder-box.
Give me the puff to powder my hair with.
How do you like me ?
Extremely well.
How well you look !
Is not my head awry ?
No, Madam, it is very well.
Bid the coachman put the horſes to the coach, or *to the chariot.*
Madam, the coach is ready before the door.
Lay up all my cloaths, and put all things in order.

Diál. VI. *Para hacér una viſita por la mañana.*

Quien eſtá ahí ?
Gente de páz, abra la puerta.
Adonde eſtá tu amo ?
Eſtá en la cama, acoſtádo.
Duerme aún ?
No, Señór, eſtá diſpierto.
Eſtá levantado ?
Aún no, quiere vm. entrár en ſu quarto ?
Aún en la cama ?
Me recogí a noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantár mas preſto.
Que hizo vm. deſpues de cenár ?
Como paſſó vm. la noche ?
Jugámos a los naypes.
A que juégo ?
Jugámos a los cientos.
Es un juégo muy de moda.
Luégo nos fuímos al bayle.
Haſta que hora ſe quedó ?

Dial. VI. To make a viſit in the morning.

Who is there ?
A friend, open the door.
Where is thy maſter ?
He is in bed.
Does he ſleep yet ?
No, Sir, he is awake.
Is he up ?
Not yet ; will you ſtep into his chamber ?
Are you in bed ſtill ?
I went to bed ſo late laſt night, that I could not get up betimes.
What did you do after ſupper ?

How did you ſpend the evening ?
We played at cards.
What game did you play at ?
We went to piquet.
It is a game much in faſhion.
After that we went to the ball.
How long were you there ?

UVA. BHSC. BU.09823

Haſta media noche.
A que hora ſe acoſtó?
A la una de la noche.
No eſtraño que ſe levante tan tarde.
Que hora puede ſér?
Que hora le paréce que es?

Havrán dado las dies.
Levanteſe preſto.
Darémos una vuelta en el Parque luégo que eſté veſtido.

Till twelve o'clock at night.
What time did you go to bed?
At one in the morning.
I do not wonder you riſe ſo late.
What is it o'clock?
What o'clock do you take it to be?
It has ſtruck ten.
Riſe as faſt as you can.
We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dreſs'd?

Diál. VII. *Para almorzár.*

Dial. VII. To breakfaſt.

Quiere vm. almorzár?
Es tiempo de deſayunarſe?
Que guſta vm. para ſu almuérzo?
Pan y mantéca?
Mollétes calientes?
Leche? toſtádas? chocoláte?
No todo eſſo es buéno para niños.
Trahiga nos otra coſa.
Ahí tienen vms. ſalchichas y paſtelillos.
Guſtán vms. jamón?

Sí, trahiga lo, que cortarémos una tajáda.
Ponga una ſervilléta en la meſa, y dé nos platos, cuchillos y tenedóres.
Lave los vaſos, ò copas.
Dé un aſſiento al Señór?
Tome vm. una ſilla y ſienteſe.
Acerqueſe de la lumbre.
Eſtaré bien aquí, no tengo frio.
Guſtan vms. huévos freſcos?

Will you breakfaſt?
Is it breakfaſt-time?
What will you have for your breakfaſt?
Bread and butter?
Hot loaves?
Milk? toaſts? chocolate?
All that is children's meat.

Bring us ſomething elſe.
There are ſauſages and little pies.
Shall I bring the gammon of bacon, or *ham?*
Yes, bring it, we will cut a ſlice of it.
Lay a napkin upon that table, and give us plates, knives and forks.
Rinſe the glaſſes.
Reach the gentleman a ſeat.
Take a chair and ſit down.
Sit by the fire.
I am very well here, I am not cold.
Will you have new laid eggs?

Han

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Han de ſér paſſados por agua, ò frítos?
Muſt they be boiled or fried?

Quíte eſſe plato.
Take that diſh away.

Coma vm. ſalchichas.
Eat ſome ſauſages.

Hé aqui una naranja.
There is an orange.

Exprimala ſobre las ſalchichas.
Squeeze it on the ſauſages.

Provémos el vino.
Let us taſte the wine.

Deſtápe eſta botella.
Pull out the cork of that bottle.

No tengo ſaca-trapo.
I have no ſcrew.

Déme de bebér.
Give me ſomething to drink.

Pruéve eſte vino.
Taſte this wine.

Como le halla vm.?
How do you like it?

Que le parece?
What do you ſay to it?

Es buéno, no es malo.
It is good, it is not bad.

Brindo, Señór.
Sir, my ſervice to you.

A ſu buéna ſalúd de vm.
Sir, your good health.

Eſtimo mucho, Señór.
I thank you, Sir.

Dé de bebér al Señór.
Give the gentleman a glaſs of wine.

Acabo de bebér.
I drank juſt now.

Los paſtelillos eran mui ſabroſos.
The little pies were very good.

Solo eſtaban demaſiado toſtados.
They were only bak'd a little too much.

No come vm.
You do not eat.

Tanto hé comido, que no tendré ganas a medio dia.
I have eat ſo much, that I ſhan't be able to dine.

Se burla vm.? nada caſi há comido.
Do you jeſt? you have eat almoſt nothing.

Diál. VIII. *Antes de la comída.*

Dial. VIII. Before dinner.

Es ya tiempo de comér?
Is it dinner-time?

Son cerca de las doze.
It is near twelve o'clock.

Es hora de comér.
It is time to go to dinner.

Se atrazó hoy la comida haſta la una.
Dinner was put off to-day till one o'clock.

Quiere vm. hacér hoy penitencia con noſotros.
Pray will you take a dinner with us to-day?

Ponga la meſa, el mantél.
Lay the cloth.

Trahiga la comida.
Spread the table.

Ponga

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Ponga el saléro y los platos en la mesa.
Lave, limpie los vasos.
Ponga los sobre el aparadór.
Corte unos pedázos de pán.
Parta crosta y miga junto.
Ponga las sillas al rededór de la mesa, con sus almohadillas.
Quien assiste a la mesa?
Han venido todos los combidados, ò huéspedes?
Aún no, algunos faltan.
Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucháras?
Están sobre el aparadór.
Solo le combido para gozár de su compañia.
Hará vm. peniténcia.
Mande servir la comida.
Aún no está promta.
Yá está la comida en la mesa.
Solo aguardan a vm. Señór.
Tocáron la campána.
Quien bendice la mesa?
Sientense a la mesa.
Tome el primer assiento.
No permittiré que esté sentado allí.
Aqui se sentará vm.
En verdád que no lo haré.
Vamos dexemosnos de cumplimientos.
Para que tanta ceremonia.

Mas llanéza se ha de usár entre los amigos.
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.
Bien cabémos todos.
Es menester que quepámos.
Tenemos mas huéspedes de lo que pensaba.
Faltan aqui dos cubiertos.
Muchacho, vaya a buscar dos servillétas.

Set the salt-seller and plates upon the table.
Rinse or *wash the glasses.*
Set them upon the cup-board.
Cut slices of bread.
Cut crust and crumb together.
Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.

Who waits at table?
Are all the guests or friends come?
Not yet, some are wanting.
Where are the knives, forks and spoons?
They are upon the cup board.
I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.
I shall treat you with mean fare.
Call for dinner.
It is not yet ready.
The meat is already on the table.
Sir, they only wait for you.
They have rung the bell.
Who says grace?
Sit down to table.
Sit you down in the first place.
I will not suffer you to sit there.

You will sit down here.
Indeed I shall not.
Let us forbear compliments, I pray.
Why do you make so many ceremonies?
Friends must live more freely together.
Sir, farther, and make a little room.
There is room for all.
We must all find place.
We have more company than I thought we should.
Here wants two covers.
Boy, go and fetch two napkins.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. IX. *Comiendo.*	*Dial.* IX. At dinner.
Le guſta a vm. la ſopa a la Francéſa.	*Do you love French ſoop?*
Sí, como el caldo eſté bien hecho.	*Yes, provided the broth is well made.*
A mi, dé me vm. de nueſtra buéna olla.	*Give me of our good olla,* or *pottage.*
Venga un poco de pán caſéro.	*Bring ſome houſhold bread.*
Tome vm. pán blanco.	*Take ſome white bread.*
Mas quiero eſte.	*I love this better.*
Eſte pán es mohóſo.	*This bread is mouldy.*
Pero eſte es mui ſabróſo.	*But this is very ſavory.*
Muchacho, dé nos pán freſco.	*Boy, give us ſome new bread.*
Raſpe eſte pán.	*Chip this bread.*
Quiére vm. la croſta de encima ò la de debáxo.	*Shall I cut you ſome of the upper or under cruſt?*
Guſta vm. de eſte cozido?	*Shall I help you to ſome of this boiled meat?*
Si vm. quiſiére.	*If you pleaſe.*
Me ſerviré a mi miſmo.	*I will help myſelf.*
Dé nos el plato.	*Give us the diſh.*
Eſta carne es muy ſubſtancioſa.	*This meat is very juicy.*
No come vm. Señór.	*Sir, you eat nothing.*
Perdóneme que como tanto como dos.	*I eat as much as two others.*
Que buénos principios!	*What a fine firſt courſe!*
Por mi alabo eſte convite, comiendo bien.	*For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.*
Pero aún no há bebido.	*But you have not drank yet.*
Muchacho, dé de bebér al ſeñór.	*Boy, give the gentleman ſome drink.*
Eche de bebér.	*Fill ſome drink.*
Llene la copa.	*Fill the glaſs.*
Señóra, brindo por la de vm.	*Madam, I drink your health.*
Buen provecho le haga.	*I thank you, Sir.*
Vaya, Señór al honór de ſu conocimiento.	*Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.*
A todos ſus guſtos.	*To all that you love.*
A ſus inclinaciones.	*To your inclinations.*
Mucho favór me hace vm.	*You are very kind.*
Como halla vm. eſtá cervéza?	*How do you like that beer?*

Es

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es baſtante buéna. *I like it pretty well.*
Quiero probárla. *Let me taſte it.*
La hallo muy amarga. *I think it is too bitter.*
Me quexaré al cervezéro. *I will complain to the brewer.*
Quite todo eſto del medio. *Take away all theſe things.*
Sirvan los ſegundos principios. *Serve up the ſecond courſe.*

Es vm. buen bebedór y mal comedór. *You are a great drinker, and a ſmall eater.*
No vé vm. que como y bebo bien. *You ſee I eat and drink very well.*
Corte la carne, y no la rompa. *Cut the meat, do not tear it in pieces.*
Vamos, Señór, coma vm. de lo que le guſtáre más. *Come, Sir, eat what you like beſt.*
No tengo ganas. *I have no ſtomach.*
Que le paréce de eſta lengua de buey, de el picadillo, de el guiſado? *What do you ſay to that neat's tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricaſſee?*
Quiere vm. que le ſirva de eſtas perdíces, de eſte capón, de los pollos, ò gallinétas. *Shall I help you to ſome partridge, to ſome capon, to ſome chicken, or woodcock?*

Lo que à vm. le guſtáre. *Even as you pleaſe.*
Que le he de dár, un alón ò una pierna? *What do you love beſt, the wing or the leg?*
Para mi es todo uno. *It is all one to me.*
Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzár al apetito. *Eat ſome radiſhes, to ſharpen your ſtomach.*
No hay mejor ſalza que las ganas. *Hunger is the beſt ſauce.*

Yá he comido demaſiado. *I have eat too much already.*
De nos moſtáza. *Give us ſome muſtard.*
Adonde eſtá el moſtazéro? *Where is the muſtard-pot?*
Yá vé vm. que meſa tenemos. *You ſee what a table we keep.*

No gaſtámos delicadéza. *We have no dainties.*
Se engulle vm. la carne. *You devour your meat.*
Eſto no ſe llama comér. *This is not eating.*
Es vm. un glotón. *You are a greedy gut.*
Tengo mucha ſéd. *I am very dry.*
Dé me un vaſo de vino. *Give me a glaſs of wine.*
Vamos, Señór, por la ſalúd de la Reyna. *Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Le correſponderé con mucho guſto.
I will pledge you with all my heart.

Bebámos todos.
Let us drink about.

El vino es muy exquiſito.
That is an excellent wine.

Que tal le paréce eſte paſtél, eſta empanáda de pichónes?
How do you like that pigeon-pye?

Es muy buéna y mui bien ſazonada.
It is very good, very well ſeaſoned.

Sabe vm. partir bien las carnes?
Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?

Trincho medianamente.
I carve pretty well.

Le ſerviré a vm.
I will help you.

Conoſco lo que le guſta.
I know what you like.

Acertaré con ſu guſto.
I know your palate.

Le tiéne vm. muy delicado.
You have a very nice palate.

A todos ſirve vm. y ſe olvida a sí miſmo.
You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourſelf.

Quite eſſe plato, y venga el otro.
Take away this diſh, and ſet on the other.

Nos dá vm. una comida de Rey, en lugár de un combite de amigo.
You give us a King's feaſt, inſtead of a friendly meal.

Pruebe de eſtos alcaúciles.
Eat ſome artichoaks.

Déme eſſe cuchillo.
Give me that knife.

Eſtá carne eſtá fria.
This meat is quite cold.

Recaliente la en el brazéro.
Set it on the chaffing-diſh, and heat it.

Haga me el favor de un poco de morſilla.
Pray give me a piece of pudding.

Eſtá carne eſtá cruda.
This meat is raw.

Corte me un pedazo de vaca.
Cut me a bit of beef.

No ſe lama los dedos.
Do not lick your fingers.

Limpielos a ſu ſervilléta.
Wipe them with your napkin.

No ponga ſus dedos en la boca.
Do not put your fingers into your mouth.

Un pedázo de carne ſe me quedó en los dientes.
A bit of meat ſticks in my teeth.

Quitelo con ſu eſcarvadiéntes.
Pick it out with your tooth-picker.

Tome una viznága.
Take ſome pick-tooth chervil.

Maſque bien ſu carne.
Chew your meat in pieces.

Se engulle la carne ſin maſcárla.
You gobble down bits unchewed.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Coma bien a medio dia porque no ha de merendar.
Eat heartily at dinner, becauſe you ſhall have no afternoon's luncheon.

Solo hago dos comídas al dia.
I make but two meals a-day.

Por mi, almuerzo todos los dias pero raramente ceno.
For me, I breakfaſt every day, but I ſeldom ſup.

Quiére vm. carnéro, vaca, ò ternéra?
Will you have mutton, beef, or veal?

Lo que guſtáre, Señór.
What you pleaſe, Sir.

Aſado ù cozido?
Roaſted or boiled meat?

Coma vm. zanahórias, rábanos, chirivias, y berzas ò coles.
Eat ſome carrots, ſome turnips, ſome parſnips, or cabbage.

Tome vm. moſtáza.
Take ſome muſtard.

Eſte tozíno es ráncio.
This is ruſty bacon.

Le daré brazuélo ò pierna de carnéro?
Shall I help you with ſome of the ſhoulder or leg of mutton?

Mas quiéro un pedázo de lomo de ternéra.
I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal.

Vaya eſte plato al rededór de la meſa.
Let this diſh go about the table.

Yá vé vm. Señór, como nos tratamos.
Sir, you ſee how we fare.

Eſte es el mejor plato de la meſa.
This is the beſt diſh at table.

Aún no ſe le ha llegado.
They have not yet touch'd it.

Voy a provár de el.
I am going to taſte it.

Buen provecho le haga.
Much good may it do you.

Le guſta la leche cozida, ò cuajáda?
Do you love boiled or curdled milk?

Guſto mucho de cuajáda, natilla y queſſo freſco.
I love curds, cream, and new cheeſe.

Coma vm. de eſte manjár-blanco.
Taſte that cuſtard.

Vaya un poco del eſtofado.
Eat ſome of that ſtewed meat.

Me hace vomitár.
That makes me ſpew.

Las empanádas de carne nutren mas que las de manzánas.
Meat-pyes nouriſh more than apple-pyes.

Que bellos poſtres!
What a very fine deſert!

La fruta correſponde a todo lo demas.
The fruit does anſwer all the reſt.

Ha recogido vm. las frutas las mas exquiſitas de la ſazón.
You have gathered the moſt exquiſite fruits the ſeaſon affords.

Eſtá

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Eſta paſta ò maſſa es muy ligéra y bien hecha.
This paſtry-work is very light and well made.

La torta es muy buéna.
This is an excellent tart.

Coma vm. algunos buñuélos.
Eat ſome fritters.

Eſtóy muy ſediento.
I am very dry.

Déme cerbéza fuerte.
Give me ſome ſtrong beer.

Eſtá llena de aſſientos.
It is full of dregs.

Empieze otro tonél.
Tap or *broach another veſſel.*

Dé un plato limpio al Señór.
Give a clean plate to the gentleman.

Siento no tengamos algo mejor.
I am ſorry we have no better cheer.

He comido muy bien.
I have dined very well.

Créo que todos han acabado.
I think every body has done.

Dexémos la meſa.
Let us riſe from table.

No eſtá vm. canſado de ſentarſe tanto tiempo?
Are not you weary with ſitting ſo long?

Quite la meſa.
Take away the table.

Démos gracias a Dios.
Let us give thanks.

Vamos a dár un paſſéo en el jardín.
Let us go and take a turn round the garden.

Vamos en hora buéna.
With all my heart.

Tengo mucho ſueño.
I am very ſleepy.

Sóy muy amigo de hacér la ſieſta.
I like much to take a nod after dinner.

Diál. X. *Para hablár Eſpañól.*

Dial. X. To ſpeak Spaniſh.

Aprende vm. el Eſpañól?
Did you learn Spaniſh?

Si, Señór, algun tiempo há.
Yes, Sir, ſome time ago.

Hace vm. muy bien.
You do very well.

Es una lengua útil y hermóſa.
It is a very uſeful and handſome language.

Aúnque ſéa mas de moda la Francéſa.
Though the French is more in faſhion.

Por mi, mas quiero la Eſpañóla.
For me, I like better the Spaniſh.

Es mas varoníl y copioſa que la Francéſa.
It is more manly and copious than the French.

Dicen que vm. ſabe muy bien el Eſpañól.
It is ſaid that you ſpeak very good Spaniſh.

Entiendole medianamente.
I underſtand it pretty well.

Que

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que libros lée vm. para aprender el Eſpañól?
Las obras de Feijóo, la grammática de D... &c.
Porque no lée vm. Don Quixóte?
Mi maeſtro me dixo que no era libro para principiantes.
Que razón tiene?
Por los muchos modos de hablár obſolétos y antiquádos.
Que diccionário tiene vm.?

El de D... que dicen ſér el mejor.
Con razón ſe dice, pues es muy copioſo.
Que aprende vm. de memória?
Eſtudio algunas voces del vocabulário.
Digame, como llama vm. aquello?
Créo que ſe llama ———
Muy bien, y eſto?
Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.
Agradeſco que me aliente.
Pronuncio bien?
Bellamente, lindamente.
Solo le falta mas exercício.

Nada ſe adquiere ſin trabájo.

Por poco que ſe aplique, ſabrá muy preſto el Eſpañól.
Eſtóy convencido de eſto.
Me han dicho que vm. entendía muy bien el Caſtellano.
Quiſiéra que fuéſſe verdád.
Sabría lo que no ſé.
Será verdád ſi vm. bien lo quiſiére.

What books do you read to learn Spaniſh?
Feijoo's works, the grammar of D... &c.
Why do not you read Don Quixote?
My maſter told me this was not a book proper for beginners.
What is that for?
Becauſe there are in that book a great many obſolete and old words and idioms.
What dictionary do you make uſe of?
The dictionary of D... which they ſay is the beſt.
They have reaſon to ſay ſo, for it is indeed very copious.
What do you get by heart?

I learn ſome words in the vocabulary.
Tell me a little, how do you call that?
I believe they call it ———
Very well, and this?
You learn very well.
I thank you for encouraging me.
Do I pronounce well?
Pretty well, well enough.
You only want a little more practice.
There is nothing to be got without pains.
With a little application, you will very ſoon learn Spaniſh.
I am ſenſible of it.
I was told you are very learned in the Spaniſh.

I wiſh it were true.
I ſhould know what I do not.
It will be true, if you will.

Que

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que entiende vm. por eſto?
Quiéro decir que eſtá en ſu mano de aprenderlo.
Pues como há de ſér eſto?
Supongo que deſea vm. ſabér eſtá hermóſa lengua.
Lo há de ſuponér aſsí, porque en efecto lo deſeo.

Bien, le voy a enſenár el modo de hablár en poco el Eſpañól.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
El méthodo mas facíl para aprendér eſtá lengua es de hablár la a menúdo.
Pero para hablár es meneſter ſabér algo.
Yá ſabe vm. baſtante.
Solo ſé algunas palábras mas neceſſarias, y algunas ſentencias breves.
Eſto baſta, para empezár à hablár.
Si eſto fueſſe aſsí, muy preſto me haría ſábio.
No tenga vm. duda de ello.
No entiende lo que le digo?

Lo entiendo y comprehendo muy bien.
Pero tengo mucha difficultád para hablár.
No tengo facilidád en hablár.
Eſto viene con el tiempo.
No ſe enfáde por eſto.
Poca patiéncia tengo.
Hay mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?
Dos meſes há que empezé.
Es muy corto tiempo.
No le dice ſu maeſtro que ſiempre há de hablár?
Muy a menúdo me lo dice.

What do you mean by that?
I mean that it is in your power to learn it.
How ſo?
I ſuppoſe you have a mind to learn this fine language.
You ought to ſuppoſe it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.
Well, I am going to teach you the way to ſpeak Spaniſh quickly.
You will oblige me mightily.
The eaſieſt method to learn this language, is to ſpeak it often.
But to ſpeak it, one muſt know ſomething of it.
You know enough of it already.
I know but a few words moſt neceſſary, and ſome little phraſes.
It is enough to begin to ſpeak.

Were it ſo, I ſhould become a great ſcholar in a little time.
Do not doubt it.
Do not you underſtand what I ſay to you?
I underſtand and apprehend it very well.
But I find it very hard to ſpeak.
I have not the facility of ſpeaking.
This comes in time.
Do not be diſcouraged for that.
I am a little impatient.
Is it long ſince you began to learn?
It is two months ſince.
That is a very ſhort time.
Does not your maſter tell you that you muſt always ſpeak?
He tells me ſo very often.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Porque pues no quiere vm. hablár?
Why do not you ſpeak then?

Con quien he de hablár?
Who will you have me ſpeak with?

Con todos los que le hablán.
With all thoſe who ſpeak to you.

Quiſiéra hablár pero no me atrévo.
I would fain ſpeak, but I dare not.

Créa me vm. ſea atrevído, hable ſiempre, bien ò mal.
Believe me, be confident, and ſpeak well or ill.

Los con quiénes vm. habláre le enſenarán mucho.
Thoſe you will ſpeak with will teach you a great deal.

Seguiré pues ſu conſéjo.
I ſhall then follow your advice.

Hará vm. muy bien.
You will do very well.

Diál. XI. *Para hablár Inglés.*

Dial. XI. To ſpeak Engliſh.

Señór, es vm. Eſpañól?
Sir, are you a Spaniard?

Sí, Señór, para ſervir le.
Yes, Sir, at your ſervice.

De que paráge de Eſpaña es vm.?
What part of Spain are you of?

De Madrid, de Tolédo, de Sevilla, &c.
Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.

De que ciudád?
Of what city?

De la de Cadiz.
From Cadiz.

Quanto tiempo há que eſtá vm. en Ingleterra?
How long have you been in England?

Hay mas de un año.
I was there more than a year.

Hablá vm. Inglés?
Do you ſpeak Engliſh?

Hablo un poco.
I ſpeak it a little.

Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo.
I underſtand it better than I can ſpeak it.

La lengua Ingléſa es muy difficultoſa para los Eſpañóles.
The Engliſh tongue is very hard for Spaniards to learn.

La Eſpañóla es mucho mas difficil para los Ingléſes.
The Spaniſh is far more difficult to Engliſhmen.

Me perſuado lo contrario.
I am perſuaded of the contrary.

Con difficultád lo créo.
I can hardly believe it.

La experiéncia lo mueſtra todos los dias.
Experience ſhews it us every day.

La pronunciacion de el Eſpañól es mucho mas fácil que la del Inglés.
The pronunciation of Spaniſh is a great deal more eaſy than that of the Engliſh.

Conoſco

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Conoſco à varios Ingléſes que pronuncian muy bien el Caſtelláno.
I know ſeveral Engliſhmen who pronounce Spaniſh very well.

Apénas ſe podrá hallár un Eſpañól entre ciento que pronuncie bien el Inglés.
One can hardly find a Spaniard in a hundred who can pronounce Engliſh well.

Los Ingléſes ſe comen la mitád de ſus voces.
The Engliſh clip moſt of their words.

Dan un ſolo ſonído a tres y quatro letras.
They give a ſingle ſound to three or four letters.

Pero en Eſpañól cada letra tiene ſu ſonído.
But in Spaniſh each letter has its ſound.

De ſuerte que la difficultád me parece igual de ambos lados reſpectivamente.
So the difficulty appears to me equal on both ſides reſpectively.

No obſtante es menos difficíl para la gente moza.
Notwithſtanding, it is leſs hard for young people.

Porque los jóvenes ſon como cera blanda en que ſe imprime facilmento todo.
For youth is like wax, on which one may eaſily print any thing.

Diál. XII. *Para comprár libros.*

Dial. XII. To buy books.

Tiene vm. algun libro nuévo?
Have you any new books?

Sí, Señór; que eſpécie de libros quiere vm.?
Yes, Sir; what ſort of books would you pleaſe to have?

Le guſtan à vm. libros de hiſtória, de mathemáticas, de philoſophía, de theologia, de medicína, de derecho?
Will you have books of hiſtory, mathematics, philoſophy, divinity, phyſic, or law?

No, Señór, buſco libros de poesía.
No, Sir, I am looking for books of poetry.

Le puédo proveér con ellos en todos lenguages.
I can furniſh you with them in all languages.

Pues tengo todos los poétas Griégos, Latínos, Eſpañóles, Italiános, Francéſes, è Ingléſes.
For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spaniſh, Italian, French, and Engliſh poets.

Muchos tengo yo de eſtos.
I have a great many of them.

Que poétas neceſſita vm. pues comprár?
What poets have you then a mind to buy?

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Virgilio en Latin, las comédias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo.
Todos eſſos libros tengo.
Haga me el favór de enſeñarmelos.
Los quiere vm. enquadernados, en badána, ternerilla, ò cordován?
Los quiere vm. dorados è intituládos?
No hay neceſſidád de eſto.
No los compro para adorno, ſino para leér los.
Eſta enquadernadúra no es buéna.
No eſtá bien cocido eſte libro.
Ahí tiene vm. otro en ſu lugár.
Quanto vende vm. eſte libro?
Le coſtará a vm. dos peſſos.
Eſto es demaſiado.
Es el précio ultimo.
Le daré a vm. doze reáles.
Me ſale a mas de lo que me ofrece por el.
No lo puédo creér.
Le aſſeguro a vm. que me cueſta peſſo y medio ſin la enquadernadúra.
No quiſiéra vm. que perdieſſe en mis libros.
Muy al contrário, quiero que gane algo.
Es preciſo pues que me dé catorze reáles.
Ahí los tiene vm. no repáro en una cortedád.
No neceſſita vm. otros libros?
Por ahora no.
Pero he meneſter de papél, plumas, tinta, lacre, y obléas.

Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatro of Feijóo.
I have all thoſe books.
Let me ſee them, if you pleaſe.
Will you have them bound in ſheeps, calves, or Turkey leather?
Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?
There is no occaſion for it.
I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.
This binding is not good.
This book is not well ſewed.
There is another for it.
What do you aſk for this book?
It will coſt you two dollars.
That is too much.
It is a ſet price.
I will give you twelve rials.
It ſtands me in more than you bid me for it.
I can hardly believe it.
I aſſure you it coſt me one dollar and a half without the binding.
You would not have me ſell my books with loſs.
Far from it, I would have you get ſomething.
Then you muſt give me fourteen rials.
There they are, I will not ſtand on ſo ſmall a matter.
Do you want no other books?
Not at preſent.
But I have occaſion for paper, pens, ink, ſealing-wax, and wafers.

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Nada vendo de aquello, pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda de junto que es de un papeléro.
I ſell nothing of all that, but you will find them at the ſtationer's, who keeps the next ſhop.

Adios, Señór.
Farewell, Sir.

Muy ſervidór de vm caballéro.
Sir, I am your moſt humble ſervant.

Acuerdeſe de mi en la ocaſion.
Pray remember me on the occaſion.

Siempre experimentará muy bien trato.
I will uſe you always very well.

Aſsí lo eſpero.
I hope it will be ſo.

Diál. XIII. *Para alquilar un alojamiento.*

Dial. XIII. To hire a lodging.

Señór, quiere vm. hacerme un favór?
Sir, will you be pleaſed to do me a favour?

De muy buéna gana, que me manda vm.?
With all my heart, what would you pleaſe to have?

Que venga con migo, para alquilar un alojamiento.
I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.

Le acompañaré adonde quiſiére.
I ſhall wait on you wherever you pleaſe.

Vamos en la calle de ſantiago.
Let us go into St. James's ſtreet.

Le voy ſiguiendo.
I follow you.

Pareſe, aqui hay una cédula a eſta puerta que dice quartos de alquilér.
Stay, here is a bill at this door, which ſhews that there are rooms to let.

Llame vm. a la puerta.
Knock at the door.

Quien es?
Who is there?

Gente de páz.
A friend.

Con quien quiére vm. hablár?
Who do you want to ſpeak with?

Con el amo ù ama de caſa.
With the maſter or miſtreſs.

Aquí eſtá mi Señóra.
Here is my miſtreſs.

Señóra, tiene vm. quartos de alquilér?
Madam, have you any rooms to let?

Sí, Señór, quiere vm. verlos?
Yes, Sir, will you be pleaſed to ſee them?

Vine con eſtá intencion.
I am come on purpoſe.

Quantos apoſentos neceſſita vm.?
How many muſt you have?

UVA. BHSC. BU-09823

Quiero un comédor ò ſala una alcoba, un gavinéte, para mi, y un deſván para mi criádo.

Han de ſér ſus quartos alhajados ò no?

Han de ſér alhajados.

Haga me el favór de eſperár un rato en eſtá ſala baxa, que vaya por las llaves.

Muy bien, Señóra, aguardo.

Quiere vm. tomarſe el trabájo de ſubír?

La ſeguirémos, Señóra.

Eſtá es la vivienda del primer alto.

Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buéna y límpia.

Bien vé vm. que hay todo lo neceſſario en un quarto alhajádo.

Como meſa, eſpéjo, ſillas tapiſſería, alhacénas, eſcaparátes, &c.

Pero adonde eſtá el gavinéte?

Aquí eſtá es baſtante capáz.

Me quadra muy bien eſte alojamiento.

Me alegro mucho.

Quanto quiere vm. por ſemána?

Nunca alquílo mis quartos, ſino por mes ò por año.

Bien los tomaré por mes; quanto es el precio de ellos?

Jamás tuve menos de dies peſſos al mes, por eſtas dos eſtancias.

Son demaſiado caros.

Há de conſiderár vm. que eſte es el mas hermóſo barrio de la ciudád.

I want a dining-room and a bed-chamber, with a cloſet to it, for myſelf, and a garret for my man.

Muſt your rooms be furniſhed or unfurniſhed?

They muſt be furniſhed.

Be ſo kind as to ſtay a moment in this parlour, and I will go and fetch the keys.

Well, Madam, I'll ſtay for you.

Will you take the pains to come up?

We will follow you, Madam.

This is the apartment on the firſt floor.

There is a very good and clean bed.

And you ſee that there are all things neceſſary in a furniſhed room.

As table, looking-glaſſes, chairs, cloſets, preſſes, &c.

But where is the dreſſing-cloſet?

Here is is, and large enough.

I like this apartment very well.

I am very glad of it.

How much do you aſk for it a-week?

I never let my chambers but by the month or year.

Well, I ſhall take them by the month; what will you have for them?

I never had leſs than ten dollars a month for theſe two rooms.

They are too dear.

You ought to conſider that this is the fineſt part of the town.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Y que eſtá vm. a un paſſo de la corte.
Para que vea que no ſóy amigo de regateár le daré ocho peſſos por ellos.
Es demaſiado poco, no ſabe vm. la renta que pago de eſtá caſa.
Nada me importa ſaberlo.

Pero en una palabra, partirémos la differencia.
Yo le aſſeguro que pierdo.
Pero ſiento que ſe vaya.

Y por el deſván de mi criádo, quanto he de pagár por mes?
Me dará vm. dos peſſos.
No daré mas de peſſo y medio.
No es baſtante, pero lo haré por vm. ſea aſſi.
No vale la pena de pararſe en ſemejante cortedád.
Pero digame vm. no puédo yo comer aqui con vm.?
Sí, Señór, bien puéde vm.
Quanto toma por ſemana de cada hueſpéd?
A razón de treinta peſſos al mes.
A como ſale eſto por ſemana?
A ſiete peſſos y medio.
Quanto toma vm. por quarto y comida juntos?
Dies y ſeis peſſos por ſemana.
Pues empezaré mañana.
Quando guſtáre.
Buénas noches, Señóra.
Buénas ſe las dé Dios, Señór.

And that you are within a ſtep of the court.
To ſhew you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight dollars for them.
That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this houſe.
It is no buſineſs of mine to know it.
But in a word, we ſhall divide the difference.
I aſſure you that I loſe by it.
But I am loth to turn you away.
And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?
You will give me two dollars.
I ſhall give only a dollar and a half.
It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be ſo.
It is not worth while to haggle for ſo ſmall a matter.
But now I think on it, may I not board at your houſe?
Yes, Sir, you may.
How much do you take from each boarder a-week?
At the rate of thirty dollars a-month.
How much does that come to a-week?
To ſeven dollars and a half.
And what do you take for chamber and board together?
Sixteen dollars a-week.

Well, I ſhall begin to-morrow.
When you pleaſe.
Good-night, Madam.
Good-night, Sir.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. XIV. *Para informarse de alguno.*

Quien es esse caballéro?
Es un Inglés.
Le tomaba por un Francés.
Se ha engañado vm. pues.
Sabe vm. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene casa?
No, Señór, vive en quartos alhajados.
En casa de quien aloja?
Vive en casa de fulano, en la calle de ——
Que edad tiene?
Créo que tiene veinte y cinco años.
No me parece tan viéjo.
Poco mas mozo puéde sér.
Es casado?
No, Señór, es soltéro.
Estan sus padres vivos?
Su madre aún vive, pero su padre murió dos años há.
Tiene hermános y hermánas?
Dos hermános y una hermána tiene.
Está su hermána casada?
Sí, Señór.
Con quien?
Con el Conde de ——
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo sesenta mil pessos de dote.
Es hermósa?
No es féa.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viruélas.
Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.

Dial. XIV. To inquire after one.

Who is that gentleman?
He is an Englishman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you mistook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a house?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.

At whose house does he lodge?
He lodges at Mr. such a one, in S—— street.
How old is he?
I believe he is five and twenty years old.
I do not take him to be so old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a batchelor.
Are his father and mother alive?
His mother is still alive, but his father has been dead these two years.
Has he any brothers and sisters?
He has two brothers and a sister.
Is his sister married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of ——
She was then a rich match.
She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion.
Is she handsome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the small-pox.
But she has a great deal of wit.

Es

UVA. BHSC. BV 09823

Es muy ingenioſa.
She is very pretty.

Habla eſte caballéro, la lengua Eſpañóla?
The gentleman we talk of, does he ſpeak Spaniſh?

Aúnque ſéa Inglés, habla tan bien Eſpañól, Italiáno, y Alemán, que los Eſpañóles le créen Eſpañól.
Although he be an Engliſhman, he ſpeaks Spaniſh, Italian, and German, ſo well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.

Habla Italiáno, como los Italiános miſmos.
He ſpeaks Italian like the Italians themſelves.

Entre los Alemánes, paſſa por Alemán.
He paſſes for a German among the Germans.

Como puede ſabér tantos lenguages differentes?
How can he be maſter of ſo many different languages?

Goza de una memória felíz y ha viajado mucho.
He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.

Eſtúvo dos años en París, ſeis meſes en Madrid, año y médio en Itália, y un año en Alemánia.
He has been two years at Paris, ſix months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.

Há viſto todas las cortes de la Europa.
He has ſeen all the courts of Europe.

Hay mucho tiempo que le conoce vm.?
How long have you known him?

Al rededór de tres años há que tengo el honór de conocerle.
It is about three years ſince I had the honour of being firſt acquainted with him.

Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con el?
Where came you acquainted with him?

En Roma le conocí.
I got acquainted with him at Rome.

Es de bella eſtatúra.
He is of a fine proper ſize.

Ni demaſiado alto, ni demaſiado chico.
He is neither too tall nor too little.

Se puede decír que es hombre garboſo.
One may call him a handſome man.

Siempre anda muy aſeádo y bien compueſto.
He goes always very neat and very fine.

Se viſte muy bien.
He dreſſes very well.

Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.
He is very genteel, he has a good air.

Tiene buéna preſencia, y el aſpecto noble.
He has a fine preſence, and a noble gait.

Nada diſguſta en ſus modos.
He has nothing diſagreeable in his ways.

Es

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es cortés, afáble, amoróſo con qualquiéra.
Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy feſtivo en converſacion.
Danſa bellamente, eſgrime y monta muy bien.
Toca la flaúta, el clave, la guitarra, y otros muchos inſtrumentos.
En una palábra, es un caballéro cumplido y perfecto.
Por el retrato que vm. hace de el, me da gana de conocérle.
Le procuraré ſu conocimiento.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
Quando quiere vm. que vayamos a viſitarle juntos?
Quando le guſtáre.
A que hora le pueden vér en ſu caſa?
A qualquiéra hora puédo verle, pues es mui amígo mio.
Vamos pues a verle mañana, por la mañana.
Sea en hora buéna.
De todo mi corazón.
Quando le conviniére.
Adios, Señór mio.
Servidór de vm.
Soy muy ſuyo.
Tenga vm. buénas noches.
Muy buénas ſe las dé Dios.

He is civil, courteous, complaiſant to every body.
He has a great deal of wit, and is very ſprightly in converſation.
He dances neatly, he fences and rides very well.
He plays upon the flute, the harpſichord, the guitar, and ſeveral other inſtruments.
In a word, he is an accompliſhed gentleman.

By the picture you draw of him, you make me have a mind to know him.
I will bring you acquainted with him.
I ſhall be obliged to you for it.
When will you have us go and wait upon him together?
When you pleaſe.
At what o'clock may one ſee him at home?
I can ſee him at any time, for he is my intimate friend.

Let us go then and ſee him tomorrow morning.
I will.
With all my heart.
At your leiſure.
Farewell, Sir.
I am your ſervant.
I am yours.
I wiſh you a good night.
I wiſh you the ſame.

Diálogos XV.

Señór, voy a deſpedir me de vm.
Porque quiere vm. irſe?

Dialogue XV.

Sir, I am going to take my leave of you.
Why will you be gone?

Se

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Se acerca la hora de comér.
No puede vm. comér con noſotros?
Se lo eſtimo mucho, no me es poſſible quedár hoy.
Que negocios tiene vm. pues?
No tengo mucho que hacér, pero he de ir à comér a caſa.
Há convidado vm. alguno á comer à ſu caſa?
No, pero he prometido à un caballéro Inglés, que no ſabe el Eſpañól, de ír con el a comprár algunas menudencias.
A que hora le eſpéra vm.?
Le aguardo a las dos.
Eſtá vm. ſegúro que venga?
No lo ſé de cierto, pero haviendoſelo, prometido, es precíſo que eſté en caſa.
Tiene vm. razón.
No le quiero pues detenér.
Beſo a vm. las manos.
Vaya vm. con Dios.
Muchacho, abre la puerta, al Señór.
Muy bien la abriré yo.
No tiene vm. la llave.
Que! echa vm. la llave a la puerta?
Aſsí lo acoſtumbrámos.
Suplicole me ponga a los piés de ſu Señóra hermána.
No faltaré a ello.
Quando nos volverémos à ver?
Mañana, ſi quiere Dios.
Iré a viſitarle.
Haga me eſte favór.

Becauſe it is almoſt dinner-time,
Can't you dine with us?

I give you thanks, I cannot ſtay to-day
Why, what buſineſs have you?

I have not much to do, but I muſt needs dine at home.

Have you invited any body to dine with you?
No, but I have promiſed an Engliſh gentleman, who does not underſtand Spaniſh, to go and help him to buy ſome things.
At what hour do you expect him?
I look for him at two o'clock.
Are you ſure he will come?
I am not ſure of it; but ſince I promiſed him, I muſt be at home.
You are in the right.
I will not keep you here then.
Farewell, your ſervant.
I am yours.
Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.
I can open it myſelf.
But you have not the key.
How! do you lock your door?

It is our cuſtom.
Pray preſent my ſervice to your ſiſter.

Sir, I will.
When ſhall we meet again?

To-morrow, if it pleaſe God.
I will come and ſee you.
Pray do.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. XVI. *De noticias.*

Que ſe dice de buéno?
Que noticias tenémos?
Ninguna ſé.
Que ſe dice de nuévo?
Sabe vm. alguna novédad?
Que noticias corren?
Ninguna hay.
Nada ſupe de nuévo.
Que ſe dice en la ciudád?
De nada ſe habla.
He oido decir, he ſabido que .....
Eſta es buéna noticia.

No ha oido vm. hablár de la guerra?
Nada ſe dice de ella.
Se habla de un ſítio.
Se dice que Bel—a eſta ſitiada.
Se ha levantado el ſítio.
Pero han vuelto a ponerle.
Ha havido algun combáte naváł?
Se decia, pero ſalio falſo.

Al contrário, hablan de una batalla.
Eſta novedád requiere confirmacion.
Quien ſe la comunicó?
De buéna parte me viene.
El Señór N.... me la dixo.
Crée vm. que tengamos paces?
Hay mucha apariéncia.
Para con migo, créo que no.
En que ſe funda vm.?
En que veo que los ánimos de entrambas partes eſtán muy poco inclinados a la páz.

Dial. XVI. Of news.

What's the beſt news?
What news is there?
I know none.
What news run?
Do you hear any news?
What news do you hear?
There is none at all.
I have heard no news.
What do they talk about?
There is no talk of any thing.
I was told, or *I heard*, *that*....

This is a very good piece of news.
Have you heard any thing of the war?
I heard nothing of it.
There is a talk of a ſiege.
They ſay Bel—e is beſieged.

They have raiſed the ſiege.
But they laid it again.
Has there been any ſea-fight?

They ſaid ſo, but it has proved falſe.
On the contrary, they talk of a battle.
That news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from?
I have it from good hands.
Mr. N.... is my author.
Do you think we ſhall have a peace?
There is a likelihood of it.
For my part, I believe not.
What grounds have you for it?
Becauſe I ſee the minds of both parties are little inclined that way.

Sin

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Sin embargo todos neceſſitan de la páz.
Sobre todo, los mercadéles y comerciantes.
La guerra hace mucho daño al comércio.
Sin duda, la páz es mas ventajóſa al comércio.
Que ſe dice en la corte?
Se habla de armár una flota de veinte navios de guerra.
Hablan de un viage.
Quando ſe crée que el Rey ſalga?
No ſe dice, no ſe ſabe.

Adonde irá la Princeſſa?
Unos dicen a Windſor, otros a Richmond.
Que dice la Gazétta?
No la hé leído.
Hablando le ſinceramente, los deſignios de la corte ſon tan ſecretos que nadie puéde ſabérlos.
Poco ſe me da de los negocios de eſtádo.
No me meto jamás en arreglár el eſtádo.
Hablémos de noticias particuláres.
Como eſtá el Señór D....
Quando le ha viſto vm.?
Ahiér le ví.
Es verdád lo que dicen de el?

Que ſe dice de el?
Dicen que riñó al juégo.

Con quien?
Con un caballéro Francés.
Han peleádo?
Si, Señór, peleáron.
Eſtá herido?

Every body wants peace, however.
Eſpecially merchants and traders.
War is a great hindrance to trade.
Without queſtion, peace is more advantageous to trade.
What do they ſay at court?
They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.
They talk of a journey.
When do they ſuppoſe the King will go?
It is not known, they ſay nothing of it.
Where will the Princeſs go?
Some ſay to Windſor, others to Richmond.
What ſays the Gazette?
I have not read it.
To ſpeak freely with you, the deſigns of the court are kept ſo ſecret, that no body can know any thing of them.
I trouble myſelf very little about ſtate-affairs.
I never take upon me to ſettle the nation.
Let us talk of private news.

How does Mr. D....
When did you ſee him?
I ſaw him yeſterday.
Is that true which is reported of him?
What of him?
They ſay he had a quarrel at play.
With whom?
With a French gentleman.
Did they fight?
Yes, Sir, they fought.
Is he wounded?

Dicen

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Dicen que ſalió herído mortalmente.	*They ſay he is mortally wounded.*
Lo ſiento, es hombre de bien.	*I am ſorry for it, he is an honeſt man.*
Sobre que riñéron?	*Upon what account did they quarrel?*
Lo ignoro enteramente.	*I know nothing of it.*
Se dice que le deſmintió.	*They ſay he gave him the lie.*
No lo puédo créer.	*I cannot believe it.*
Ni yo tampoco.	*Nor I neither.*
Sea lo que fuére, preſto ſe ſabrá.	*Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.*
En ſu caſa me lo dirán.	*I will inquire about it in his houſe.*

Diál. XVII. *Entre dos ſeñóritas.*

Dial. XVII. Between two young ladies.

Adonde eſtá Madama?	*Where is my lady?*
Eſtá en ſu quarto.	*She is in her room.*
Lo ſabe vm. de cierto?	*Are you ſure of it?*
Aſsí lo créo.	*I believe ſo.*
Há viſto vm. a mi hermáno?	*Have you ſeen my brother?*
No, Señorita.	*No, Madam.*
Adonde eſtá ſu hermána?	*Where is your ſiſter?*
Salio ahora poco ha.	*She is juſt gone out.*
Come afuéra, en la ciudád.	*She dines abroad.*
Adonde vá vm.?	*Where are you going?*
En mi quarto.	*Into my room.*
Quiere vm. venír con migo?	*Will you go with me?*
Le guſta que juguémos?	*Will you play?*
A que juégo?	*At what game?*
A los naípes.	*At cards.*
No puédo jugár.	*I cannot play.*
Soy la mas deſafortunada del mundo en el juégo.	*I am the moſt unfortunate in the world at gaming.*
Nunca gano.	*I never win.*
Caſi ſiempre pierdo.	*I always loſe.*
Vamos pues a paſſeár.	*Let us take a walk then.*
Hacia donde irémos?	*Where ſhall we go?*
Adonde vm. quiſiére.	*Where you will.*
Hace demaſiado calór.	*It is too hot.*
Eſperemos pues un poco.	*Let us ſtay a little.*
Tiéne vm. calór?	*Are you hot?*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

En verdád que sí.
Que está vm. buscando?
Busco mi sombrerillo.
Quiére vm. baxar?
En este instante.
Espere vm. un rato.
Que señóra es esta?
Es la Condesa de .....
La conoce vm. particularmente?
Tengo esse honór.
Tiéne vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.
Haga me un favór.
De todo mi corazón.
Que me manda vm.?
Que desea vm. de mi?
De llevarme a casa de essa señóra.
Gustosa lo haré.
Se alegrará mucho de conocerla.
Querida, quedo mui agradecida.
Soy toda de vm.
Lo mismo le digo.

Yes indeed.
What are you looking for?
I look for my hat.
Will you come down?
Presently.
Stay a little.
What lady is that?
'Tis the Countess of .....
Do you know her particularly?
I have that honour.
You have great acquaintance at court.
Do me a favour.
With all my heart.
What do you command of me?
What do you desire of me?
To carry me to that lady's house.
I will do it with pleasure.
She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.
My dear, I am infinitely obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I tell you the same.

Diál. XVIII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Que! es vm.?
De donde viene que no me mira?
Cierto que no reparába en vm.
No le veía.
Passa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo y no me vé vm.?
Estaba cavilando en algo.
Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.
Otros negocios tengo en la cabéza.

Dial. XVIII. Between two friends.

How! is it you?
How comes it that you do not look upon me?
Indeed I did not take notice of you.
I did not see you.
You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.
I was thinking of something.
Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.
I have other business in my head.

Que

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Que negocios?
Como neceſſito de dinéro, voy a viſitár à un ſujéto que me debe.
Y eſtába penſando, ſi le mandaría arreſtár en caſo de no pagarme.
Vive lexos de aqui?
A quatro paſſos de aqui.
Eſta vm. cierto de hallarle en caſa?
Créo que le hallaré à eſtas horas.
Se eſtará vm. mucho tiempo?
No un quarto de hora.
Deſpache vm. pues que le voy a eſperár en eſte café.

Eſtoy con vm. luégo.
Yá de vuelta?
Como lo vé.
Halló vm. el hombre?
Sí, Señór.
Le pagó à vm.?
Gracias a Dios.
Lo celebro mucho.
Pero ſi no le hubiéra pagado tenia dinéro para preſtarle.
No le hubiéra faltado dinéro.

Mi bolſa eſtába a ſu ſervício.

Se lo eſtimo mucho.
Nos quedamos aquí?
No, vamos a bebér una botella, para paſſár média hora juntos.
En hora buéna, pero quiero pagarla.
Quando ſe haya bebido hablarémos de eſto.
Vamo nos.
Le voy ſiguiendo.

What buſineſs?
Being in want of money, I am going to ſee for one who owes me ſome.
And I was thinking whether I ſhould arreſt him, in caſe he did not pay me.
Does he live far off?
Four ſteps from this place.
Are you ſure to find him at home?
I believe I ſhall find him about this time.
Will you ſtay long there?
Not a quarter of an hour.
Make haſte then, I'll go and ſtay for you in that coffee-houſe.
I will be with you preſently.
Are you returned already?
As you ſee it.
Did you find your man?
Yes, Sir.
Has he paid you?
Yes, thank God.
I am very glad of it.
But if he had not paid you, I would have lent you money.
You ſhould not have wanted money.
My purſe had been at your ſervice.
I am much obliged to you.
Shall we ſtay here?
No, let us go and drink a bottle, to paſs half an hour together.

With all my heart, but I will treat you.
We will talk of it when we have drank it.
Let us go away.
I follow you.

Diál.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. XIX. *Para eſcribir una carta.*	*Dial.* XIX. To write a letter.
No es hoy dia de corréo?	*Is not this a poſt-day?*
Porque eſto?	*Why ſo?*
Porque he de eſcribir una carta.	*Becauſe I have a letter to write.*
A quien eſcribe vm.?	*Who do you write to?*
A mi hermáno.	*To my brother.*
No eſtá en la ciudád?	*Is not he in town?*
No, Señór, eſtá en el campo.	*No, Sir, he is in the country.*
En que campo.	*In what part of the country?*
En las aguas de Tunbridge.	*He is at Tunbridge-wells.*
Quanto tiempo ha?	*How long has he been there?*
Quinze dias.	*A fortnight.*
Deme una hoja de papél dorado, una pluma y tinta.	*Give me a ſheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.*
Entre en mi gavinéte, y hallará ſobre la meſa recádo de eſcribir.	*Step into my cloſet, you'll find upon the table all that you have occaſion for.*
Noy hay plumas.	*There are no pens.*
Ahí eſtán en el tintéro.	*There are ſome in the ink-horn.*
Nada valen.	*They are good for nothing.*
Allí hay otras.	*There are ſome others.*
No eſtán cortadas eſtas plumas.	*Theſe pens are not made.*
Adonde eſtá ſu corta pluma?	*Where is your pen-knife?*
Sabe vm. cortár plumas?	*Can you make pens?*
Las corto a mi modo.	*I make them my own way.*
Eſtá no es mala.	*This is not a bad one.*
Es baſtantemente buéna.	*It is good enough.*
Mientras acabo eſta carta haga me el favór de hacér un pliego de eſtos papéles.	*While I make an end of this letter, be ſo kind as to make a packet of theſe papers.*
Que ſello quiere vm. que le ponga?	*What ſeal will you have me put to it?*
Selle con mis armas ò con mi cifra.	*Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.*
Que lacre le he de ponér?	*What wax ſhall I put to it?*
Ponga vm. roxo ò negro, no importa.	*Put either red or black, no matter which.*
No baſtarán obleás?	*May not I put wafers to it?*
Es lo miſmo.	*It is all one.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Ha pueſto vm. la fecha?
Créo que sí, pero no hé firmado.
Que dia del mes tenémos?
El dia dies, veinte, &c.
Doble vm. eſta carta.
Ponga el ſobreſcrito.
Haga ſu embuelta, y ſelle la.
Adonde eſta la arenilla?
En la ſalvadéra.
Deſeque ſu eſcritúra con papél de eſtráza.
Como envía vm. ſus cartas?
Las remito por el harriéro, ò por el corréo.
Mi criado las llevará à el corréo, ſi vm. guſtare confiarſelas.
Lleva las cartas del ſeñór al corréo, y no ſe le olvide de franqueár las.
No tengo dinéro.
Ahí le tienes, vaya preſto, y vuelva luégo.
Eſtaré de vuelta en menos de médio quarto de hora.
Ha llegado el corréo?
Ahora acaba de llegár.
Hay cartas para mi?
Créo que sí.
Porque no las ha trahido?
Aún no ſe entregában.

Have you put the date?
I believe I have, but I have not ſubſcribed it.
What day of the month is this?
The tenth, the twentieth, &c.
Fold up this letter.
Put the ſuperſcription to it.
Make up the cover, and ſeal it.
Where is the ſand?
In the ſand-box.
Dry your writing with blotting paper.
How do you convey your letters?
I ſend them by the carrier, or by the poſt.
My man ſhall carry them to the poſt, if you will truſt him with them.
Carry the gentleman's letters to the poſt-office, and do not forget to pay poſtage.
I have no money.
There is ſome, go quickly, and make haſte back again.
I will be back again in leſs than half a quarter of an hour.
Is the poſt come in?
It is juſt arrived.
Are there any letters for me?
I believe there are.
Why did you not bring them?
They have not given them out yet.

Diál. XX. *Para trocár.*

Quiere vm. trocár ſu mueſtra?
Con que ha de ſér?
Con mi eſpáda ù eſpadín.
En hora buéna, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta?
Quanto me pide vm.
Me dará doze peſſos.

Dial. XX. To make an exchange.

Will you truck your watch?
For what will it be?
For my ſword.
With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?
How much do you aſk?
You'll give me twelve dollars.

En

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

En quanto aprecia ſu mueſtra?
What do you value your watch at?

En treinta y ſeis peſſos.
Thirty-ſix dollars.

No vale tanto.
It is not worth ſo much.

Es mueſtra vieja.
It is an old watch.

Lo confieſſo, pero anda bien.
I own it, but it goes right.

Nada le quiero volvér.
I will give you nothing to boot.

Mi eſpáda tanto vale como ſu mueſtra.
My ſword is as good as your watch.

Ciertamente ſe burla vm.
You banter, ſure.

Mucho le falta.
Far from it.

Que eſpáda es eſta?
What ſword is it?

Acabo de comprárla en la eſpaderia.
I juſt bought it now at the ſword-cutler's.

Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado?
Is the hilt of it gilt copper?

Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata ſobredorada?
A fine queſtion indeed! do not you ſee it is ſilver gilt?

Es el puño de plata?
Is the handle right ſilver?

Sin duda que lo es.
Without doubt it is ſo.

Quanto le coſtó eſte eſpadín?
How much did your ſword coſt you?

A como le ſale?
What does it ſtand you in?

Me cueſta treinta peſſos.
It coſt me thirty dollars.

Me ha de dar vm. pues ſeis peſſos de vuelta.
You muſt give me ſix dollars to boot then.

No lo haré por cierto.
I will do no ſuch thing.

Bien dexe ſe de ello.
Well, do not think of it.

Vea vm. ſi quiere troeár igual por igual.
See whether you will change even hands.

Buéna es eſta!
A likely ſtory indeed!

No es tan fácil engañarme como le parece.
I am not ſo eaſy, as you think, to be bubbled.

Pues vaya ſin nada de buelta.
Well, I will do it even hands.

Hecho, en hora buéna.
Done, with all my heart.

Diál. XXI. *De los juégos en generál; y, primêro, de el de los dados.*

Dial. XXI. Of gaming in general; and, firſt, of playing at dice.

Juéga vm. algunas veces?
Do you play ſometimes?

Sí, Señór, pero jamás juégo ſino para divertirme.
Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diverſion's ſake.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Mas me parece que el juégo es una diverſion muy peligróſa.
Si, quando ſe juéga mucho dinéro.
Pero ſiempre juégo poco dinéro.
Con que la pérdida ò ganáncia es una cortedád.
Juéga vm. a los juégos de ſuerte ù de habilidád?
Que entiende vm. por juégos de ſuerte?
Juégos de naípes, dados, &c.
Y por los de habilidád?
El axedréz, las damas, los bolos, el truco, &c.
Juéga vm. mucho a los dados?
Muy raramente.
Porque?
Porque hay muchos trampoſos muy ſutíles.
Se corre mucho rieſgo con eſſos ratéros, pues parecen hombres de forma.
Tienen dados falſos.
Vaya à que juégo jugarémos?
A el que vm. quiſiére.
Jugámos a los naípes?
Como le guſtáre.
Juguémos al hombre, a los cientos.
Vayan los cientos.
Es un juégo muy de moda.

Dé nos dos barájas y unos tantos.
Que jugarémos a cada juégo?
Juguémos un peſſo, para paſſar el tiempo.
Jugámos partida doble?
Como quiſiere.
Quantos me da vm.?

But, methinks, gaming is a very dangerous diverſion.

Yes, where one plays deep, or *high.*
But I always play for a ſmall matter.
And ſo the loſs or winnings are not very conſiderable.
Do you play at games of chance, or at games of ſkill?
What do you mean by games of chance?
Games at dice, cards, &c.
And by games of ſkill?
Cheſs, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.
Do you often play at dice?

Very ſeldom.
Why?
Becauſe there are many dextrous ſharpers.
And one is in great danger with them, becauſe they appear like gentlemen.
They have loaded dice.
What play ſhall we play at?
Which you pleaſe.
Shall we play at cards?
As you will.
Let us play at omber, at picket.

Let us play at picket.
It is a game very much in faſhion.
Give us two packs of cards, and ſome counters.
How much ſhall we play a game?
Let us play a dollar, to paſs away the time.
Do we play lurches?
As you pleaſe.
What odds do you give me?

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Me pide vm. tantos y juéga tan bien como yo?
You aſk me odds, and you play as well as I.

Eſtá cabal eſta barája?
Is this a whole pack of cards?

No, le falta un naípe.
No, there wants a card.

Quite los naypes baxos.
Throw out the ſmall cards.

Veamos quien dá.
Let us ſee who ſhall deal.

Soy mano.
I have the hand.

Vm. dá el naype.
You are to deal.

Baráje vm. las cartas.
Shuffle the cards.

Todas las figúras eſtan juntas.
All the court cards are together.

Dé vm. los naypes.
Deal away.

A mi me falta una carta.
I want a card.

Vuelva vm. á dár.
Deal again.

Levante vm.
Cut.

Tiene vm. ſus cartas?
Have you your cards?

Créo que eſtan cabales.
I believe I have them.

Ha deſcartado vm.?
Have you diſcarded?

Quantas toma vm.?
How many do you take in?

Tomo las todas.
I take them all.

No, dexo una.
No, I leave one.

Tengo mal juégo.
I have bad cards.

Há de tenér vm. bello juégo, pues nada tengo.
You muſt needs have good cards, ſince I have nothing.

Mi juégo me apúra.
My cards puzzle me.

Diga vm. ſu juégo.
Call your game.

Quanto de punto?
How much is your point?

Cincuenta, ſeſenta, &c.
Fifty, ſixty, &c.

Buénos, buen punto.
It is good, or *they are good.*

No ſirven.
They are not good.

He deſcartado la partida.
I have laid out the game.

Sóy un zancarrón.
I am a bungler.

Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey, quarta de caballo, tercéra a la ſota, ò de diez.
A ſixieme major, a quint or quatrieme the king or queen, a tierce to the knave or ten.

Otro tanto tengo, igual.
I have as much, that is equal.

Tres aſſes, tres reyes, &c. ſon buénos?
Are three aces, three kings, &c. *good?*

No, tengo un catorze.
No, I have a quatorze.

Tengo catorze de caballos.
I am fourteen by queens.

Vaya jugando.
Play on.

Juégo copa, eſpada, oro, baſto.
I play a heart, ſpade, diamond, or club.

El as, el rey, el caballo, la ſota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el ſiéte.
The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the ſeven.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Hago un qique, repique, capóte.
Gano los naypes.
Tengo ſiéte baſſas.
Hé perdído.
Há ganádo vm.
Me debe vm. un peſſo.
Me lo debía vm.
Eſtámos pues en páz.
Vaya otra partída.
En hora buéna, con mucho guſto.

I made a peek, a repeek, a capot.
I have won the cards.
I have ſeven tricks.
I have loſt.
You have won.
You owe me a dollar.
You owed it me.
We are then even.
Let us play another game.
With all my heart, with great pleaſure.

Diál. XXII. *Para jugár al axedréz.*

En que emplearémos la tarde?
Vamos jugando al axedréz.
Juguémos en hora buéna.
Pero juéga vm. mejor que yo.
Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.
No lo créa vm.
Me ha ganádo ſiempre.
No jugaré mas con vm. ſi no me diére alguna ventája.
Es precíſo que me dé un alfíl y priméro de jugár.
En verdád que no puédo, juéga vm. tanto como yo.
Véa vm. ſi quiere jugár a la pár.
Muy bien lo haré una véz.
Quanto jugarémos?
Siempre juégo poco dinéro.
Vaya medio peſſo cada juégo.
Juégo priméro,
Tomo eſte peón.
Me alégro, pues voy à tomár eſte alfíl y darle xaque.
Roque me llamo.

Dial. XXII. To play at cheſs.

How ſhall we ſpend the afternoon?
Let us play at cheſs.
I will.
But you play better than I.
You are an over-match for me.
I do not believe it.
You always beat me.
I will play no more with you, unleſs you give me ſome odds.

You muſt give me a biſhop and the move.
Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.
See if you have a mind to play even.
Well, I will do it for once.
What ſhall we play for?
I always play for a ſmall matter.
Let us play for half a dollar a game.
I have the move.
I take this pawn.
I am glad of it, for I am going to take this biſhop and check you.
I caſtle.

Nada

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Nada gana vm. en eſſo, pues a ſu roque ù torre me llevo con mi caballo.
Pero como reſguardará à ſu reyna?
Dandole xaque y mate, con mi alfil y mi roque.
Hé perdído el juégo, yá no puédo mover el rey.
Me debe vm. pues medio peſſo.
Aſſi es.
Pero me los debia antes.
Bien eſtamos en páz.
Dénos vm. un tabléro.

Juége vm. priméro.
Soplo eſte peón.
Haga dama eſte peón.
Quantas damas tiene vm.?
Tengo dos.
Coma vm. que luégo comeré tres.
Pierdo el juégo.

You get nothing by that; there is your rook I take with my knight.
But how will you ſave your queen?
By check-mating you with my biſhop and my rook.
I have loſt the game, I cannot move the king.
You owe me half a dollar then.

I grant it.
But you owed it me before.
Then we are quits.
Give us a board to play at draughts.
I give you the move.
I huff this man.
King that man.
How many kings have you?
I have two.
Eat this, after I will eat three.
I loſt the game.

Diál. XXIII. *Para jugár a la pelota.*

Véa vm. que bello dia hace.
Aprovechémos nos de eſte dia tan hermóſo.
Que harémos hoy?
El buen tiempo nos convída a jugár, ò à paſſeár.
A que juégo hemos de entretenernos?
El de pelióta, es el mejor para el exercício.
Pero es mas juégo de invierno que de veráno.
Sudarémos menos, ſi jugámos con raquétas.
Vamos al juégo de pelota.
Jugarémos con palas.

Dial. XXIII. To play at tennis.

See what a fine day it is.
Let us make uſe of this fair day.
What ſhall we do to-day?
The fine weather invites us to play or to walk.
What play ſhall we amuſe ourſelves at?
Tennis is the beſt for exerciſe.

But it is a play fitter for winter than ſummer.
We ſhall ſweat leſs, if we play with rackets.
Let us go to the tennis-court.
We will play with battledores.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Hagámos la partida.
Eſtá vm. con migo.
No importa como eſtámos.
Eſtá con noſotros.
Es vm. mejor jugadór que yo.
Eſtéſe cada uno en ſu lugár.
Mantenogaſe detrás de mi y coja la pelóta.
Paſſó por cima de mi.
La cogí en el aire.
Rechaze la pelóta.
Es vm. mal compañéro.
No ha ganádo vm. aún.
Aún puede vm. perder.
Tenémos la ſuperioridád.
Perdió vm. ganámos.
Quanto jugámos?
Dos peſſos.
Há pueſto vm. en el juégo?
No, pero ahí eſtá mi dinéro.
Es lo miſmo.
Mañana jugarémos mas.
Quando quiſiere.

Let us make the match.
You are with me.
It is no matter who and who.
He is on our ſide.
You are a better gameſter than I.
Let every one ſtand to his place.
Stand behind me, and catch the ball.
It flew over me.
I caught it in the air.
Strike the ball back.
You are a bad ſecond.
You have not beat me yet.
You may loſe yet.
We have the better of it.
You have loſt, we have won.
What did we play for?
Two dollars.
Have you ſtaked?
No, but there is my money.
It is all one.
To-morrow we will play more.
When you pleaſe.

Diál. XXIV. *De las diverſiones de el campo, de la caza y de la peſca.*

Dial. XXIV. Of country ſports, eſpecially of hunting and fiſhing.

Señór, me alegro de vér a vm. adonde há eſtado tan largo tiempo?
Adonde ſe mete vm.?
Dos meſes há, que eſtámos en una caſa de campo.
Há venido vm. a la ciudád para quedárſe?
No, Señór, vuelvo mañána por la mañána.
Como lo paſſa vm. en el campo?
Parte de mi tiempo empleo en eſtudiár.
Pero quales ſon ſus diverſiones, deſpues de ſus negocios.

Sir, I am overjoyed to ſee you; where have you been this long while?
Where do you ſtay?
We have been theſe two months at a country-houſe.
Are you come to town for good and all?
No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning.
How do you paſs away the time in the country?
I beſtow part of it upon books.
But which are your diverſions after your ſerious buſineſs?

Voy

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Voy tal véz a cazár.
A que caza?
A veces a la del venádo, a veces a la de la liébre.
Tiene vm. buénos perros?
Tenémos muchos perros de mueſtra.
Dos galgos, dos galgas, quatro xatéos, y tres perperdriguéros.
No caza vm. las aves?
Caza vm. a veces con la eſcopéta?
Si, Señór, muy a menúdo.
Sobre que tira vm.?
Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdíces, faiſánes, gallinétas, conejos, &c.
Tira vm. al vuélo la pieza, ò corriendo?
De ambas manéras.
Como co_ge vm. los conéjos?
A veces con redes, y à veces à eſcopetázos.

Y las codorníces?
Solémos tomarlas con una réd, y un perro perdriguéro.
Es vm. amigo de peſcár?
Muchíſſimo.
Peſca vm. a menúdo con la réd?
Muy raras veces.
Mas quiero peſcár con la caña.
La peſca y la caza ſon diverſiones muy nobles.
Uno de los Reyes el mas rico y mas pobre de la Europa no ſe divierte en otra coſa.
Un dia quizás penſarán ſus miniſtros que ſus vaſallos eſtan annualmente dando a ſus vecinos tres millónes

I go ſometimes a hunting.
What do you hunt?
Sometimes we hunt a ſtag, ſometimes a hare.
Have you good dogs?
We have a pack of hounds.

Two greyhound dogs, two greyhound bitches, four terriers, and three ſetting-dogs.
Do you never go a-fowling?
Do you go a-ſhooting ſometimes?
Yes, Sir, very often.
What do you ſhoot?
All manner of game, partridges, pheaſants, woodcocks, rabbits, &c.
Do you ſhoot flying or running?
I do both.
How do you catch rabbits?
Sometimes with purſe-nets, and ſometimes we kill them with a gun.
And quails?
We catch them moſt commonly with a net and a ſetting-dog.
Do you love fiſhing?
Extremely.
Do you fiſh often with a net?

But ſeldom.
I like rather fiſhing with a line and hook.
Fiſhing and hunting are very noble diverſions.
One of the moſt rich and moſt poor Kings of Europe has no other pleaſures.
One day perhaps his miniſters will think of his ſubjects giving away yearly to their neighbours three millions for ſtink-

nes

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

nes por peſcado ſalado y hediondo.
Tienen no obſtante muy buénos peces en ſus coſtas.
Pero no toman el trabajo de curarle.
Eſto ſucede por falta de animár la peſca.
Y de otros muchos motivos.
Coge vm. muchos peces en ſu eſtanque?
Que hace vm. quando no caza ò peſca?
Jugámos a la bola, al truco, ù a los bolos.
Según eſto no puéde vm. ſér canſado de la campaña?
Aſſi le parece y es lo contrario.
Yá empiezo a deſeár la ciudád, ò inconſtancia del hombre!

ing ſalt fiſh.

They have notwithſtanding very good fiſh on their coaſts.
But they do not take the trouble to dry and ſalt it.
This comes from want of giving encouragement to fiſheries.
And from many other reaſons.
Do you catch fiſh in your fiſh-pond?
What do you do when you neither hunt nor fiſh?
We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins.
So you cannot be tired with the country?
You think ſo, and yet it is quite otherwiſe.
I already long for the town; O inconſtancy of man!

Diál. XXV. *Del ſaltár y del corrér.*

Vamos, quiere vm. ſaltár?
No es buéno ſaltár luégo deſpues de comér.
Que ſalto quiere mas?
El mas común es à piés juntos.
Saltémos ſobre un pié?
Como quiſiére.
Eſte es gran ſalto.
Quantos piés ſaltó vm.?
Mas de quatro.
Apueſto que ſalto por cima de eſſe foſſo.
Salta vm. con un palo largo.
Démos una carréra.
Correrémos a pié ù caballo?

De una y otra manéra.

Dial. XXV. Of jumping and running.

Come, will you go to jumping?
It is not good to jump immediately after dinner.
What leaping do you like beſt?
The moſt uſual is with one foot cloſe to the other.
Shall we hop with one leg?
As you pleaſe.
This is a very great leap.
How many feet have you leap'd?
More than four.
I lay I leap clearly over that ditch.
You jump with a long ſtick.
Let us run races.
Shall we run on foot or horſe-back?
Both ways.

Señále

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Señále vm. la carréra. *Appoint the race.*
Eſta ſerá la barréra. *This will be the ſtarting-place.*
Eſte árbol ſerá el fin de la carréra. *This tree ſhall be the goal.*
Hè corrido tres veces deſde las barréras haſta el árbol. *I have run three times from the ſtart to the tree.*
No aguardó vm. la ſeñál para partir. *You did not ſtay for the ſignal to ſtart.*
Eſſe caballo a hecho bien ſu carréra. *That horſe has run his race very well.*
Quantas veces há corrido? *How many heats has he run?*
Tres ò quatro. *Three or four.*
Ganó vm. el prémio. *You have won the plate.*

Diál. XXVI. *Para nadár.* *Dial.* XXVI. To ſwim.

Hace mucho calór. *It is very hot.*
No hay que eſtrañárlo, eſtámos a ſan juan. *No wonder, it is now midſummer.*
Vamos a bañarnos. *Let us go a-bathing.*
Vamos a nadár. *Let us go a-ſwimming.*
No ſoy amigo dela agua. *I do not like water.*
Mas quiero mirár a los nadadóres, que nadár yo. *I would rather look on than to ſwim myſelf.*
Nada bien aquel? *Does he ſwim well?*
Nada como un péz. *He ſwims like a fiſh.*
Nada entre dos aguas, y ſobre las eſpaldas. *He ſwims on his back, and under water.*
Aprendo à nadár con mimbres. *I learn to ſwim with bulruſhes.*
Y yo nado ſobre corchos. *And I ſwim upon cork.*
Es peligroſo nadár con vexígas. *It is dangerous to ſwim with bladders.*
Porque puéden reventár. *Becauſe they may burſt.*
Ahier por poco me ahogué. *Yeſterday I had like to have been drowned.*
Tiemblo, quando me acuerdo. *I tremble to think on it.*
Es vm. muy temeróſo. *You are very fearful.*
Tiene miédo de ſu ſombra. *You are afraid of your ſhadow.*

Diál.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. XXVII. *Para ír a la comédia.*

Se dice que hoy repreſentan una piéza nuéva.
Es comédia, tragédia, ò entremes?
Es una tragédia.
Como la llaman?
La Eſpóſa de Duélo.
Quien es ſu authór?
El Señór Congreve.
Es eſta la priméra repreſentacion?
No, Señór, yá ſe jugó tres veces.
Eſte es el dia de el poéta.
Como ſe recibió en las priméras repreſentaciones?
Con univerſal aplauſo.
El authór era yá célebre.
Y eſta última tragédia, há aumentado mucho ſu fama.
Irémos a verla?
De todo mi corazón.
Voy a mandár al cochéro que apromte el coche.
Irémos en un apoſento?
En hora buéna, pero mas quiſiéra ír en el patio.
Porque eſto?
Porque podrémos paſſár el tiempo hablando con las máſcaras antes que ſe levante la cortína.
Que tal le paréce la múſica?
Muy buéna me paréce.
No repara vm. la harmonía de eſta trompéta?
Hace muy buen efecto entre los violines y los claves.
Los corredóres eſtán yá llenos.

Dial. XXVII. To go to ſee a play.

They ſay there is a new play acted to-day.
Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or a farce?
It is a tragedy.
What is its name?
The Mourning Bride.
Who is the author of it?
Mr. Congreve.
Is this the firſt time it is acted?

No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.
This is the poet's day.
How did it take the firſt and ſecond time it was acted?
With univerſal applauſe.
The author was already famous.
And this laſt tragedy has increaſed much his fame.

Shall we go and ſee it?
With all my heart.
I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.
Shall we take a box?
I will do as you pleaſe, but I had rather go into the pit.
Why this?
Becauſe we may paſs away the time in talking with the maſks, before the curtain is drawn up.
How do you like the muſic?
Methinks it is very fine.
Do not you take notice of the harmony of that trumpet?
It ſounds very well among the violins and harpſichords.
The galleries are all full already.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Y como vm. lo vé, eſtámos muy apretados en el patio.
And, as you ſee, we are very much crowded in the pit.

No caben las madamas en los apoſentos.
The boxes are as full of ladies as they can hold.

Nunca ví la caſa tan llena.
I never ſaw the houſe ſo full.

Hay muchíſſima gente.
There is abundance of people.

Que viſta tan hermóſa?
What a fine proſpect!

Eſtas Señóras eſtán muy bien veſtidas.
Theſe ladies are very finely dreſſed.

Vé vm. aquella ſeñóra en el apoſento del Rey?
Do you ſee that lady in the King's box?

Que bonita! mas angel paréce que otra coſa.
How pretty! ſhe looks as beautiful as an angel.

Eſtá muy bien hecha.
She is perfectly well ſhaped.

La conoce vm.?
Do you know her?

Eſte honór tengo.
I have that honour.

Que colóres tan vivos!
What a fine complexion!

Jamás he viſto roſtro tan hermóſo en mi vida.
I never ſaw in my whole life ſo beautiful a face.

Tiene los dientes mas blancos que la niéve.
She has teeth as white as ſnow.

En ſus ojos ſe conoce que ha de tenér mucho entendimiento.
One knows by her eyes ſhe has a great deal of wit.

Bien ſe puéde vér la hermoſúra, pero no el ingénio.
Beauty may be ſeen, but not wit.

Pero yá ſe levanta la cortina, eſcuchémos.
But the curtain is drawing; let us hear.

Que tal le parece a vm. eſta tragédia?
How do you like this tragedy?

Me parece muy buéna.
I believe it is very good.

Diál. XXVIII. *De la cozína.*

Dial. XXVIII. About cookery.

Cozinéro, tengo hoy, huéſpedes, a medio dia.
Cook, I have company at dinner to-day.

Quantos havrá de meſa?
How many will be at table?

Créo que ſerémos nuéve.
I believe we ſhall be nine.

Pues que quiere, Señór, que apromte?
Well, Sir, what will you pleaſe to have got ready?

Dos ſopas, la una de carne y la otra de langoſtas.
Two ſoops; one with meat, the other with cray-fiſh.

Para

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Para la priméra, es menester una pierna de ternéra, una gallina relléna, vaca, carnéro, y tozíno.

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cozidas con tozíno y berzas y una pierna de carnéro con su salza de alcaparras.

For the first service or course, you must give us two pullets with sprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with caper-sauce.

Le gustan a vm. las anchovas?

Will you have anchovies too?

Sí, esto da buen apetito.

Yes, that whets the stomach.

Además de esto, es precíso un plato de buen pescádo.

Besides that, there must be a good dish of fish.

Vu rodavallo, una raya, una merlúza cozisa con ostras y camarónes, dos pares de lenguádos fritos.

A turbut, a thornback, a fresh cod, boiled with oysters and shrimps; two pair of soles well fried.

Sería menester tambien una carpa bien estofáda.

There should likewise be a carp well stewed.

Que se necessita para el asádo?

What must there be for the roast meat?

Un buen pavo, quatro perdíces un faisán, un lechoncillo, y una dozéna de calándrias.

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheasant, a pig, and a dozen of larks.

Y para los principios y los guisádos?

And for courses and ragoos?

Vu guisádo de pollos, una torta de pichónes, un jamón de Magúncia, un guisado de lechéras, con alcauciles, y otro con arbéjas, habas y tozíno.

A fricassee of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Westphalia ham, and a ragoo of sweetbread of veal with artichoaks, and another with pease, beans, and bacon.

Y de frutas para postres?

And for the fruit or desert?

Diga vm. a la ama de llaves de buscar buénos quesos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albaricóques y persigos, uvas blancas y negras, con nuéces y almendras.

Bid the housekeeper get good cheese, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

Wont you have a sallad?

Sin

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Sin duda; vaya preſto al mercádo, a la carnicería, al recovéro, a la peſcadería, a la verdoléra, à buſcár quanto neceſſita.

Without doubt; go quickly to market, to the butcher's, the poulterer's, the fiſhmonger's, and the herb-woman, to fetch all that you want.

Suppla el dinéro, eſcriba lo que gaſta, y ſe lo pagaré al cabo de la ſemána.

Lay out the money, write down what you ſpend, and I will pay it you at the end of the week.

Juannico, mate a eſſe lechoncillo, al inſtante, tueſte ſus partas, ponga le en agua herbída y cuelgue le al gancho.

Jack, kill this pig immediately; broil his feet, put him into boiling water, and hang him on the hook.

Y vm. María, friéque la olla grande, llenela de agua limpia, y ponga la ſobre el fuégo.

And you, Mary, ſcour the great pot, fill it with clean water, and put it on the pot-hanger.

Pelé eſte pavito, abra le y limpie le bien.

Pick that young turkey, draw it, and truſs it up.

Lardée aſſeadamente eſſas perdíces con la mechéra mas pequeña.

Lard thoſe partridges neatly with the leaſt lardin-pin.

Eſcoja eſſas arbéjas y habas, y ponga las a herbír un quarto de hora.

Shell thoſe peaſe and beans, and let them boil for a quarter of an hour.

Dén me el aſſadór.

Give me the ſpit.

Ayude me a eſpetár eſtas aves.

Help me to put theſe birds on the ſpit.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Wind up the jack.

Atize el fuégo.

Stir up the fire.

Ponga la cazuéla de baxo de las carnes.

Put the dripping-pan under the meat.

Yá toca la campanilla, empiezen a ſervír la meſa.

The bell rings, ſerve up dinner.

Diál. XXVIII. *Entre un caballéro, un ſaſtre, y un mercadér de paños.*

Dial. XXVIII. Between a gentleman, a taylor, and a woollen draper.

Señór Maeſtro, quiero mandar hacér un veſtído.

Maſter, I want a ſuit of cloaths.

Siempre me tiene vm. promto a ſervir le, Señór.

Sir, I am always ready to ſerve you.

De

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

De que lo quiere vm. hacér?
De algun paño fino de Inglaterra.
Deque colór há de sér?
Negro, porque la corte está de duélo ò luto.
Quiere vm. comprár el paño, ò que yo le compre.
Voy de este passo a comprarle con vm. lleveme à la tienda de un mercader de paños.
Irémos cerca de San Pablo?
Vamos á el mas cercáno.
Que manda vm. Señór?
Necessito paño buéno y hermóso.
Haga me el favór de entrár en mi tienda y le mostraré los mas bellos paños del mundo.
Enseñeme el mejor que tenga.
Ahí tiene vm. uno muy fino.
Pero no es suave.
Véa vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro.
Es buéno, pero el colòr no me parece tal.
Mire vm. este paño a la lúz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro.
Quiero bien este colór, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.
Aqui hay otra piéza.
Con este me compondré.
A como le vende vm. ò quanto vale la vara?
El último precio es seis pessos la vara.
Es demasiádo caro.
Véa vm. bien la calidád y finéza de este paño.

What will you have it made of?
Of some fine Englisb cloth.

Of what colour must it be?
Black, because the court is gone into mourning.
Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself.
I am going to buy it along with you; carry me to a woollen-draper.

Shall we go near St. Paul's?
Let us go to the nearest.
What is your pleasure, Sir?
I want a good and fine cloth.

Please to walk into my shop, and I will shew you the finest cloth in all the world.

Shew me the best you have.

There is a superfine one.
But it does not feel soft.
See whether this will please you better.
It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.
Look upon that cloth in the light; you never have seen one of a finer black.

I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.
Here is another piece.
This will do my business.
How do you sell it, or what do you ask a yard?
The nearest price is six dollars a yard.
That is too much.
Pray do consider the goodness and fineness of this cloth.

Los

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Los mercadéres ſuelen ſiempre alabár ſus géneros.
Shop-keepers are never wanting in praiſing their commodities.

Yo le puédo aſſegurár que eſte paño vale el précio que digo.
I aſſure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.

Diga me vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagár.
Tell me in one word what I muſt pay for it.

Yá le díxe, Señór; pero que me ofrece vm.?
I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?

Le daré cinco peſſos.
I will give you five dollars.

Es muy poco, no puédo rebaxár un reál.
That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.

Es meneſter pues partir la diferencia.
We muſt then divide the difference.

Vamos corte vm. lo que neceſſito.
Come, cut me what I want of it.

Quanto ha meneſter?
How much muſt you have?

Preguntelo a mi ſaſtre.
Aſk my taylor.

Es meneſter tres varas para la caſáca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y para calzónes.
I muſt have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waiſtcoat and breeches.

Los ſaſtres piden ſiempre mas paño de lo que neceſſitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.
Taylors always aſk more cloth than they have occaſion for; cut but five yards of it.

Ahí las tiéne vm. y buéna medída.
There they are, Sir, and good meaſure.

Quanto importa eſto?
How much does that amount to?

Veinte y ocho peſſos.
To twenty-eight dollars.

Ahí eſtá ſu dinéro, vea vm. ſi me hé equivocado.
Here, there is your money; ſee whether I have miſreckoned.

Señór, el dinéro eſtá cabál, es buéno y bien contádo.
Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.

Vuelva a mi caſa, a tomár mi medída.
Return home with me to take my meaſure.

Pondré yo las guarniciones?
Shall I find the trimming?

Deſde luego.
Ay, ſure.

Aforre la caſáca y la chupa con tafetán de Indias y los calzónes de buéna gamúza.
Line the coat and waiſtcoat with Indian ſilk, and the breeches with ſkins well dreſſed.

Será vm. ſervido.
You ſhall be obeyed.

Tenga cuidádo eſpecial que mi veſtido eſté bien hecho aſeádo, y de moda.
Take a moſt ſpecial care that my ſuit be well made, neat and modiſh.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No faltaré á ello.
Acuerdeſe que hé de tenér mi veſtido hecho para el Domingo próximo.
Prometo que lo tendrá vm. ſin falta.
Guarde bien ſu palábra.
Créa me vm. que ſe hará.

I will not fail.
Remember I muſt have my ſuit of cloaths for Sunday next.

I promiſe you, you ſhall have it without fail.
Do not break your word.
Believe me it will be done.

Diál. XXX. *Entre los miſmos.*

Señór Maeſtro, trahe vm. mi veſtido?
Si, Señór, aqui eſtá.
Le eſtába aguardando, pruebelo.
Quiere vm. probár la caſáca?
Veámos ſi eſtá bien hecha.
Eſpero que le guſtará a vm.
Me parece bien larga.
Yá no ſe llevan tan cortas como de antes.
Se uſan largas ahora.
Abotoneme vm.
Me ajuſta demaſiado.
Es preciſo que ajuſte bien.
Eſte veſtido le toma muy bien el talle.
Son las mangas demaſiado largas, y anchas?
No, Señór, van muy bien.
Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas.
Mis calzónes ſon muy eſtrechos.
Es la moda.
Deme la chupa.
Le vá muy bien eſte veſtido.
Pero las médias no quadran con eſte paño.
Que le parece de mi ſombréro?

Dial. XXX. Between the ſame.

Maſter, do you bring my ſuit of cloaths?
Yes, Sir, here it is.
I expected you; try it on me.

Will you be pleaſed to try the coat?
Let us ſee if it is well made.
I hope it will pleaſe you.
It is very long, methinks.
They do not wear them now ſo ſhort as they did formerly.
They wear them long now.
Button me.
It is too cloſe, or too ſtrait.
It ought to be cloſe.
That ſuit fits you very well.

Are not the ſleeves too long and too wide?
No, Sir, they fit very well.
They wear them now very wide and very long.
The breeches are very ſtrait.

It is the faſhion.
Give me the waiſtcoat.
This ſuit becomes you well.
But the ſtockings do not match this cloth.
What do you ſay to my hat?

Es

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es un caſtór hermóſo. *It is a fine beaver.*
Parece ſin aderézo. *It looks like a cloth hat.*
Que galón le pondrá vm.? *What lace do you intend to put to it?*
Un galón de oro, con una hebilla de diamante. *A gold lace with a diamond buckle.*
Me compró vm. unas ligas como le dixe? *Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?*
Si, Señór, ahí eſtan. *Yes, Sir, there they are.*
Son eſtas medias de ſeda de Paris ò de Londres? *Are theſe ſilk ſtockings made in Paris or London?*
Son de Fráncia. *They are made in France.*
Quanto las venden? *How much do they ſell them at?*
Tres peſſos el par. *Three dollars a pair.*
Es baſtante barato, ſiendo tan finas. *It is cheap enough, ſince they are ſo fine.*
Muchacho, há venido el zapatéro? *Boy, is the ſhoemaker come?*
No, Señór, no há venido. *No, Sir, he is not come.*
Corra pues a ſu caſa, y diga le que me trahiga mis zapatos. *Run then to him, and bid him bring my ſhoes.*
Señór, aqui eſtá, le encontré en el camino. *Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.*
Son eſtos mis zapatos? *Are theſe my ſhoes?*
Sí, Señór. *Yes, Sir.*
Pongamelos. *Try them me on.*
Son muy ajuſtádos. *They are too ſtrait.*
Me apriétan un poco. *They pinch me a little.*
Pongalos en la horma, para enſancharlos. *Put them on the laſt to make them wider.*
Baſtantemente ſe enſancharán llevandolos. *They will grow wide enough by wearing.*
Eſta piél dá de sí como un guante. *This leather ſtretches like a glove.*
Siento muy bien que me laſtimarán. *I feel very well that they will hurt me.*
Mis callos padecerán de ello. *My corns will ſuffer for it.*
Me duelen mucho los piés. *My feet are in the ſtocks.*
El empeyne de eſte zapato nada vale. *The upper-leather of this ſhoe is good for nothing.*
El tacón es demaſiado báxo. *The heel is too low.*
Las ſuelas no ſon baſtante grueſas. *The ſoles are not ſtrong or thick enough.*
Hagame vm. otro par. *Make me another pair.*

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es vm. muy dificil de contentar.
Quiere vm. probár otro par que traxe por acaſo.
En hora buéna.
Créo que le irán bien.
Mi pié eſtá mas deſcanſádo.
Quanto valen eſtos zapatos?
A como los vende vm.?
Dos peſſos y medio.
Es demaſiado caro.
Es precio hecho.
Es un zapáto bien hecho y bien cozído.
Haga me otro par como eſte.
Tome mi medída.
Ahí tiene ſu dinéro.
Viva vm. mil años, Señór.

You are, Sir, very hard to pleaſe.
Will you try another pair, which I brought by chance?
I will.
I believe they will fit you.
My foot is more at eaſe.
What are theſe ſhoes worth?
How much do you ſell them at?
Two dollars and a half.
It is too dear.
It is a ſet price.
That is a ſhoe well made and well ſtitched.
Make me another pair like them.
Take my meaſure.
There is your money.
I thank you, Sir.

Diál. XXXI. *Para comprár una pelúca.*

Señór Maéſtro, he meneſter una pelúca.
De que colór há de ſér, Señór?
Del colór de mis cejas.
Ni rúbia, ni negra.
Obſcuro claro.
Sus cejas ſon de colór caſtaño.
Quiere vm. un pelucón, un peluquín, ò pelúca corta y redonda?
Haga me vm. un peluquín, y una pelúca redonda.
Créo que tengo una redonda que le guſtará a vm.
Enſeñemela.
No tiene baſtante pelo.
Yá no ſe eſtilan tan llenas de cabellos.
Eſtá hecha de cabellos vivos?

Dial. XXXI. To buy a periwig.

Maſter, I want a wig.
Sir, what colour will you have it of?
Of the colour of my eye-brows.
Neither fair nor black.
Of a light brown.
Your eye-brows are of a cheſnut brown.
Will you have a full-bottom'd wig, a bag-wig, or a ſhort and round wig?
I muſt have a bag-wig and a bob.
I believe I have a bob that will fit you very well.
Shew it me.
It is not full enough.
They do not wear them now ſo full as they did.
Is it made of live hair?

Es

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Es cierto que ſon tales.
El topé me parece muy baxo.
Es nuéva moda.
El bucle de detrás no es un poco demaſiado largo?
Eſto es facil de remediar.
No ſe neceſſita, pues el colór no me guſta.
Aqui hay otra que créo le guſtará muy bien.
Quanto quiere vm. por eſta?
Doze peſſos.
Es demaſiado cara.
Perdone me vm. es muy barata.
Mire vm. bien eſta pelúca.
Toque eſtos cabellos.
Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda.
Peyne la vm.
Mire que facil es peynár eſtos cabellos.
Ponga la en ſu cabéza.
Mire ſe en eſte eſpéjo
No le ſienta bien?
Baſtante me agrada.
Pero la hallo algo corta.
Bien digame ſu último précio.
Señór, no tengo mas de una palábra.
No la podría vm. dár por dies peſſos?
No, Señór, los cabellos me ſalen a mas.
Pues ahí eſtá ſu dinéro.
Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien y de trahermela mañana.
Lo haré ſin falta.

I warrant them ſuch.
The fore-top ſeems to me a little too low.
That is the faſhion.
Is not the hind-lock a little too long?
This may be eaſily remedied.
There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.
Here is another, which I believe you will like.
What do you aſk for this?
Twelve dollars.
That is too dear.
Pardon me, it is very cheap.

Pray examine that periwig.
Feel this hair.
This is a round hair, and as ſtrong as horſe-hair.
Comb it out.
See how eaſily this hair combs.

Put it on your head.
See yourſelf in the glaſs.
Does it not become you?
I like it well enough.
But I find it a little too ſhort.
Well, tell me your laſt word.

Sir, I never make but one word.
Could not you give it for ten dollars?
No, Sir, the hair coſt me more money.
Well, there is your money.
Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me to-morrow.
I will do it without fail.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. XXXII. *Entre un enfermo, un médico y un cirujáno.*

Señór, mandé por vm. eſta mañana.
Que tiene vm. caballéro?
Eſtoy malo.
Bien ſe le conoce.
Que le duéle?
Me duéle la cabéza, el pecho y el eſtómago?
Deſde quando?
Deſde a noche.
Ha dormído vm. eſta noche?
No hé podido dormir.
Tiene vm. ganas de comer?
Ninguna tengo.
Que le tiente el pulſo.
Mueſtreme ſu lengua.
Tiene vm. calentúra.
Su pulſo bate muy deſiguál.
Siento mi cuerpo todo peſádo.
Es meneſter ſangrarſe.
Es precíſo abrirle la vena.
Me ſangrarón la ſemana paſada.
No importa, mañana tomará vm. medícina.
Que! no me recéta vm. algo?
Sí, Señór; que me den pluma tinta y papél.
Ahí tiene vm. mi ordenanza, enviela al boticário.
Diganle que el *album græcum*, há de ſér muy blanco.
No ſalga vm. Señór.
Eſtéſe en la cama caliente.
Eſtará vm. preſto buéno con mi remédio.
Que regimen hé de obſervár?

Dial. XXXII. Between a ſick perſon, a phyſician, and a ſurgeon.

Sir, I ſent for you this morning.
What is the matter with you?
I am ill.
You look as if you were ſo.
What ails you?
I have a pain in my head, in my breaſt, and in my ſtomach.
How long ſince?
Since laſt night.
Did you reſt laſt night?
No, I could not ſleep.
Have you a ſtomach?
None at all.
Let me feel your pulſe.
Shew me your tongue.
You have a fever.
Your pulſe does not beat even.
I feel a heavineſs all over my body.
You muſt be let blood.
You muſt have a vein opened.
I was let blood laſt week.

No matter, to-morrow you ſhall take phyſic.
Will you not preſcribe for me?

Yes, I will; let me have a pen, ink, and paper.
Here, there is my preſcription, ſend it to the apothecary's.
Tell him that the album græcum *muſt be very white.*
Do not go out, Sir.
Keep your bed warm.
You will be ſoon well with taking my remedy.
What diet muſt I keep to?

Comerá

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Comerá vm. huévos freſcos, y caldos de pollo.
Take new-laid eggs, and chicken broths.

Tiene vm. quien le cuide?
Have you a nurſe?

Envie luégo por alguno.
Send directly for one.

Preguntan por mi, hé de ír a vér à un enfermo.
Somebody aſks for me, I muſt go and ſee a patient.

No ſe deſaliente.
Take courage.

Eſpero que le aliviará la ſangría.
I hope the bleeding will do you good.

Se vá vm. yá?
Are you going away?

Sí, Señór, es preciſo.
Yes, Sir, I muſt.

Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.
Pray come and ſee me again to-morrow.

Vendré ſin falta.
I will not fail.

Guardía, que me vayan a buſcár un cirujáno.
Nurſe, let ſomebody go for a ſurgeon.

Quien quiere vm. que llamen?
Whom will you have?

El miſmo que me ſangró el otro dia.
The ſame who let me blood the other day.

Como ſe llama?
What is his name?

No lo ſé, pregunte lo abaxo.
I know not, aſk below.

Déme vm. Señór, ſu brazo derecho.
Sir, give me your right arm.

Tiene vm. una buéna lanzéta?
Have you a good lancet?

No ſentirá el lancetázo.
You will not feel it.

Me apriéta demaſiado el brazo.
You bind my arm too tight.

Haga vm. una abertúra grande.
Make a great orifice.

La ſangre viene muy bien.
The blood comes very well.

Sierre vm. bien la llaga, y haga una buéna ligatúra.
Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.

Diál. XXXIII. *Viſita del médico.*

Dial. XXXIII. The phyſician's viſit.

Sea el Señór Doctor, muy bien venído.
Doctor, you are very welcome.

Es vm. muy cuidadoſo.
You are very careful.

Un médico há de ſér cuidadoſo y puntuál.
A phyſician ought to be as careful as punctual.

Como ſe ſiente vm. hoy?
How do you find yourſelf to-day?

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Eſtóy muy malo. *I am very ill.*
No puédo mas con migo, me muero. *I am almoſt ſpent, I am a-dying.*
Me debilito, me conſumo. *I linger, I pine away.*
Tome animo, no ſe deſaliente por tan poco. *Chear up, be not caſt down for ſo ſmall a matter.*
Ah! Señór, no ſabe vm. lo mucho que padeſco. *Oh! Sir, you little know how ill I am.*
Tengo yá un pié en la ſepultúra. *I have one foot already in the grave.*
Acaboſe con migo, enflaqueſco ſenſiblemente. *I am gone, I decay very ſenſibly.*
Declinan cada dia mas mis fuerzas. *I grow weaker every day.*
Soy ethico, mi mál es incurable. *I am conſumptive, my diſeaſe is paſt recovery.*
Hace vm. ſu mál mayor de lo que es. *You make your diſeaſe worſe than it is.*
Le puédo prometer que le curaré a vm. *I dare promiſe you that you will recover.*
Hé de morír de eſta véz, mi mal es muy inveterádo. *I muſt die, my diſeaſe is too inveterate.*
Créame vm. no ſerá coſa, no eſtá en peligro. *Believe me, it will be nothing, you are not in danger.*
Le ſangráron a vm.? *Have you been let blood?*
Sí, Señór, ahier fui ſangrádo. *Yes, Sir, I was let blood yeſterday.*
Adonde eſtá ſu ſangre? *Where is your blood?*
Eſtá ſobre la ventána. *It is upon the window.*
Otra ſangría neceſſita vm. *You want to be let blood again.*
Su ſangre eſtá recalentáda y corrompida. *Your blood is very hot and corrupted.*
Há trabajado bien ſu purga? *Did your phyſick work well?*
Muy bien. *Very well.*
Quantas ſillas tuvo vm.? *How many ſtools have you had?*
Ocho ù nueve. *Eight or nine times.*
Como ſe halla vm. ahora? *How do you find yourſelf now?*
Eſtóy algo mejor, gracias a Dios. *I am a little better, thank God.*
Yá no tiene vm. calentúra. *Your fever is gone.*
Le duéle aún la cabéza? *Does your head ache ſtill?*
No mucho, Señór. *Not much, Sir.*
Me alegro infinito. *I am very glad of it.*
Es precíſo que tome una ayúda para tener el vientre libre. *You muſt take a clyſter to keep your body open.*

Paſcado

Paſado mañána, tomará otra purguita.	*You ſhall take after to-morrow another purge.*
Haré quanto me ordenáre.	*I will do whatever you preſcribe me.*
Tengaſe caliente.	*Keep yourſelf warm.*
No ſiente vm. algún apetito?	*Have you no better ſtomach?*
Sí, Señór, bien comería un pollo.	*Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.*
Puéde vm. comerlo.	*You may eat it.*
No hay rieſgo.	*There is no danger.*
Pero que hé de beber?	*But what muſt I drink?*
Cervéza chica con una toſtáda.	*Some ſmall beer with a toaſt.*
No pudiera tomár una gota de vino?	*May not I drink a drop of wine?*
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.	*Drink ſome, but with water.*
Procure deſcanſár, mañana paſaré por aqui.	*Endeavour to reſt, to-morrow I will call this way.*
Vá todo bien hoy?	*Does all go well to-day?*
Eſtóy mucho mejór.	*I am a great deal better.*
Ha dormido vm. bien eſta noche?	*Did you ſleep well laſt night?*
Deſcanſé bellamente.	*I reſted perfectly well.*
No tiene vm. mas calentúra.	*Your fever is quite gone.*
En dos ò tres dias podrá ſalir.	*In two or three days you may go abroad.*
Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora?	*Have you a good ſtomach now?*
Siento mucha hambre.	*I am very hungry.*
Puéde vm. comer pero há de ſér con moderacion.	*You may eat, but with great moderation.*
Tome vm. un poco de vino.	*Take a little wine.*
De que vino?	*What wine?*
De el que vm. quiſiere.	*Which you pleaſe.*
Blanco ù roxo, no importa.	*White or red, no matter which.*
No viſita vm. al Señór Don ——?	*Do not you viſit Mr. ——?*
Vengo de ſu caſa.	*I come from him.*
Como eſtá?	*How does he do?*
Eſtá muy malo.	*He is very ill.*
No hay eſperanza alguna?	*Is there no hopes?*
Ningúna hay.	*There are none.*
Es un hombre muerto.	*He is a dead man.*
Hay mucho tiempo que eſtá malo?	*How long has he been ſick?*

Unos

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Unos tres meſes há.
Que enfermedád tiene?
Eſtá en conſumpcion.
Es una enfermedád incurable:
Si la leche de burra no le cura, nada le curará.
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.
Señór, eſtimo y agradeſco ſu cuidado y trabájo.
Me tiene vm. a ſu ſervício, pero deſeo que no le haga falta.
Le doy a vm. infinitas gracias.

Theſe three months.
What is his diſtemper?
He is in a conſumption.
It is an incurable diſeaſe.
If aſſes milk does not cure him, nothing will.
But it is time for me to go.
Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.
I am wholly at your ſervice, but wiſh you may have no more occaſion for me.
I am infinitely obliged to you.

Diál. XXXIV. *De un bautiſmo, de un caſamiento, y un entierro.*

Adonde vá vm. tan de priéſſa?
Me voy a caſa.
Que negocio lleva vm.?
Tenémos un bautiſmo hoy.
Ha parido ſu Señóra madre?
Sí, Señór, pario un niño.
Creía que era una niña.
Adonde le bautiſarán?
Me parece en caſa.
Quienes ſon los padrinos?

Los compadres y comadres han venido?
Eſtán allá la ama de leche, y la partéra?
Sí, Señór, ſolo ſe aguarda al ſacerdote para bautiſár al niño.
Es vm. padrino de eſte niño?

No, Señór, es mi tio.
Eſtá yá caſada ſu hermána?
No, pero ſe han tomado los dichos.

Dial. XXXIV. Of a chriſtening, a wedding, and a burial.

Whither do you go ſo faſt?

I go home.
What buſineſs have you?
We have a chriſtening to-day.
Is your mother brought to bed?
She is brought to bed of a boy.
I thought it was a girl.
Where will he be chriſtened?
I believe at our houſe.
Who are the god-fathers and the god-mothers?
Are the goſſips and the ſhe-goſſips come?
Are the midwife and the wet nurſe there?
Yes, they only ſtay for the prieſt to chriſten the child.

Do you ſtand god-father to the child?
No, Sir, it is my uncle.
Is your ſiſter already married?
No, but ſhe is betrothed.

Quando

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Quando ſe le han tomado los dichos ?
When was ſhe betrothed ?

Mas de ocho dias há.
It is more than eight days.

Con quien ſe caſa ?
Who does ſhe marry ?

Con el Señór D——
She marries Mr. D——

Es un caſamiento bien ſurtido.
That is a good match.

Entra en buéna família.
She matches in a good family.

Que dote le da ſu padre ?
What portion does your father give her ?

Quarenta mil peſſos.
Forty thouſand dollars.

Es un buen caſamiento.
It is a good portion.

Quando ſe celebrarán las bodas ?
When will the wedding be kept ?

Mañana tendrémos las bodas.
To-morrow will be the wedding.

Yá ſe han comprádo el anillo nupciál y las livréas.
The wedding-ring and favours are already bought.

El nóvio y la nóvia tienen veſtidos de bodas.
The bridegroom and the bride have put on their wedding-cloaths.

Quien los há de caſár ?
Who is to marry them ?

Nueſtro capellán.
Our chaplain.

De donde procede que ſu primo eſtá tan afligido ?
What is the reaſon your couſin is ſo much afflicted ?

Murio ſu madre.
His mother is dead.

Quando murio ?
When did ſhe die ?

Ahiér por la mañana.
She died yeſterday morning.

Aſsí ſu padre es viudo.
So his father is now a widower.

Recelo que no lo ſerá mucho tiempo.
I fear he will not be ſo long.

Se volverá a caſar preſto.
He will ſoon marry again.

Quien cuidará del entierro ?
Who will take care of the funeral ?

Mi hermáno.
My brother.

Adonde la enterrarán ?
Where will ſhe be buried ?

En la igleſia de San Diégo.
In St. James's church.

Serán las honras grandes ?
Will it be a magnificent funeral ?

Sin duda alguna.
Without any doubt.

Yá paſſa el entierro.
The burying goes by.

Hay treinta coches de duélo.
There are thirty mourning-coaches.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Diál. XXXVII. *Para hablár á un mozo de caballos.*

Almohaza mi caballo.
Eſtriega y limpia le bien con paja.
Mi caballo eſta ſin herradúras.
Dos herradúras le faltán.
Llevale a caſa del herradór.
Mande le herrár.
Llevale deſpues al rio.
Le has dado de beber?
Sí, Señór.
Dale ſu pienſo de cebada.
Paſſeale eſta tarde.
Dale tambien ſalvádo.
Há comido ſu cebáda?
Echale paja ahora.
Enſilla mi caballo y trahemele.
Tomale por el freno.
No le haga corrér.
No le recaliente.
Eſtá canſado?
Quitale el freno.
Ponle en la caballeriza.

Dial. XXXVII. To ſpeak to a groom.

Carry my horſe.
Rub him well with a wiſp of ſtraw.
My horſe is unſhod.

He wants two ſhoes.
Carry him to the farrier.
Get him ſhod.
Carry him after to the river.
Have you watered him?
Yes, Sir.
Give him his barley.
Walk him this afternoon.
Give him alſo ſome bran.
Has he eat his barley?
Give him now ſome ſtraw.
Saddle my horſe, and bring him to me.
Take him by the bridle.
Do not make him run.
Do not overheat him.
Is he weary?
Unbridle him.
Put him in the ſtable.

Diál. XXXVI. *De un viáge.*

Adonde vá vm. Señór?
Voy à Madríd.
Quando ſale vm.?
En eſte inſtante.
Vá vm. à caballo ù en coche?

A caballo.
Muchacho, traheme mi caballo.
Aqui eſtá, Señór.
Eſtá bien almohazádo?

Dial. XXXVI. Going upon a journey.

Where are you going, Sir?
I am going to Madrid.
When do you ſet out?
Preſently.
Do you go in a coach or on horſeback?
On horſeback.
Boy, bring out my horſe.

Here he is, Sir.
Is he well curried?

Muy

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Muy bien, Señór.
Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M——?
Dies leguas.
Son leguas largas?
No, Señór, ſon las mas cortas de Eſpaña.
Le parece a vm. que podamos caminár tanto hoy?
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.
Darán las doze del dia.
Tiene vm. pues baſtante tiempo para llegár antes de ponerſe el ſól.
Hay buen camino?
Muy hermóſo.
Ningun pantano ſe encuentra.
Pero tiene vm. boſques que atraveſſár y rios que paſſár.
Hay peligro en el camino reál?
Nada ſe dice de eſto.
No ſe habla que haya ladrónes en los boſques?
Nada hay que temér de noche ò de dia.
Es un camino en que anda gente ſiempre.
Que camino hé de tomár?
Quando eſtará vm. cerca de la priméra aldéa, tomará vm. à mano derecha.
Hé de ſubír el monte?
No, Señór, dexele vm. a la izquierda.
Es el camino dificultoſo en los boſques?
No, Señór, vaya ſiempre derecho, no ſe puede extraviár.
Adonde encontrarémos el rio?
A la ſalida del boſque.

Very well, Sir.
How many leagues is this place from M——?
Ten leagues.
Are they long leagues?
No, Sir, they are the ſhorteſt in Spain.
Do you think we can go ſo far to-day?
Without doubt, it is not ſo late.
It is near twelve.
You have then time enough to reach that place before the ſun ſets.
Is the road good?
Very fine.
You meet with no quagmire.
But you have woods to go thro', and rivers to croſs.
Is there any danger upon the high-way?
There is no talk of it.
Do you hear whether there be any highwaymen in the woods?
There is nothing to fear either by day or night.
It is a high-road where you meet with people always.
Which way muſt one take?
When you come near the next village, you muſt take to the right hand.
Muſt I go up the hill?
No, Sir, you muſt leave it on the left.
Is it a difficult way through the wood?
Not at all, Sir; go ſtrait along, you cannot miſs your way.
Where do we come to a river?
As you come out of the wood.

Se

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Se puede vadeár? es vadeable?
May one ford it over?

No, Señór, ſe paſſa en un barco.
No, Sir, they ferry it over.

Vamos, caballéros, montémos.
Come, Gentlemen, let us mount.

Adios, Señóres.
Farewel, Gentlemen.

Dios les dé buen viage.
I wiſh you a good journey.

Les doy muchas gracias.
I thank you with all my heart.

No quiere vm. echár un trago?
Will you not take the ſtirrup-cup?

Como guſtáre.
As you pleaſe.

Vaya à ſu buen viage.
To your good journey.

Diál. XXXVII. *En una poſáda.*

Dial. XXXVII. In an inn.

Adonde eſtá la mejor poſáda de la ciudád?
Where is the beſt inn in town?

A el ſigno del caballo blanco.
At the ſign of the White Horſe.

En que parage de la villa eſtá?
In what part of the town is it?

Cerca de la igléſia mayor.
Near the great church.

Podrémos alojarnos aqui?
May we lodge here?

Sí, Señór, tenémos bellos quartos y buénas camas.
Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.

Apeémos nos, Señóres.
Let us alight, Gentlemen.

Adonde eſtá el mozo de caballos?
Where is the oſtler?

Aqui eſtòy, Señór.
Here I am, Sir.

Toma nueſtros caballos.
Take our horſes.

Llevalos a la caballeriza.
Carry them into the ſtables.

Cuida los bien.
Take care of them.

Veamos ahóra, que nos dará vm. de cenár?
Now, let us ſee, what will you give us for ſupper?

Vean vms. Señóres, lo que mas guſtáren.
See yourſelves, Gentlemen, what you have a mind to.

Dénos media dozéna de pichónes, dos perdices, ſeis codornices, un buen capón y una enſalada.
Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, ſix quails, a good capon, and a large ſallad.

Tendré cuidado de todo, no ſe inquieten.
I will take care of all; do not trouble yourſelves.

No quieren vms. otra coſa?
Will you have nothing elſe?

No,

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

No, baſta con eſto; pero dénos buen vino y fruta.
No, that is enough; but let us have good wine and fruit.

Les aſſeguro que les daré guſto.
I ſhall pleaſe you, I warrant you.

Quieren vms. ir à ver ſus apoſentos?
Will you go and ſee your chambers?

Sí, llame à ſu camaréro.
Yes, call your chamberlain.

Alumbra à eſtos Señóres que ſuban.
Light the Gentlemen up ſtairs.

Haga nos cenár quanto antes.
Let us have our ſupper as ſoon as poſſible.

Antes que hayan quitado ſus botas, eſtará la cena promta.
Before your boots are pulled off, ſupper will be got ready.

Adonde eſtán nueſtros lacayos?
Where are our footmen?

Ahí ſuben con ſus valixas.
There they are coming up with your portmanteaus.

Han trahido nueſtras piſtolas?
Have you brought our piſtols?

Sí, Señór, aqui eſtán.
Yes, Sir, there they are.

Quita mis botines y ve deſpues a cuidár de nueſtros caballos.
Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horſes.

Llama para la cena.
Call for ſupper.

Señóres, la cena eſta promta, eſtá en la meſa.
Gentlemen, ſupper is ready, the meat is upon the table.

Vamos, Señóres, a cenár, para poder acoſtarnos tempráno.
Let us go to ſupper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed betimes.

Sentemoſnos a la meſa.
Let us ſit down to table.

Nada come vm. que tiene?
You eat nothing, what ails you?

No tengo ganas, eſtoy canſado.
I have no ſtomach, I am tired.

Eſtóy molido.
I am bruiſed all over.

Eſtaré mejor en la cama que en la meſa.
I ſhall be better in bed than at table.

Tome animo.
You muſt take courage.

Si ſe ſiente malo, vaya ſe à acoſtár.
If you find yourſelf ill, go to bed.

Mande calentár ſu cama.
Get your bed warmed.

Que no les impida de cenár, voy a deſcanſár.
Let me not hinder you from your ſupper, I am going to try to ſleep.

Ha meneſter vm. de algo?
Do you want any thing?

Nada quiero ſino deſcanſár.
I want nothing but reſt.

Tenga

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

Tenga vm. buénas noches.
Trahe los poſtres y dí a la patróna que venga à hablarnos.
Aqui viene.
Señóres, les guſta la cena?

Sí, Señóra, pero ahora es meneſter ſatisfacér a vm.
Quanto hemos gáſtado?
Que hemos de pagár?
El eſcóte no ſube mucho.
Vea vm. quanto le debémos, por noſotros, nueſtros criádos y caballos.
Por la cena, la cama, y el almuerzo.
Todo importa dies peſſos.
Me parece que es demaſiado.
Al contrario, es muy barato.

Haga vm. miſmo la qüenta y hallará que no leſpido demaſiado.
Pagarémosla mañana por la mañana deſpues de el almuerzo.
Como quiſieren.
Dénos ſábanas límpias.
Las ſábanas que les envio ſon muy buénas.
Buénas noches, Señóra.
Buénas noches les dé dios à vms. caballéros, ſervidóra de vms.
Neceſſitan de algo?
Nada nos hace falta.
Solo que ſe haga buen fuégo.
Las noches ſon muy frias.
Es meneſter cuidarſe en viage.

I wiſh you a good night.
Bring the deſert, and go and bid the landlady come and ſpeak with us.
Here ſhe is coming.
Gentlemen, are you ſatisfied with your ſupper.
Yes, Miſtreſs, but we muſt ſatisfy you.
What have we had?
What have we to pay?
The reckoning is not high.
See what you muſt have for us, our men, and our horſes.

For the ſupper, bed, and breakfaſt.
All amount to ten dollars.
Methinks you aſk too much.
On the contrary, I am very cheap.
Reckon yourſelf, and you will find that I do not aſk you too much.
We will pay you to-morrow morning, after breakfaſt.

As you pleaſe.
Let us have clean ſheets.
The ſheets I ſend you are very good.
Good-night, Miſtreſs.
Good-night, Gentlemen, I am your ſervant.

Do you want ſomething?
We want nothing.
Only let us have a good fire.
The nights are very cold.
One muſt take care of himſelf on a journey.

FINIS.

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

DELPINO'S
SPANISH
GRAMMAR.

BU
Biblioteca de Santa Cruz
9.823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823

UVA. BHSC. BU 09823